

SERVICE MANUAL

AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV

Variable Refrigerant Flow System

Simultaneous cooling & heating operation with
Heat Recovery System



CONTENTS

1. TEST RUN

1-1 EXECUTION PROCEDURE AND EXECUTION PRECAUTIONS	01-01
1-2 CHECK ITEMS BEFORE POWER ON	01-03
1-2-1 Power source Inspection.....	01-03
1-2-2 Outdoor unit field setting inspection.....	01-04
1-2-3 Indoor unit field setting inspection.....	01-04
1-2-4 RB unit field setting Inspection.....	01-05
1-2-5 Transmission wire installation inspection.....	01-06
1-2-6 Piping installation inspection.....	01-10
1-2-7 Refrigerant charge amount inspection.....	01-15
1-2-8 3-way valve opening inspection.....	01-15
1-3 CHECK ITEMS AFTER POWER ON	01-16
1-3-1 Power source check.....	01-16
1-3-2 Error indication check.....	01-16
1-3-3 Installed unit and their addresses check.....	01-17
1-3-4 Transmission line connection check.....	01-18
1-3-5 Operation check sheet.....	01-19
1-4 TEST RUN OPERATION	01-20
1-4-1 Test Run From Outdoor unit PC Board.....	01-20
1-4-2 Test Run From Remote Controller.....	01-21
1-5 TEST RUN CONTROL	01-24
1-6 FIELD SETTING / FUNCTION SETTING FOR OUTDOOR UNIT	01-25
1-7 FIELD SETTING / FUNCTION SETTING FOR INDOOR UNIT	01-28
1-8 FIELD SETTING / FUNCTION SETTING FOR OUTDOOR AIR UNIT	01-29

2. OUTDOOR UNIT OPERATION CONTROL

2-1 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT	02-01
2-2 INPUT / OUTPUT LIST	02-02
2-3 HEAT RECOVERY OPERATION CONTROL	02-03
2-3-1 Operation mode selection and controlling.....	02-03
2-4 COMPRESSOR OPERATION	02-03
2-4-1 Operation / Stop Condition.....	02-03
2-4-2 Compressor speed control.....	02-04
2-4-3 Capacity control.....	02-05
2-4-4 Compressor Sequence Operation.....	02-06
2-5 HEAT EXCHANGER CONTROL	02-07
2-5-1 Operation mode selection and controlling.....	02-07
2-5-2 Capacity control.....	02-07
2-6 FAN CONTROL	02-08
2-6-1 Cooling / Cooling main operation.....	02-08
2-6-2 Heating / Heating main operation.....	02-09
2-7 EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL	02-10
2-8 SPECIAL OPERATION	02-11
2-8-1 Oil Recovery Operation.....	02-11
2-8-2 Pre-Heat Operation.....	02-11
2-8-3 Defrost Operation Control.....	02-12
2-8-4 Low noise mode.....	02-14
2-8-5 Snow Falling Protection Fan Mode -Default Setting -.....	02-15

CONTENTS

2-9 PROTECTIVE FUNCTION.....	02-16
2-9-1 Discharge temperature protection.....	02-16
2-9-2 High pressure protection.....	02-18
2-9-3 Low pressure protection.....	02-20
2-9-4 Heatsink temperature protection.....	02-21
2-9-5 Compressor temperature protection.....	02-21
2-9-6 O.U Heat - Ex.1(2) Gas Temp. abnormal stop.....	02-21
2-9-7 Over current protection.....	02-22
2-9-8 Compressor Frequency Maximum setting protection.....	02-22
2-9-9 Compressor compress ratio protection.....	02-22
2-9-10 Fan Motor, Motor Driver abnormal stop protection.....	02-23
2-9-11 EEV Coil abnormal Stop.....	02-23

3. INDOOR UNIT AND RB UNIT OPERATION

3-1 FAN CONTROL.....	03-01
3-1-1 Fan Speed Setting.....	03-01
3-1-2 "AUTO" Position.....	03-01
3-2 MASTER CONTROL.....	03-02
3-2-1 Operation Mode Control.....	03-04
3-2-2 Auto Changeover Heating / Cooling Operation.....	03-06
3-2-3 Auto Changeover Cooling / Dry Operation.....	03-08
3-2-4 "COOL" Position.....	03-09
3-2-5 "HEAT" Position.....	03-09
3-3 LOUVER CONTROL.....	03-11
3-4 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL.....	03-14
3-5 DRAIN PUMP OPERATION.....	03-14
3-6 FUNCTION.....	03-16
3-6-1 Auto Restart.....	03-16
3-6-2 Freeze Prevention Control.....	03-16
3-6-3 Oil Recovery Operation / Defrost Operation	03-16
3-6-4 Outdoor temperature protected operation for Outdoor air unit	03-17
3-7 RB UNIT COMPONENT.....	03-18
3-7-1 Position of Solenoid coil.....	03-18
3-7-2 Position of Solenoid valve.....	03-19
3-7-3 PCBs layout.....	03-20
3-7-4 PCB component.....	03-21
3-7-5 Solenoid Valve controlling.....	03-22
3-7-6 Refrigerant Flow.....	03-23
3-8 DX-KIT	03-24
3-8-1 System configuration	03-24
3-8-2,3 Fundamental functions	03-25
3-8-4 Electrical expansion valve control for DX-KIT.....	03-27
3-8-5 Drain pump operation for DX-KIT	03-27
3-8-6 Function	03-28

CONTENTS

4. TROUBLE SHOOTING

4-1 NORMAL OPERATION	04-01
4-1-1 Indoor Unit Display.....	04-01
4-1-2 Outdoor Unit Display.....	04-02
4-2 ABNORMAL OPERATION	04-03
4-2-1 Error code Display.....	04-03
4-2-2 Indoor Unit Display.....	04-04
4-2-3 Outdoor Unit Display.....	04-04
4-2-4 Remote Controller Display.....	04-05
4-2-5 Trouble shooting index - Error code List -	04-06
4-2-6 Trouble shooting index - No Error code -	04-07
4-2-7 Trouble level of system.....	04-08
4-2-8 Error History mode.....	04-09
4-2-9 Trouble shooting with Error code.....	04-10
4-2-10 Trouble shooting No Error code.....	04-81
4-3 SERVICE INFORMATION -Network communication abnormal - - RB unit Abnormal -	04-108
4-4 SERVICE INFORMATION	04-111
4-4-1 Back up operation	04-111
4-4-2 Work procedure after the backup operation.....	04-113
4-5 SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION	04-115

5. APPENDING DATA

5-1 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT	05-01
5-2 WIRING DIAGRAM	05-07
5-2-1 Indoor Unit.....	05-07
5-2-2 Outdoor Unit.....	05-28
5-2-3 RB Unit.....	05-30
5-2-4 Outdoor Air Unit.....	05-35
5-2-5 DX-KIT	05-37
5-3 SATURATION TABLE (R410A)	05-39
5-3-1 Saturation temperature and saturation pressure tables (R410A).....	05-39
5-3-2 Temperature and pressure of refrigerant (Graph).....	05-30

6. DISASSEMBLY PROCESS

AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV

Variable Refrigerant Flow System

1. TEST RUN

1. TEST RUN

1-1 EXECUTION PROCEDURE AND EXECUTION PRECAUTIONS

Before execution

Execution zone decision	Execution procedure and precautions	Reason
Confirmation of refrigerant used	① Check the characteristics of the refrigerant used and grasp the special features of the refrigerant. If refrigerant must be charged, always charge the refrigerant specified for the product. R410A 4.12MPa	• Use of a refrigerant other than the specified refrigerant will invite equipment trouble.
Preparation of execution drawings		
Confirmation of installation site		
Preparations before execution	① Use new refrigerant piping of the thickness specified by the D&T manual. ② Since R410A dedicated tools are necessary, prepare them in advance. ③ Absolutely avoid use of existing piping. If use of existing piping is unavoidable, the piping must be cleaned.	• Secure the necessary pressure resistance.

Execution

Sleeve and insert work	Always use a level and keep the indoor unit level. If the equipment is tilted toward the drain port, install it so that the tilt is within 10mm. Excessive tilt will cause water leakage.	• Prevention of water leakage
Indoor unit installation		
Refrigerant piping work	When performing piping work, observe the following items so that the inside of the piping is clean and air tight. ① Use pipe that is not dirty inside. ② When the pipe is left standing, protect it. ③ Finish flaring exactly. ④ Confirm the width across flats dimension and shape of flare nuts. ⑤ Always blow nitrogen while brazing. ⑥ Perform flushing before connecting the equipment.	• Foreign matter, water, etc. in the piping will cause faulty cooling and compressor trouble. • Refrigerant leakage will cause low performance and abnormal stopping.
Drain piping work		
Duct work		
Heat insulation work	① Always make the downward slope of the drain pipe 1/100 or greater and make the horizontal length within 20m. ② Use hard polyvinylchloride pipe as the drain pipe. ③ Support the drain pipe between 1.5 to 2.0m. ④ Use pipe of 1 rank up (VP30 or greater) as central piping.	• Prevention of water leakage
Electrical work		
Foundation work for products	Select the size of the heat insulating material according to the ambient temperature and relative humidity of the refrigerant. Use a heat insulating material having a heat conductivity of 0.043W/(m·k) or less.	• Prevention of water leakage
Products installation work <small>*Refer to warning or caution in the attached installation manual of each products</small>	When making flare connections always use a torque wrench and tighten the flare nut positively to the specified torque.	• Refrigerant leakage will cause low performance and abnormal stopping.
Refrigerant piping connection work	Pressurize the product with nitrogen gas up to the design pressure and conduct a 24Hr air tightness test.	• Refrigerant leakage will cause low performance and abnormal stopping.
Air tightness test	① Install a vacuum pump with reverse flow check mechanism or a reverse flow check adaptor to a conventional vacuum pump and use. ② Pump down sufficiently. Approximately 1 hour or longer after -0.10MPa reached. Allow to stand for approximately 1 hour after stopping the vacuum pump and confirm that the needle does not return. ③ Air purging using refrigerant is strictly prohibited.	• Mixing in of vacuum pump oil by reverse flow will cause equipment trouble. • Prevents degradation of the oil by completely removing water and air. *recommend the vacuuming mode
Vacuum drying		

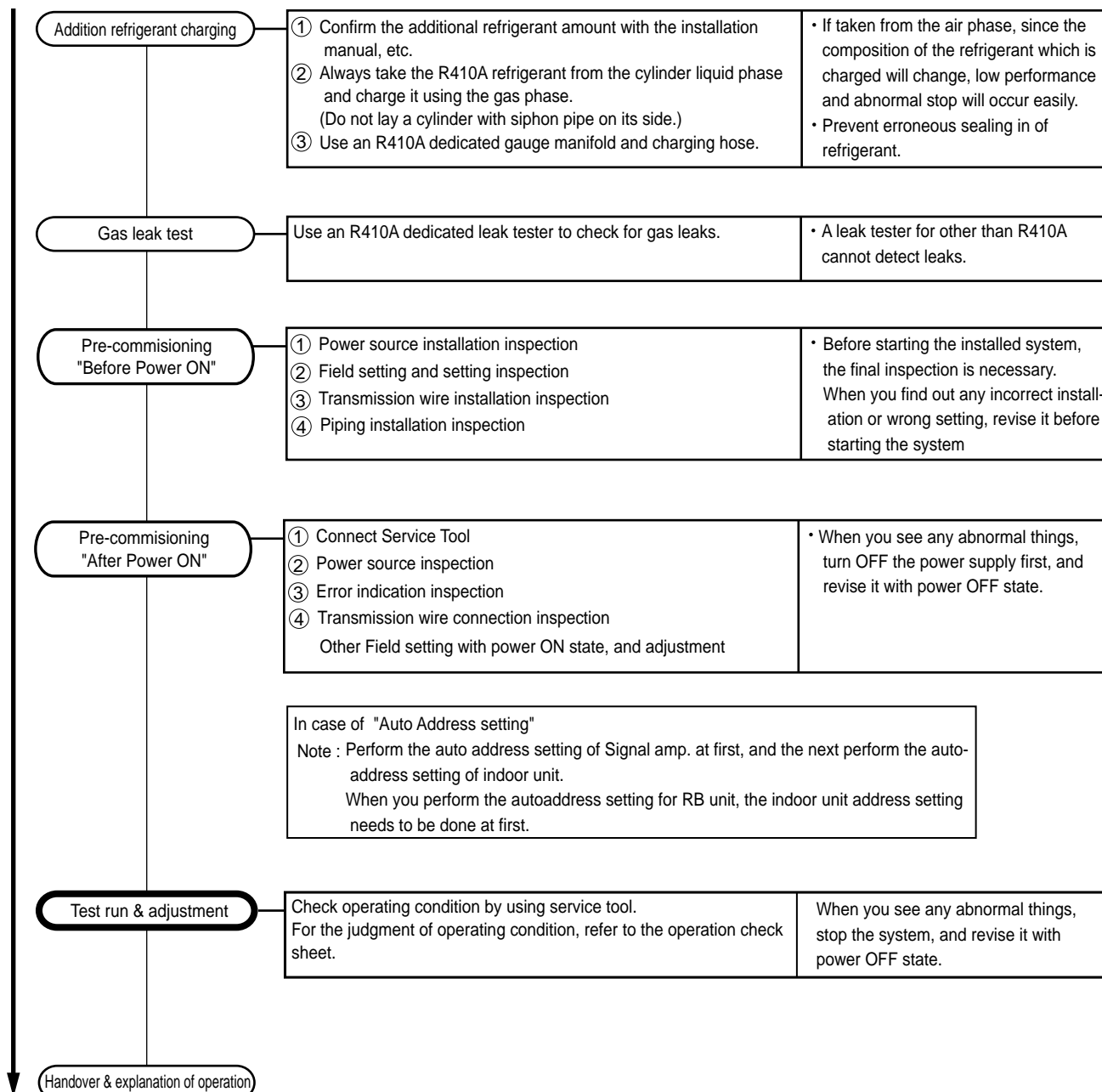
* Vacuuming mode

This function is used for vacuuming the indoor unit and the connection piping.
Note: For starting Vacuuming mode, the refrigerant address setting has to be finished.

When the [vacuuming mode] is set, <Push switch setting, F3:21>
EEV of connected all indoor units opens.
So, the vacuuming indoor unit and piping becomes easier.

When the vacuuming ends, please turn off the power supply for all of the indoor units, RB units and outdoor unit, [vacuuming mode] is released.

Execution



1-2 Check Items Before Power ON

1-2-1 Power source Inspection sheet

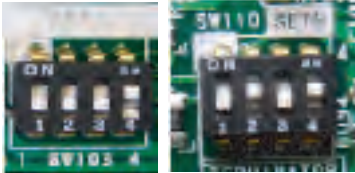
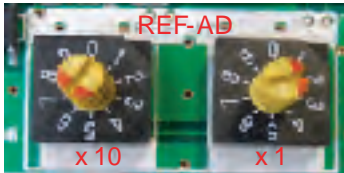
Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status	
Ref. circuit name: _____				
Power Source	Outdoor Unit	Power supply	3 ϕ / 4W / (380 - 415) / 50Hz <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
		Circuit Breaker Size (A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For AJ*072G : 20A For AJ*090G / 108G : 25A For AJ*126G / 144G : 40A 	Master (AJ* ____ G): ____ (A) Slave-1(AJ* ____ G): ____ (A) Slave-2(AJ* ____ G): ____ (A)
			Leakage current : 100mA, 0.1 sec or less	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		Power Line Wire Size (mm ²)	Check the breaker capacity vs. wire size 20A=4mm ² , 25A=6mm ² , 40A=10mm ² , 60A=16mm ² , 80A=22mm ² , 100A=38mm ² * Japanese Standard	Master: ____ (mm ²) Slave-1: ____ (mm ²) Slave-2: ____ (mm ²)
		Power line Wiring	Example : 	<input type="checkbox"/> Complied <input type="checkbox"/> Not complied
Note: One Outdoor Unit must have one individual Circuit Breaker				

* Note: Regulation of wire size and circuit breaker differs from each locality, please refers in accordance with local rule

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status	
Ref. circuit name: _____				
Power Source	Indoor Unit & RB Unit	Power supply	1 ϕ / (198-264V) / 50Hz <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
		Circuit Breaker Size (A) (Check, Leakage current vs. number of IUs & RB units)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 20A breaker for one circuit Leakage current as follows: No. of units vs. leakage current: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30mA for 12 nos. (IUs + RB units) 100mA for 40 nos. (IUs + RB units) 200mA for 81 nos. (IUs + RB units) 300mA for 122 nos. (IUs + RB units) Note: MCA for total connected units (IU + RB) less than 15A for 20A breaker capacity MCA means, minimum circuit ampere	Circuit number -1 Breaker capacity: ____ (A) Nos. of Connected units: ____ (IU+RB) Circuit number -2 Breaker capacity: ____ (A) Nos. of connected units: ____ (IU+RB) Circuit number -3 Breaker capacity: ____ (A) Nos. of Connected units: ____ (IU+RB)
		Power line wire size (mm ²)	Wire size 2.5mm ² (for 20A breaker)	____ (mm ²)
		Power line wiring	Example for one circuit 	<input type="checkbox"/> Complied <input type="checkbox"/> Not complied

* Note: Regulation of wire size and circuit breaker differs from each locality, please refers in accordance with local rule

1-2-2 Outdoor unit field setting inspection sheet

Check Item		Check contents	Judgement	Present Status	
No. of outdoor unit for one ref. circuit: _____, Ref. circuit name: _____					
Outdoor Unit	Outlook	Appearance	Shall be no deformation	<input type="checkbox"/> OK / <input type="checkbox"/> NG	
		Serial No.	Master: _____ Slave -1: _____ Slave -2: _____		
		Power source & transmission wiring	Connection points & loose screws check	<input type="checkbox"/> OK / <input type="checkbox"/> NG	
		Connection piping	Is it insulated properly without gap?	<input type="checkbox"/> OK / <input type="checkbox"/> NG	
		Outdoor air temperature	Checked & entered the value _____	(°C)	
	Setting	• DIP-SW setting  SET-3 SET-5  REF-AD x10 x1 • Rotary-SW setting	OU Address (SET 31 & SET 3 -2) Note: setting for Master & Slave units (Default : OFF - OFF)	Master (OFF - OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
			No. of Slave Unit (SET 3-3 & SET 3-4) Note: setting for Master unit only (Default : OFF - OFF)	Slave1 (OFF - ON)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
				Slave2 (ON - OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
				NO Slave (OFF - OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
			No. of OU (SET 5 -1 & SET 5-2) Note: setting for Master & Slave units (Default : OFF - OFF)	1 x Slave (OFF - ON)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
				2 x Slave (ON - OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
				1 x OU (OFF - OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
			Terminal Register (SET 5 -4) Note : setting for Master units	2 x OU (OFF - ON)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
				3 x OU (ON - OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
				OFF or ON (Default : OFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N
Ref. Add. (among Master & Slave units)	Ref ADx10 & Ref ADx1	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N			

1-2-3 Indoor unit field setting inspection sheet

Check contents														
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: _____ (00 ~ 99)														
Model Name & Serial No.	Outlook				Function setting by DIP-SW (Off / On)					Add. Setting (by Rotary-SW)				
	Access hole for maintenance (For Duct type & Cassette type units)	RC wiring connection points: (loose / deform)	Refrigerant pipes insulation	Drain pipes installation	Wired RC setting (DIP SW 1) 1 ~ 2 wire / 3 ~ 4 wire (default: 2 wire)	External Input (edge/pulse) SET 2 ~ 2 (default: OFF)	Wireless RC custom code SET 3 ~ 3 (default: OFF)	Wireless RC custom code SET 3 ~ 2 (default: OFF)	Drain Pump SW (for Slim duct) SET 4 ~ 1 (default: OFF)	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 0)	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 1)	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 2)	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 3)	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 4)
	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N					
	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N					
	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N					
	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y / <input type="checkbox"/> N					

1-2-4 RB unit field setting Inspection sheet

RB Unit		Check contents											
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address : __ (00 ~99)													
Model Name	Outlook			RB unit Add. set by Rotary-SW				Related Indoor Unit Address	No. of connected IU vs. total capacity				
	Transmission & Power line wiring connection terminal (Loose / Tilting)	Access hole for maintenance (Have / Not have)	Refrigerant piping insulation	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 0)	Ref. Add. (REF AD x 1)	RB Add. (IU AD x 0)	RB Add. (IU AD x 1)		For single type RB unit		For multi type RB unit (single / series connection)		
									Number of Connected IUs	Total capacity (kW) of the connected IUs	Number of Connected IUs	Total capacity (kW) of the connected IUs	

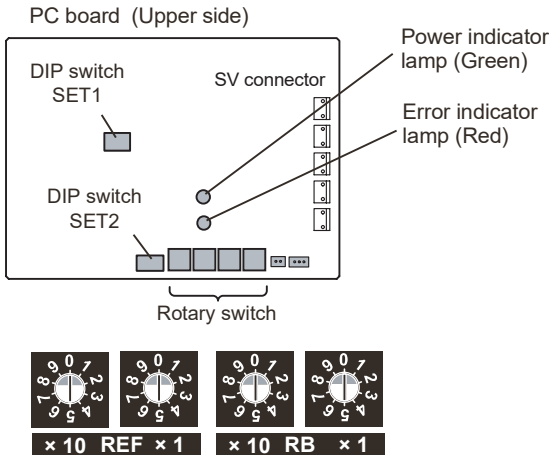


RB unit (single type)	Indoor units / Branch	Total capacity
UTP-RX01AH	Maximum 7 units	8.0 kW or less
UTP-RX01BH	Maximum 8 units	18.0 kW or less
UTP-RX01CH		28.0 kW or less

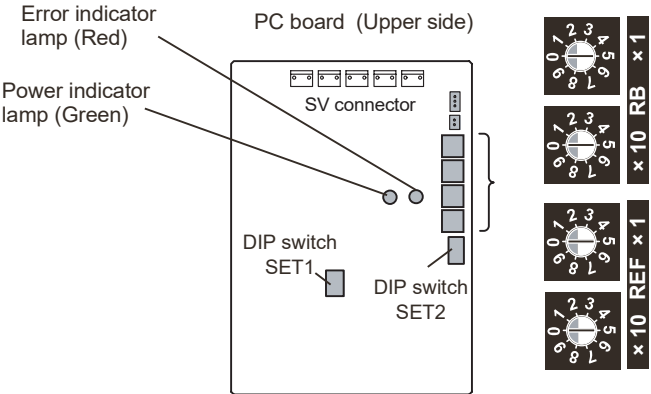
RB unit (multi type)	Number of RB units	Indoor unit / Branch	Capacity	
			Each Branch	Total
UTP-RX04BH	1 unit	Maximum 8 units	Up to 18.0kW	Up to 56.0kW
	2 units series			
UTP-RX08AH	1 unit	Maximum 7 units	Up to 8.0kW*	Up to 72.0kW
UTP-RX12AH				Up to 95.0kW

*Duble : Up to 18.0kW
Fours : Up to 28.0kW

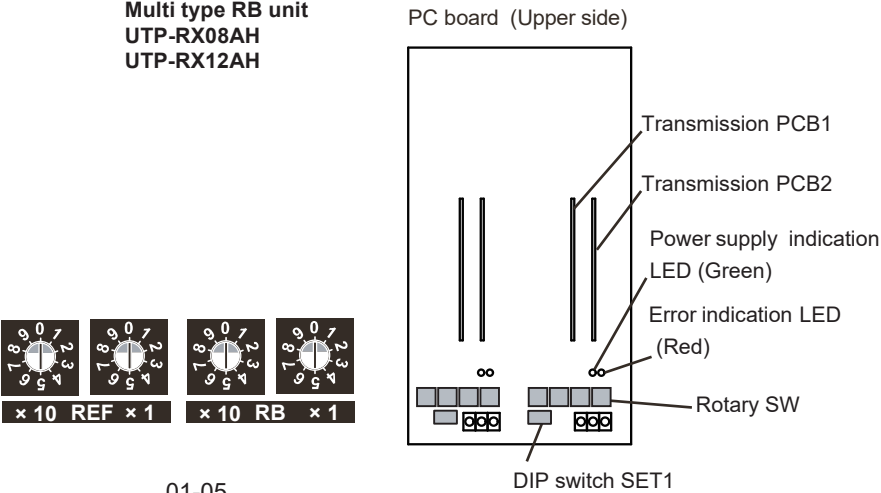
Single type RB unit
UTP-RX01AH
UTP-RX01BH
UTP-RX01CH



Multi type RB unit
UTP-RX04BH



Multi type RB unit
UTP-RX08AH
UTP-RX12AH



Setting of DIP switch S300 when branching (This setting applies only to UTP-RX08AH and UTP-RX12AH.)

Note) Set the DIP switch s300 used for branching correctly.
Incorrect settings may cause symptoms such as “hard to cool, not cool”, “hard to warm, not warm”, and “noisy sound”.

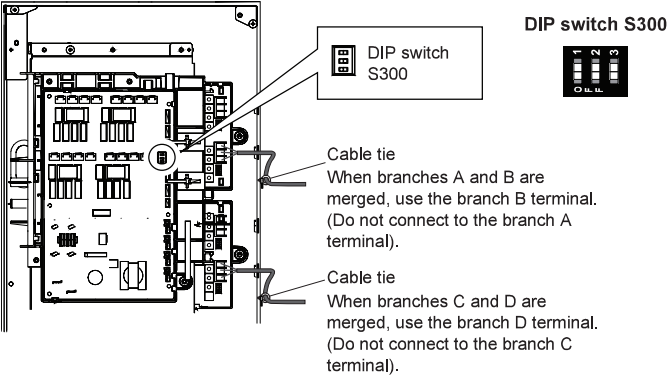
When merging 2 branches

Set up the DIP switch S300 according to the table information.

- Only the types of branch combinations that are listed in the table can be merged.
(For example, branches B and C cannot be merged with each other).

PC board	Branches that can be merged	DIP Switch S300 "CON-CURRENT OUTPUT"			Cable-connecting terminal block
		1 [4-3]	2 [3-2]	3 [2-1]	
For branches A-D	Branches A and B *1	OFF	OFF	ON	For branch B
	Branches C and D *2	ON	OFF	OFF	For branch D
	Branches A and B *3	ON	OFF	ON	For branch B
	Branches C and D				For branch D
For branches E-H	Branches E and F *1	OFF	OFF	ON	For branch F
	Branches G and H *2	ON	OFF	OFF	For branch H
	Branches E and F *3	ON	OFF	ON	For branch F
	Branches G and H				For branch H
For branches I-L	Branches I and J *1	OFF	OFF	ON	For branch J
	Branches K and L *2	ON	OFF	OFF	For branch L
	Branches I and J *3	ON	OFF	ON	For branch J
	Branches K and L				For branch L

Example) To merge branches A and B or branches C and D



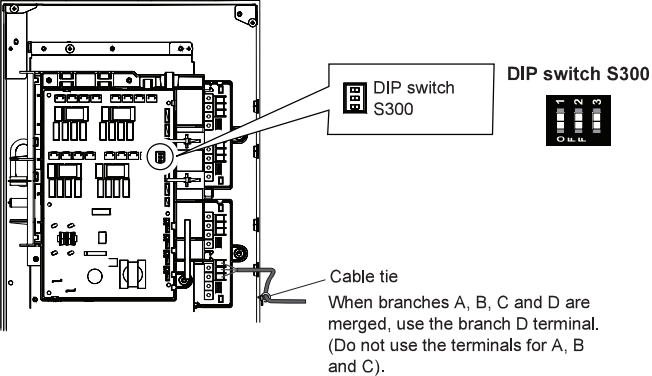
When merging 4 branches

Set up the DIP S300 according to the table information.

- Only the types of branch combinations that are listed in the table can be merged.
(For example, branches B, C, D and E cannot be merged together).

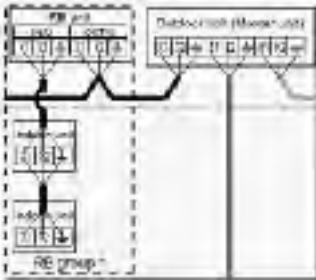
PC board	Branches that can be merged	DIP Switch S300 "CON-CURRENT OUTPUT"			Cable-connecting terminal block
		1 [4-3]	2 [3-2]	3 [2-1]	
For branches A to D	Branches A to D	ON	ON	ON	For branch D
For branches E to H	Branches E to H	ON	ON	ON	For branch H
For branches I to L	Branches I to L	ON	ON	ON	For branch L

Example) To merge branches A, B, C and D together



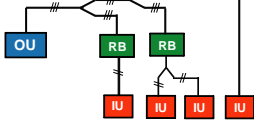
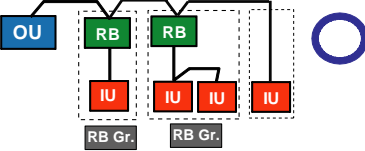
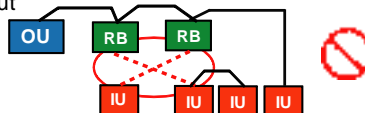
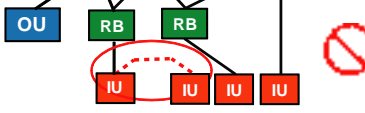
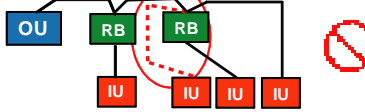
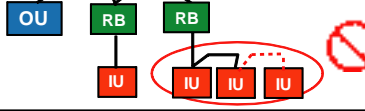
1-2-5 Transmission wire installation inspection sheet 1/3

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status	
Number of ref. circuit connected in the network system: _____, Ref. addresses: _____(00 - 99)				
VRF Network System	Transmission wire	Outlook	Is it LonWorks compatible? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
		Maker name?		
		Wire specification	0.33mm ² , shield wire (mm ²)	
	Transmission line connection points	For cooling only IU Between RB unit & IU	Must be properly connected(Between RB unit & IU) RB unit 【Tterminal (OUT/U) : X1, X2,Earth】 IU 【Terminal (IN/U) : X1, X2, Earth】	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		For Heat Recovery IU Between RB unit & IU	Must be properly connected(Between RB unit & IU) RB unit 【Tterminal (IN/U) : X1, X2,Earth】 IU 【Terminal (IN/U) : X1, X2, Earth】	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		Between RB unit & Master OU	Must be properly connected(Between RB unit & Master OU) RB unit 【Terminal (OUT/U) : X1, X2, Earth】 Master OU 【Terminal (RB/U) : X1, X2, Earth】	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		Between Master OUs	Must be properly connected(Between Master OUs) Master OUs 【Terminal: Z1 & Z2】	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		Between Master OU & Slave OU or In between Salve OUs	Must be properly connected (Between Master OU and Slave OU / Slave OU and Slave OU) 【Terminal: H1 & H2】	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		Shield wire connection	Both ends of shield wire must be grounded	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
		Wiring connection	Wiring connection per terminal (≤2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No



Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Number of ref. circuit connected in the network system: _____, Ref. addresses: _____(00 ~99)			
Transmission line	Transmission line layout (Between RB unit & IU)	Correct Layout	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct If not correct, pls. rectify the connection
	Reference: (Piping Layout)	Not Correct Layout Example - 1	
	Reference: From outdoor unit RB To indoor unit	Not Correct Layout Example - 2 Not Correct Layout Example - 3	

1-2-5 Transmission wire installation inspection sheet 2/3

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Number of ref. circuit connected in the network system: _____, Ref. addresses: _____ (00 ~ 99)			
Transmission line	<p>Transmission line layout (Between RB unit & IU)</p> <p>Reference: (Piping Layout)</p>  <p>Reference: From outdoor unit RB To indoor unit</p>	<p>Correct Layout</p>  <p>Not Correct Layout Example - 1</p>  <p>Not Correct Layout Example - 2</p>  <p>Not Correct Layout Example - 3</p>  <p>Not Correct Layout Example - 4</p>  <p><input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct</p> <p>If not correct, pls. rectify the connection</p>	

Check Item		Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Number of ref. circuit connected in the network system: _____, Ref. addresses:_____ (00 ~ 99)				
VRF Network System	Network wiring	Total transmission line length	Wiring length ≤ 3600m (Value taken from Network Design Drawing)	(m)
		Network wiring layout	Do not make a loop configuration	<input type="checkbox"/> Looped / <input type="checkbox"/> Not looped
		No. of network segment (* 1)	No. of network segment ≤ 41	

(*1) Create one Network Segment based on the following conditions,

Condition -1: if the transmission line length \leq 500m

Condition -2: if a total number of connected units \leq 64 connected units (*2)

(*2)connected units mean a total of (Indoor Units + Master Outdoor Units + RB Units (*3)+ TPC Units + System Controller Units
Network Convertor for LonWorks Unit + Central RC Units + Network Convertor Units +
BACnet Gateway Unit + Signal Amplifier Units + Service Tool Unit + Web Monitoring Tool Unit)

(*3)for single type RB Unit, count as '0', for multiple type RB Unit, when all ports are connected with Indoor Unit, count as '0'.
However, if one of the port of the multiple type RB Unit is not connected with Indoor Unit, at that time count as one RB Unit.

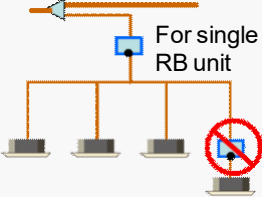
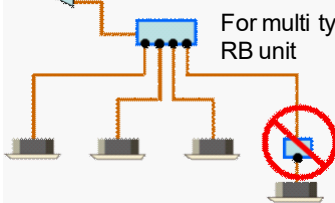
1-2-5 Transmission wire installation inspection sheet 3/3

Check Item		Check contents	Judgement		Present Status
Number of ref. circuit connected in the network system : _____, Ref. addresses : _____ (00 ~ 99)					
VRF Network System	Network Configuration	No. of IUs & OUs	For one VRF Network System (IU ≤ 400 & OU ≤ 100)		IU number : _____ OU number: _____
		No. of System Controller	One System Controller per VRF Network System		
		No. of Touch panel controller (TPC)	Connectable Nos. 16	Total 16 Nos. Per VRF Network System (including one Network Converter for LonWorks)	TPC: _____
		No. of Central RC (CRC)	Connectable Nos. 16		CRC: _____
		No. of Network Convert for Group RC	Connectable Nos. 64		Group RC: _____
		No. of Signal Amplifier (SA) ≤ 40 Detail contents • No. of SA (filter mode OFF) ≤ 8 • No. of SA (filter mode ON) ≤ 32	• One per 500m transmission line length OR, • One per 400m transmission line length between units OR, • One per every 64 number of connected units OR, • One per every master OU if total number of connected Indoor Units > 320		Number of Signal Amplifier : _____
		No. of Network Convertor (≤ 100)	One for each separate Room-Air conditioning system		Total: _____
		No. of BACnet Gateway	One BACnet Gateway per VRF Network System		Total: _____
		Terminal Register	One per Network Segment (refer to table -9)		Total: _____
		No. of Network Convertor for LonWorks	One per VRF Network System (IU ≤ 128 & OU ≤ 100) 【 NOTE: Special VRF Network system configuration】		IU number : _____ OU number: _____

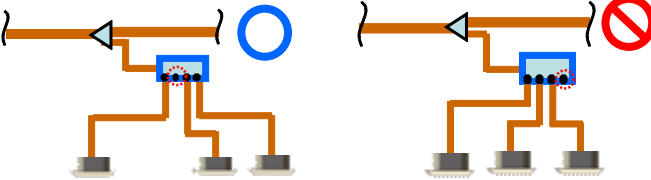
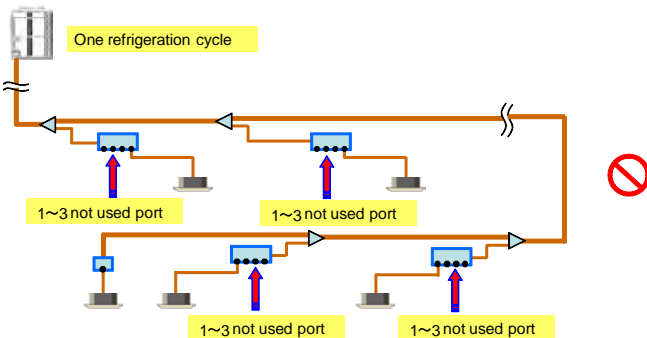
Check Item		Check contents	Judgement	Present Status																																																																																																																			
Number of ref. circuit connected in the network system : _____, Ref. addresses : _____(00~ 99)																																																																																																																							
VRF Network System	Terminal Resistance of transmission line	Terminal resistance of transmission line: From device with connected terminal resistance (OU or SA) to the most distance device	50 ohm ≤ (Resistance value) ≤ 180 ohm	<input type="checkbox"/> OK / <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK In- between OU (add____) & SA (add____)																																																																																																																			
		<table><tr><td rowspan="19">Resistance (Ω)</td><td></td><td colspan="5">Distance from Terminating Resistance m (ft)</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>0 - 100 (328)</td><td>- 200 (656)</td><td>- 300 (984)</td><td>- 400 (1311)</td><td>- 500 (1639)</td></tr><tr><td>0-50</td><td colspan="5">Short circuit or two or more terminating resistances are connected</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>■</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>60</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>■</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>80</td><td></td><td>■</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>90</td><td></td><td></td><td>■</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>■</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>110</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>■</td></tr><tr><td>120</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>130</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>140</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>150</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>160</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>170</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>180</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>190-</td><td colspan="5">Bad contact or line length of 500 m or longer</td></tr><tr><td>1k- ∞</td><td colspan="5">Bad contact, broken circuit, or no terminating resistance</td></tr></table>		Resistance (Ω)		Distance from Terminating Resistance m (ft)						0 - 100 (328)	- 200 (656)	- 300 (984)	- 400 (1311)	- 500 (1639)	0-50	Short circuit or two or more terminating resistances are connected					50	■					60						70	■					80		■				90			■			100				■		110					■	120						130						140						150						160						170						180						190-	Bad contact or line length of 500 m or longer					1k- ∞	Bad contact, broken circuit, or no terminating resistance					<input type="checkbox"/> OK / <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK In- between SA (add____) & RB (add____)
		Resistance (Ω)			Distance from Terminating Resistance m (ft)																																																																																																																		
					0 - 100 (328)	- 200 (656)	- 300 (984)	- 400 (1311)	- 500 (1639)																																																																																																														
0-50	Short circuit or two or more terminating resistances are connected																																																																																																																						
50	■																																																																																																																						
60																																																																																																																							
70	■																																																																																																																						
80			■																																																																																																																				
90					■																																																																																																																		
100						■																																																																																																																	
110							■																																																																																																																
120																																																																																																																							
130																																																																																																																							
140																																																																																																																							
150																																																																																																																							
160																																																																																																																							
170																																																																																																																							
180																																																																																																																							
190-	Bad contact or line length of 500 m or longer																																																																																																																						
1k- ∞	Bad contact, broken circuit, or no terminating resistance																																																																																																																						
				<input type="checkbox"/> OK / <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK In- between OU (add____) & SA (add____)																																																																																																																			

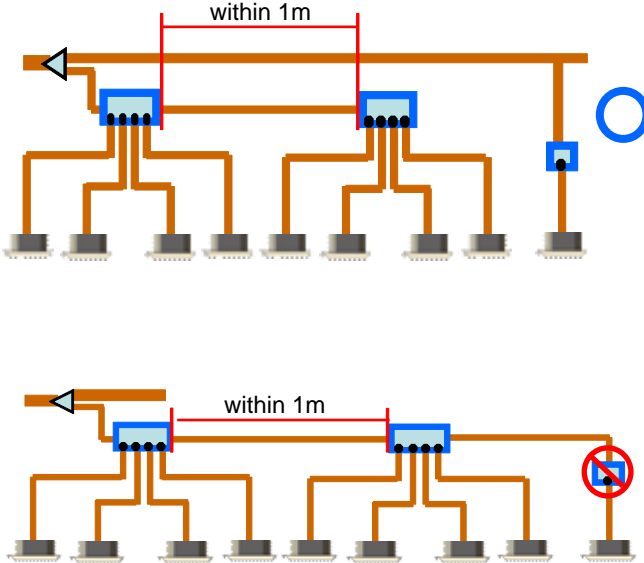
1-2-6 Piping installation inspection sheet 1/5

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status	
Ref. circuit name : _____, Ref. address: _____ (00~99)				
Refrigerant system piping	Outlook	Insulation & Fastening	Insulated without gap & properly fastened (Yes / No) <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
		Suction line filter	Is there any external filter in the suction line <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
		Oil Trap	If Distance between OUs 2m , Place oil trap both at suction & at Discharge line <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable	
	Piping	Actual Pipe Length	Between Master OU and farthest IU ($\leq 165\text{m}$)	(m)
			(The farthest indoor unit to the first separation tube) - (The nearest indoor unit to the first separation tube) ($\leq 60\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between first separation tube and farthest IU ($\leq 90\text{m}$)	(m)
			Total Pipe Length When the outdoor unit is one ($\leq 700\text{m}$) When the outdoor unit of two or more ($\leq 1000\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between OU and OU branch kit ($\leq 3\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between farthest OU and first OU branch kit ($\leq 12\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between RB units (for multi type RB series connection) ($\leq 1\text{m}$)	(m)
		Height Difference	Between OU and IU (when OU is installed above) ($\leq 50\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between OU and IU (when OU is installed below) Outdoor temperature $\geq -5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\leq 40\text{m}$) Outdoor temperature $< -5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\leq 5\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between IUs ($\leq 15\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between OUs ($\leq 0.5\text{m}$)	(m)
			Between RB units ($\leq 15\text{m}$)	(m)
Between RB unit and IU ($\leq 5\text{m}$)	(m)			
Between multi type RB units ($\leq 0.02\text{m}$)	(m)			


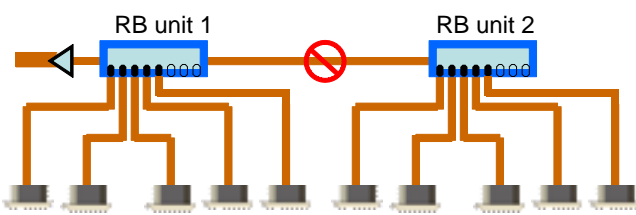
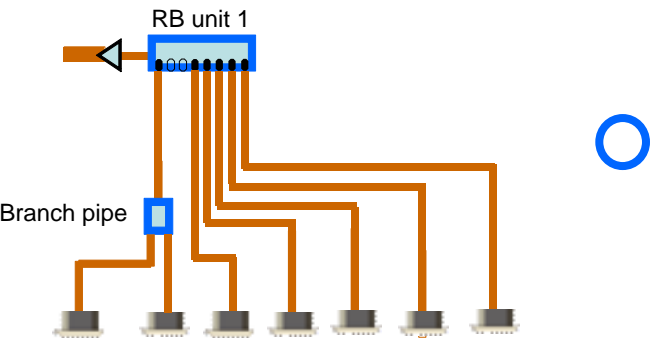
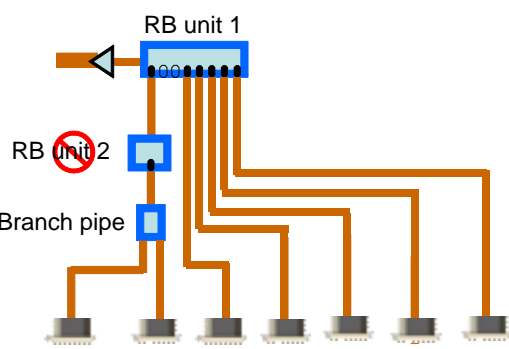
Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: _____ (00~99)			
For single type & multi type RB Units	Piping layout (Between RB & IU)	<p>● Existence of additional RB in between RB branch port and indoor unit is prohibited</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>For single type RB unit</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>For multi type RB unit</p> </div> </div>	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct

1-2-6 Piping installation inspection sheet 2/5

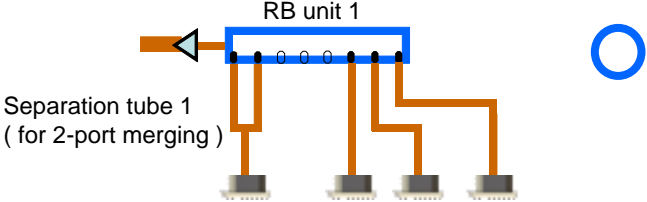
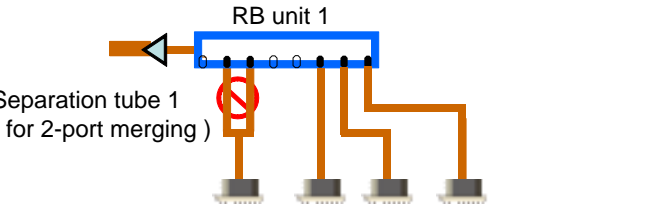
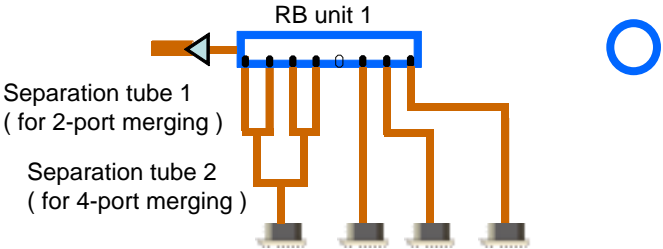
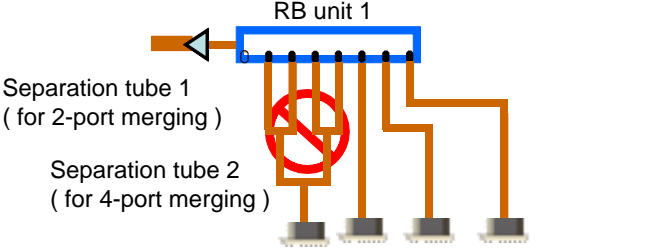
Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: (_____(00~99))			
For multi type RB Unit	Branch port piping layout (RB branch port vs. IU connection pattern)	<p>2) Connect the IU to the RB unit in order of farthest branch port</p> 	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct
		<p>Keep free branch port within 11 or less per refrigerant cycle.</p> 	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: (_____(00~99))			
For multi type RB Unit (Example for 4port)	RB series connection	<p>● Maximum two RB units (for multi type) in series is allowable</p> 	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct

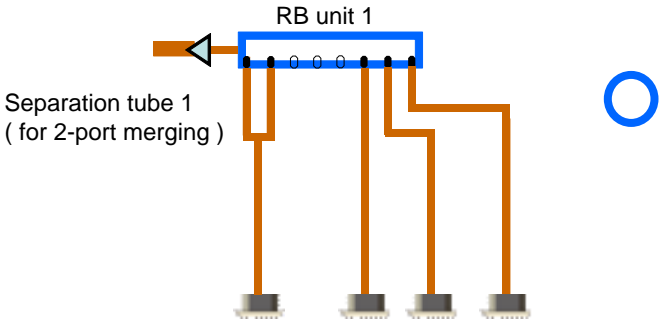
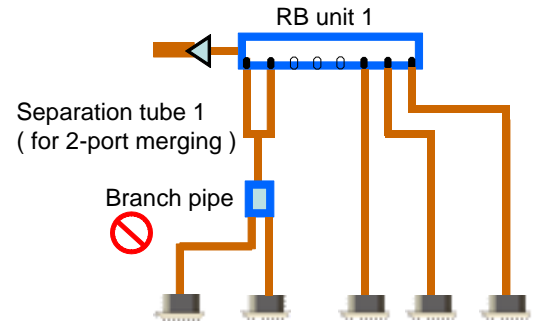
1-2-6 Piping installation inspection sheet 3/5

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: (_____(00~99))			
For multi type RB Unit (Example for 8,12 port)	RB series connection	<p>● Connection of RB unit is prohibited.</p>  	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct
For multi type RB Unit (Example for 8,12 port)	RB series connection	<p>● Existence of additional RB in between RB branch port and indoor unit is prohibited.</p>  	<input type="checkbox"/> Correct <input type="checkbox"/> Not correct

1-2-6 Piping installation inspection sheet 4/5

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: (_____(00~99))			
For multi type RB Unit (Example for 8,12 port)	RB series connection	<p>● For the rules for the ports to be connected to separation tube, refer to “1-2-4. RB unit setting fields setting inspection” on page 1-5.</p> <div><p>RB unit 1</p><p>Separation tube 1 (for 2-port merging)</p></div> <div><p>RB unit 1</p><p>Separation tube 1 (for 2-port merging)</p></div>	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Correct</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Not correct</div>
For multi type RB Unit (Example for 8,12 port)	RB series connection	<p>● For the rules for the ports to be connected to separation tube, refer to “1-2-4. RB unit setting fields setting inspection” on page 1-5.</p> <div><p>RB unit 1</p><p>Separation tube 1 (for 2-port merging)</p><p>Separation tube 2 (for 4-port merging)</p></div> <div><p>RB unit 1</p><p>Separation tube 1 (for 2-port merging)</p><p>Separation tube 2 (for 4-port merging)</p></div>	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Correct</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Not correct</div>

1-2-6 Piping installation inspection sheet 5/5

Check Item	Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address: (_____(00~ 99)			
For multi type RB Unit (Example for 8,12 port)	RB series connection	<p>● When installation by using separation tubu, installation of multiple indoor units is prohibited.</p>  <p>RB unit 1</p> <p>Separation tube 1 (for 2-port merging)</p>	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Correct</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Not correct</div>
		 <p>RB unit 1</p> <p>Separation tube 1 (for 2-port merging)</p> <p>Branch pipe</p>	

1-2-7 Refrigerant charge amount inspection sheet

Check Item		Check contents		Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address : _____ (00~99)					
Additional Charged Refrigerant	Outdoor Unit	OU Model Name		Additional Refrigerant Amount for OU	
		AJ* 072G / AJ*090G / AJ*108G AJ* 126G / AJ* 144G		AJ*072G / AJ* 090G / AJ*108G : 3.0 (kg) AJ* 126G / AJ* 144G : 6.8 (kg)	(kg)
	Connecting Pipe	Liquid Pipe Length		Additional Refrigerant Amount based on the liquid pipe length	
		@ 6.35mm	(m)	For pipe diameter ϕ 6.35mm : 0.021 kg/m For pipe diameter ϕ 9.52mm : 0.058 kg/m For pipe diameter ϕ 12.7mm : 0.114 kg/m For pipe diameter ϕ 15.88mm : 0.178 kg/m For pipe diameter ϕ 19.05mm : 0.268 kg/m	(kg)
		@ 9.52mm	(m)		(kg)
		@ 12.7mm	(m)		(kg)
		@ 15.88mm	(m)		(kg)
		@ 19.05mm	(m)		(kg)
Total Additional Amount of Charged Refrigerant =				(kg)	

Note: In the refrigerant system, overall refrigerant amount ≤ 35 kg (for 1 OU), ≤ 70kg (for 2 OUs) and ≤ 105 kg (for 3 OUs)

Overall refrigerant amount (kg) in the refrigerant system =Factory charged refrigerant (kg) for OU※ + Total additional amount of charged refrigerant (kg)【= Additional charged refrigerant for OU + Additional charged refrigerant for connecting pipe】

※ Factory charged refrigerant for outdoor unit :
AJ* 072G or AJ*090G or AJ*108G or
AJ* 126G or AJ* 144G : 11.8(kg)

1-2-8 3-way valve opening inspection sheet

Check Item		Check contents		Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name: _____, Ref. address : _____ (00~99)					
Outdoor Unit	3-way valves opening	3-way valve of each OU at - Discharge pipe side - Suction pipe side - Liquid pipe side		Master OU (all 3-way valve must be full open)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
				Slave1 OU (all 3-way valve must be full open)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
				Slave2 OU (all 3-way valve must be full open)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No

1-3 Check Items After Power ON

Overview of system operation check procedure

Step-1: Connect Service Tool PC to the VRF VR-IV system.

Do scanning of refrigerant system which should be commissioned.

Step-2: Compare the number of installed units (OU, RB Group and IU) with the System List data obtained from the Service Tool.

Step-3: Operate all Indoor Units under Test Mode Cooling (Select Test mode either cool or heat based on ambient temperature.).

Step-3-1: During operation, check the RB unit SV status and IU thermistor value

Step-3-2: After 1-hour operation, check the Refrigerant System

Step-4: After 1-hour Test run operation (excluding special operation),

Step-4-1: Switching the operation mode of IU, in order of RB group number, from cool to heat.

- Check the RB unit SV status and IU thermistor value

Step-4-2: When all IUs run under heating, continue operation minimum 15min. And check the Refrigerant system

1-3-1 Power source check sheet

Check Item		Check contents	Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name _____, Ref. address _____ (00 ~ 99)				
Power Source	Outdoor Unit	Actual Power Supply (V) Between R-S / S-T / T-R < 3, 4Wire + ground, 50Hz >	AC (382 - 410V) ± 10% Incoming voltage per breaker	Master (V): R-S: _____ / S-T: _____ / T-R: _____
				Slave -1 (V): R-S: _____ / S-T: _____ / T-R: _____
				Slave -2 (V): R-S: _____ / S-T: _____ / T-R: _____
	Indoor Unit & RB Unit	Actual Power Supply (V) < 1, 2Wire + ground, 50Hz >	AC (220 - 240V) ± 10% Incoming voltage per breaker	Breaker-1 (V): _____
				Breaker-2 (V): _____
				Breaker-3 (V): _____

1-3-2 Error indication check sheet 1/2

Check Contents		Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name _____, Ref. address _____ (00 ~ 99)			
For each refrigerant system	Outdoor unit	Check PCB Lighting status	
	• Master	• LED101 (green light) Judgment : must be ON ⇒ Yes / No	LED101: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No 7-SEG : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	• Slave-1	【 Note : LED102 (Red) must not be flash & must not be ON 】	LED101: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No 7-SEG : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	• Slave-2	• 7-SEG LED Judgment : 'Sn' displayed ⇒ Yes / No	LED101: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No 7-SEG : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	Indoor unit	Check LED & RC display status	
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Indoor Unit	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Celling & Small Cassette	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	● For Wall mounted, Compact cassette, 4-way flow cassette, Circular flow cassette, Compact floor, Floor/Ceiling & Ceiling type IU	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Check IU operation LED & timer LED condition	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Judgment : must be flashing alternately ⇒ Yes / No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	● 3D flow cassette, Low static pressure duct (Mini duct), Low static pressure duct (Slim duct)/Slim concealed froor, Medium static pressure duct	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	& High static pressure duct type IU	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Check Wired RC (3-wire) display screen	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Judgment : Clock display "AM 12:00" will appear ⇒ Yes / No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Check Wired RC (2-wire) display screen	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	IU address _____ (RB address _____)	Judgment : Language selection screen will appear ⇒ Yes / No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

1-3-2 Error indication check sheet 2/2

Check Contents		Judgement	Present Status
Ref. circuit name _____, Ref. address _____ (00 ~ 99)			
For each refrigerant system	RB unit & respective IU address (Design Value)	Check RB unit PCB-LED status	
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)	LED1 (Green) Judgment : must be ON <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / No Note: LED2 (Red) of RB unit must not be ON	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
	RB address _____ (IU address _____)		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
RB address _____ (IU address _____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		

1-3-3 Installed unit and their addresses check sheet

Check Contents	Check items	Checking method	Judgement	Present Status	
Ref. circuit : Name _____, Ref. address _____ (select from 00 to 99)				Design value	Check status
Installed units and their addresses check	Number of IU IU address	Checked by Service Tool	Number of units and their address appeared in the System List must be same as the Actual Design value Judgment: (OK / Not OK)	Connected number of IU _____	<input type="checkbox"/> OK
				Connected number of RB Gr. ____	<input type="checkbox"/> Not OK
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
	Number of RB unit RB unit address			IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	<input type="checkbox"/> OK
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Not OK
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
				IU add _____ (RB add _____)	
IU add _____ (RB add _____)					

1-3-4 Transmission line connection check sheet

Note: The following check method by using test-run is necessary for checking of incorrect transmission wire connection.

Check Contents	Check items	Checking method	Judgement	Present Status		
Ref. circuit : Name _____, Ref. address _____(select from 00 to 99)				Design value	Check status	
Transmission line connection confirmation check	Cooling status	Operate all Indoor Units under Testrun Cooling Mode by using Commissioning Function of Service Tool	Judgment Point during test - mode cooling : ① For Indoor Unit - Thermistor value 【 (TH21 - TH22) 8 °C 】 (Yes / No) ② For RB Unit - SV status 【 SVB1 & SVS must ON】 (Yes / No)		① IU	② RB
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No	

Check Contents	Check items	Checking method	Judgement	Present Status		
Ref. circuit : Name _____, Ref. address _____(select from 00 to 99)				Design value	Check status	
Transmission line connection confirmation	Heating status	Switching the operation of IU from cool to heat in order of RB group number by using, Control function of Service Tool	Judgment Point after switching IU mode from cool to heat in order of RB group number: For Indoor Unit - Thermistor value 【 (TH24 > TH21) 】 (Yes / No)		IU	
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		
			IU add ____ (RB add ____)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No		

1-3-5 Operation check sheet

Check Contents		Judgement	Present Status
Refrigerant Circuit : Name _____, Address _____ (00 ~ 99)			
<div>Test-run operation</div> <div>Cooling mode</div> <div>Conducted by Service Tool</div>	<div>▪ Degree of sub-cool at OU sub - cooler side should be, 5℃ ≤ ΔTsc ≤ 20℃ AND</div> <div>▪ Pulse value EEV3 should be, EEV3 ≤ 400P</div>	ΔTsc _____ ℃ EEV3 _____ P	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Discharge refrigerant pressure should be, 2.5MPa ≤ Pd ≤ 3.3MPa</div>	Pd _____ MPa	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Suction refrigerant pressure should be, 0.7MPa ≤ Ps ≤ 1.2MPa</div>	Ps _____ MPa	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Discharge refrigerant temp. should be, Td ≤ 100℃ AND</div> <div>▪ Discharge refrigerant superheat should be, ΔTshd > 10℃</div>	Td _____ ℃ ΔTshd _____ ℃	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ IU refig. superheat should be, 2℃ ≤ ΔTshe ≤ 20℃ AND</div> <div>▪ RB group SV (SBS & SVB1) should be ON AND</div> <div>▪ Pulse value IU EEV should be, EEV ≤ 1000P</div>	ΔTshe _____ ℃ SBS & SVB1 ON IU EEV _____ P	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Ps between Master & Slave OUs should be, ΔPs ≤ 0.2 MPa</div>	ΔPs _____ MPa	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Air temperature of each RB group IU should be, ΔTair cooling > 8℃</div>	ΔTair cooling _____ ℃	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ No water fall from IU</div> <div>▪ No abnormal noise from IU</div>		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No

Reference mark of Service tool

ΔTsc = Saturated liquid temperature of HPS - TH5

ΔTshe = TH24 - TH22

Td = TH1

Pd = HPS

ΔTshd = TH1- Saturated liquid temperature of HPS

ΔTair cooling = TH21 - Outlet Air temperature

Ps = LPS

Check Contents		Judgement	Present Status
Refrigerant Circuit : Name _____, Address _____ (00 ~ 99)			
<div>Test-run operation</div> <div>Heating mode</div> <div>Conducted by Service Tool</div>	<div>▪ Discharge refrigerant pressure should be, 2.5MPa ≤ Pd ≤ 3.3MPa</div>	Pd _____ MPa	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Suction refrigerant pressure should be, 0.3MPa ≤ Ps ≤ 1.2MPa</div>	Ps _____ MPa	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Discharge refrigerant temperature should be, Td ≤ 100℃ AND</div> <div>▪ Discharge refrigerant superheat should be, ΔTshd > 10℃</div>	Td _____ ℃ ΔTshd _____ ℃	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Degree of sub cool (at IU side) should be, 4℃ ≤ ΔTsc ≤ 7℃ AND</div> <div>▪ RB group SV (SBD1 & SVB2) should be ON</div>	ΔTsc _____ ℃ SVD1 & SVB2 ON	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Refrigerant superheat (at OU side) should be, 2℃ ≤ ΔTshe1 & ΔTshe2 ≤ 5℃</div>	ΔTshe _____ ℃	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Pd between Master & Slave OUs should be, ΔPs ≤ 0.2 MPa</div> <div>▪ ΔTOUHE at each OU connected in series should be, ΔTOUHE* > 5℃</div>	ΔPs _____ MPa ΔTOUHE _____ ℃	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
	<div>▪ Air temperature of each RB group IU should be, ΔTair heating > 15℃</div>	ΔTair heating _____ ℃	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No

Reference mark of Service tool

ΔTsc = Saturated liquid temperature of HPS - TH22

ΔTshe1 = TH7 - Saturated vapor temperature of LPS

ΔTOUHE 1 = TH4 - TH9

ΔTshd = TH1- Saturated liquid temperature of HPS

ΔTshe2 = TH8 - Saturated vapor temperature of LPS

ΔTOUHE 2 = TH4 - TH10

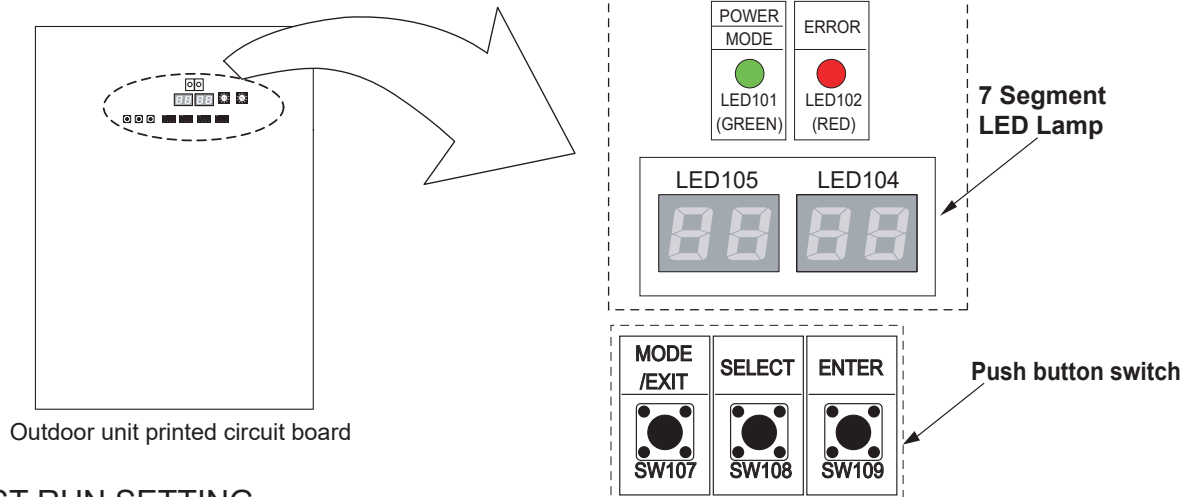
ΔTair heating = TH21 - Outlet Air temperature

1-4 Test Run Operation

1-4-1 Test Run From Outdoor unit PC Board

All the indoor units connected to the outdoor unit can be test-operated by push button setting. (Only for master unit)

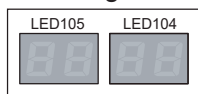
● SWITCH POSITION



● TEST RUN SETTING

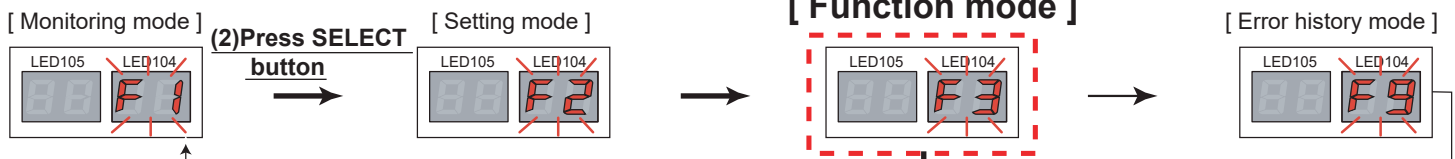
For a detailed description of push button operation, refer to the [D&T manual Chapter 6. SYSTEM DESIGN]

< Monitoring condition >



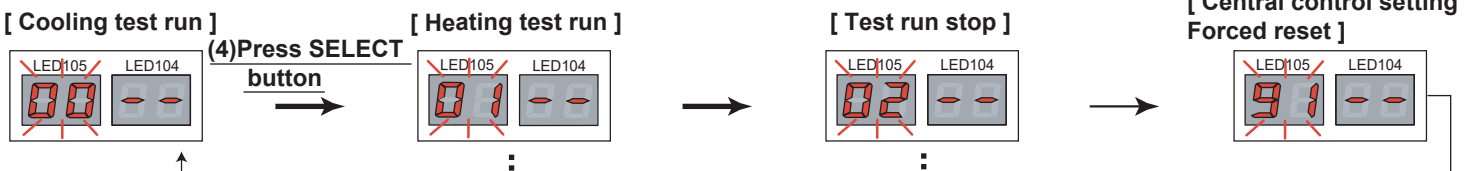
(1) Press the MODE / EXIT button (SW107) once.

< Mode select condition >



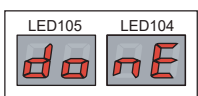
(3) Press the ENTER button (SW109)

< Fuction select condition >



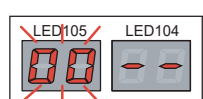
(5) Hold down the ENTER button (SW109) for at least 3 seconds.

< Pursuance completion >



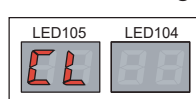
(6) Press the ENTER button (SW109) or Time out (5 seconds)

< Return to mode select condition >



(7) Press the MODE / EXIT button



< Return to monitoring condition >





example,
Normal indicate : [Cooling mode]

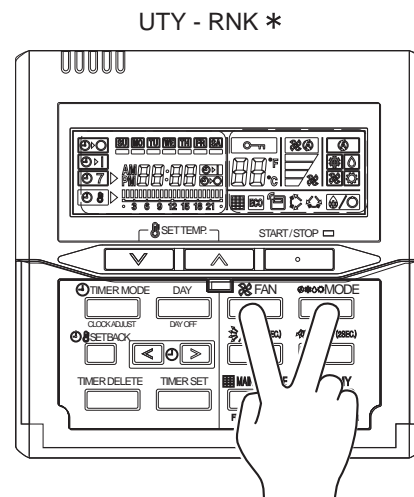
1-4-2 Test Run From Remote Controller

1. Standard wired remote controller


Stop the indoor unit. Push the  button and  button simultaneously for more than two seconds. The air conditioner will start to conduct a test run and "a i" will display on the remote controller display.

However, the ,  setting button does not have function, but all other buttons, displays, and protection functions will operate.

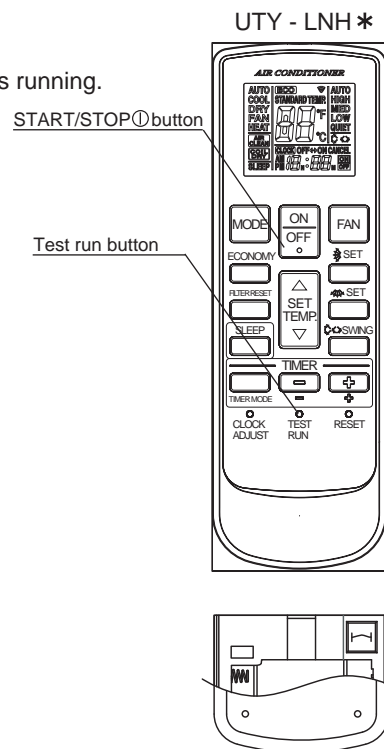
- Perform the test operation for 60 minutes.
- To stop test run, push the START / STOP button of the standard wired remote controller.
- For the operation method, refer to the operating manual and perform operation check.
- Check that there are no abnormal sounds or vibration sounds during test run operation.





2. Standard wireless remote controller



- Short two metal contacts under the battery compartment lid, while the air conditioner is running.
- To stop test run operation, push  button of the wireless remote controller.


When the air conditioner is being test run, the OPERATION and TIMER lamps of indoor unit flash slowly at the same time.

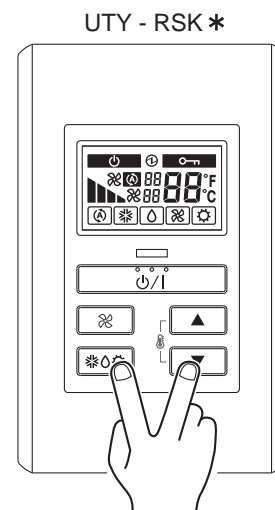


3. Simple remote controller

Stop the indoor and outdoor units. Push the remote controller  button and  button simultaneously for more than three seconds. The air conditioner will start to conduct a test run and "a i" will display on the temperature display.

However the ,  setting button does not have function but all other buttons, displays and protection functions will operate.

- To stop test running press the  button of the simple remote controller.
- For the operation method refer to the operating manual and perform operation check.
- Check that there are no abnormal sounds or vibration sounds during test run operation.



4. Touch panel controller

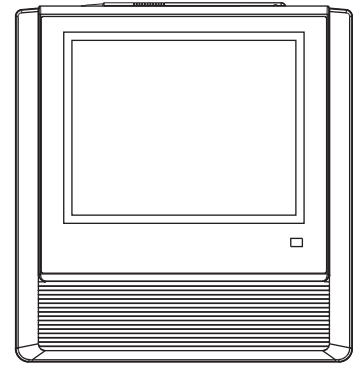
- (1) Select the objective you want to test run.
Select the objective icon or list at the monitor screen. (Multiple selections is possible)
Select all the devices registered as objectives by pressing "Select All" on the monitor screen.
- (2) After objective selection at (1), switch to the <Setting screen> by pressing "Operation".
- (3) Switch to the <Detail setting screen > by pressing "Optional setting" on the setting screen,
- (4) Press "Start" button and OK on the details setting screen.

Test run continues for 60 minutes.

To interrupt test run, select the device being the test run and excute an operation stop.

At the monitor screen, test run can cancel by selecting objective device and press OFF.

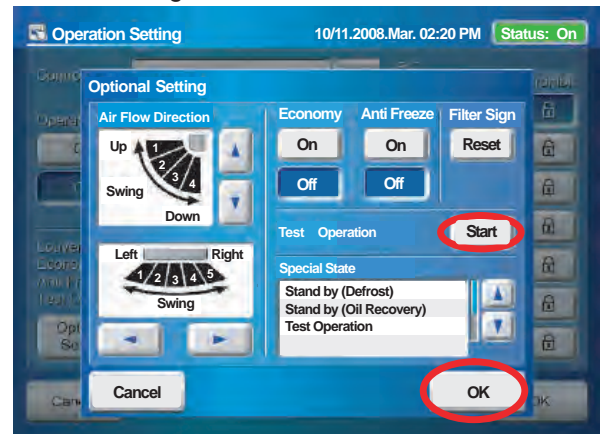
UTY - DTG *



<Setting screen>



<Detail Setting screen>



5. Central remote controller

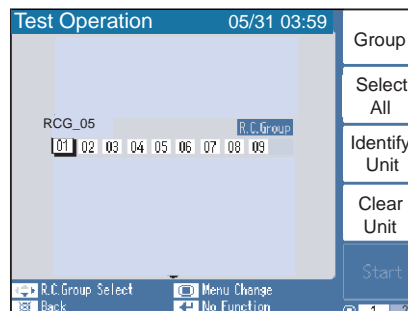
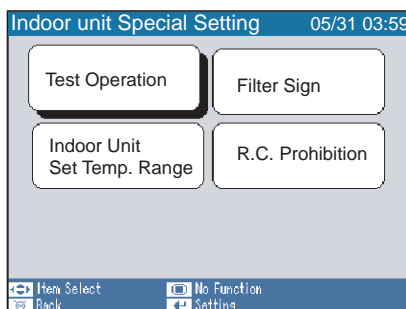
- (1) Press " " button.
- (2) Press "Set up Menue" and input password.
- (3) Select "Indoor unit special setting" by presing or button.
- (4) Select "Test operation by presing" or button
- (5) Press the "Select ALL button" or "Identify unit" button
[Select All] : All of R.C.Group (Indoor units)
[Identify Unit] : Specific R.C.Group (Indoor unit)

- (6) Press the " Start " button

The test run continues for 60 minutes.

To interrupt test run before it is complet, return to the "Monitor Mode Screen", and press ON/ OFF.

UTY-DCG *



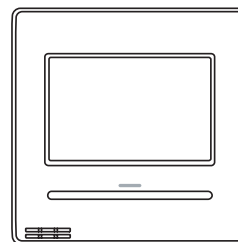
6. 2-wire type wired remote controller

- (1) Press "Menu" on the monitor screen. the < Main Menu screen > is displayed.
- (2) Press "Next Page" and press "Maintenance"
- (3) Press "Next Page" and press "Test Run". the <Test run screen > is displayed.
- (4) Press "OK"

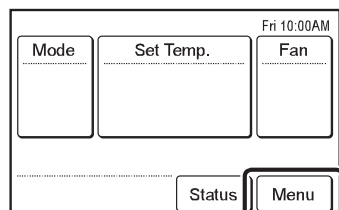
The test run continues for 60 minutes.

To interrupt test run before it is complet, return to the "Monitor Mode Screen", and press ON/ OFF.

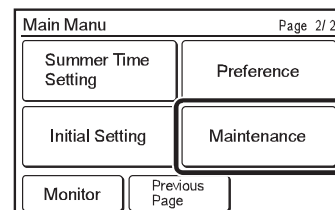
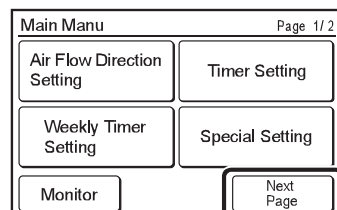
UTY - RNR*



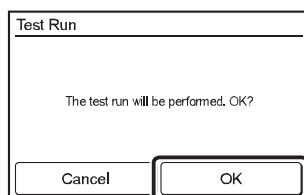
< Monitor Mode Screen >



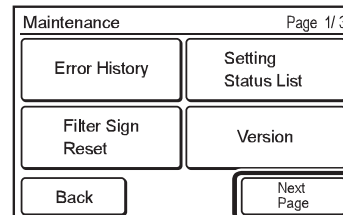
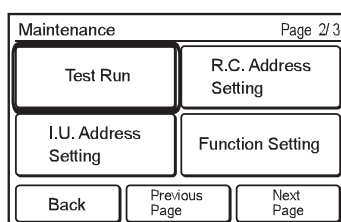
< Main Menu Screen >



< Test Run Screen >



< Maintenance Screen >



1-5 TEST RUN CONTROL

1. When the test run signal is transmitted from standard wired, wireless remote controller, simple remote controller, transmitted network, and outdoor unit.

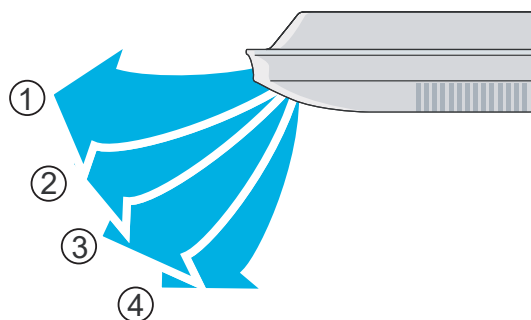
- (1) The test run operation starts and the electric expansion valve is controlled to a maximum flow, regardless of the temperature condition.
- (2) Frost prevention operation has priority over item(1).
- (3) Whether state of the indoor unit operates or stops, All units in the same refrigerant circuit will start to conduct a test run in accordance with the operation mode set by push switch of outdoor unit (see 1 - 2 - 3).
- (4) After 60 minutes passes, the test run stops.
- (5) Test running initialization is shown below.

Operating Mode	EXCEPT FOR THE DUCT MODEL		DUCT TYPE	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Fan speed	Hi	Hi	Hi	Hi
Room Temperature Indication	18	30	18	30
Vertical Air Direction Panel	Position ①	Position ④	_____	_____
Swing	OFF	OFF	_____	_____

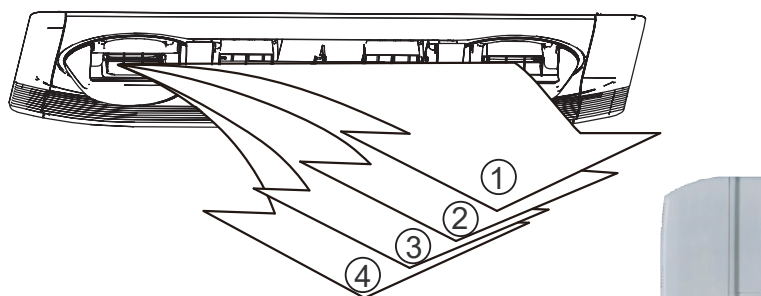
***Example**



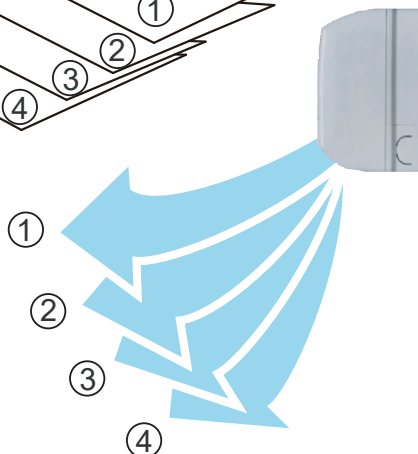
■ COMPACT CASSETTE TYPE
4-WAY FLOW CASSETTE
CIRCULAR FLOW CASSETTE



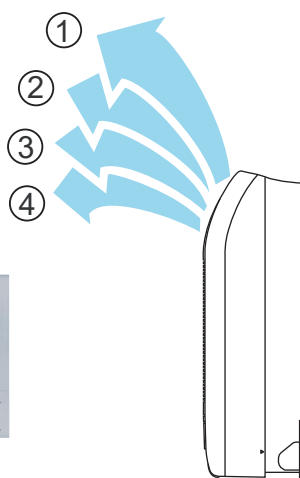
■ CEILING TYPE
FLOOR/CEILING



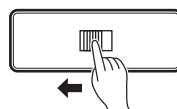
■ 3D FLOW CASSETTE



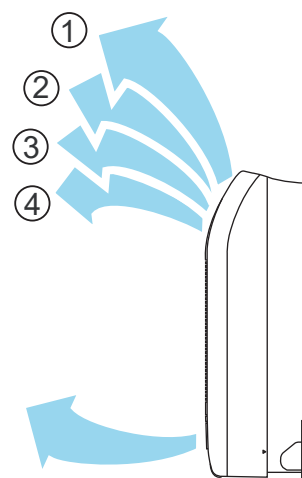
■ WALL MOUNTED TYPE



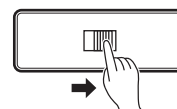
Set the air outlet
selection switch to



■ COMPACT FLOOR
FLOOR/CEILING



Set the air outlet
selection switch to



1-6 Field Setting And Monitor Mode List for Outdoor unit

	Classification	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Information contents
Push switch on outdoor unit PCB Monitor mode [F1]	Device and system	00	Connected number of indoor unit		The number of the communicating unit is displayed
		01	Software version of outdoor unit		
		02	Software version of INV PCB		Software version : E●●●VO○☆■□L△△-◎
		03	Software version of communication PCB		[E●●●] [VO○] [☆■□] [L△△] [-◎] displays by five items It skips when there is no suffix「-◎」
	Operation of each part	10	Rotational speed of outdoor unit fan motor		The rotational speed of the outdoor unit fan motor is displayed [0 ~ 999] rpm
		11	Rotational speed of INV compressor		The rotational speed of the compressor is displayed [0 ~ 999] rps
		12	Current value of INV compressor		Current value of INV compressor is displayed [0.00 ~ 99.99] A
		14	Pulse of EEV1		Pulse of EEV1 is displayed [0 ~ 9999] pls
		15	Pulse of EEV2		Pulse of EEV2 is displayed [0 ~ 9999] pls
		16	Pulse of EEV3		Pulse of EEV3 is displayed [0 ~ 9999] pls
	Time guard	20	Accumulated current time		Accumulated current time is displayed [0 ~ 9999] ×10hour
		21	INV compressor accumulated time [Cooling]		Accumulated time is displayed in the cooling operation of the INV compressor [0 ~ 9999] ×10hour
		22	INV compressor accumulated time [Heating]		Accumulated time is displayed in the heating operation of the INV compressor [0 ~ 9999] ×10hour
	Refrigerant cycle data 1	30	Information on Thermistor 1 (Discharge temperature sensor 1)		The value of the Thermistor 1 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		31	Information on Thermistor 2 (Outdoor temperature sensor)		The value of the Thermistor 2 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		32	Information on Thermistor 3 (Suction temperature sensor)		The value of the Thermistor 3 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		33	Information on Thermistor 4 (Liquid temperature sensor 1)		The value of the Thermistor 4 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		34	Information on Thermistor 5 (Liquid temperature sensor 2)		The value of the Thermistor 5 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		35	Information on Thermistor 6 (Sub-cool H-Ex (outlet) sensor)		The value of the Thermistor 6 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		36	Information on Thermistor 7 (Heat exchanger 1 gas sensor1)		The value of the Thermistor 7 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		37	Information on Thermistor 8 (Heat exchanger 2 gas sensor2)		The value of the Thermistor 8 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		38	Information on Thermistor 9 (Heat exchanger 1 liquid sensor)		The value of the Thermistor 9 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
		39	Information on Thermistor 10 (Heat exchanger 2 liquid sensor)		The value of the Thermistor 10 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
	Refrigerant cycle data 2	40	Information on Thermistor 11 (Compressor temperature sensor)		The value of the Thermistor 11 is displayed [-99.9 ~ 999.9] °C or °F
	Refrigerant cycle data 3	50	Information on pressure sensor 1 (High pressure sensor)		The value of the pressure sensor 1 is displayed If unit is [MPa], it is displayed as [0.00 ~ 9.99] [psi], it is displayed as [0.0 ~ 999.9]
		51	Information on pressure sensor 2 (Low pressure sensor)		The value of the pressure sensor 2 is displayed If unit is [MPa], it is displayed as [0.00 ~ 9.99] [psi], it is displayed as [0.0 ~ 999.9]

	Classification	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Function	Default
Push switch on outdoor unit PCB Setting mode [F2]	Install	00	Pipe length setting	00	40-65m	○
				01	0-40m	
				02	65-90m	
				03	90-120m	
				04	120-150m	
	Correction	10	Sequential start shift	00	Normal	○
				01	21sec. Delay	
				02	42sec. Delay	
				03	63sec. Delay	
				04		
		11	Cooling capacity shift	00	Normal mode	○
				01	Save energy mode 1 (+2°C)	
				02	High power mode 1 (-2°C)	
				03	High power mode 2 (-4°C)	
				04	Save Enagymode 2 (+5°C)	
		12	Heating capacity shift	00	Normal mode	○
				01	Save energy mode (-2°C)	
				02	High power mode 1 (+2°C)	
				03	High power mode 2 (+4°C)	
				04		
		13,14,15	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		19	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
	Change of function 1	20	Switching between batch stop or emergency stop	00	Batch stop	○
				01	Emergency stop	
		22	Snow falling protection fan mode	00	Valid	○
				01	Invalid	
		23	Interval setting for snow falling protection fan mode	00	Standard (30min)	○
				01	Short 1 (5min)	
				02	Short 2 (10min)	
				03	Short 3 (20min)	
		24	High static pressure mode	00	Standard	○
				01	High static pressure 1 (equivalent to 30Pa)	
				02	High static pressure 2 (equivalent to 80Pa)	
				03	(Forbidden)	
		25	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		26	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		27	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		28	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		29	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
	Change of function 2	30	Energy saving level setting	00	Level 1 (stop)	○
				01	Level 2 (operated at 40% capacity)	
				02	Level 3 (operated at 60% capacity)	
				03	Level 4 (operated at 80% capacity)	
				04	Level 5 (operated at 100% capacity)	
		32	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		33	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		35	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
	Low noise setting 1	40	Capacity priority setting (in low noise mode)	00	Off (quiet priority)	○
				01	On (capacity priority)	
		41	Low noise mode setting	00	Off (Normal)	○
				01	On (Low noise mode operation is always done)	
		42	Low noise mode operation level setting	00	Level 1 (55dB)	○
				01	Level 2 (50dB)	
	Change of function 3	53	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
		54	(Forbidden)	00		○
				01		
	Abnormal corresponding	60	Back up operation 1	00*1	On	○
				01*2	Off	
		61	(Forbidden)	00	On	○
				01	Off	
		62	(Forbidden)	00	On	○
				01	Off	
		63	(Forbidden)	00	On	○
				01	Off	

	Classification	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Function	Default
Push switch on outdoor unit PCB Setting mode [F2]	External device setting	70	Electricity meter No. setting 1 (Set the ones digit and tens digit of the No. of the electricity meter connected to CN135.)	00~99 *3	Setting number x00~x99 (Refer to Design & Technical Manual for details.)	00
		71	Electricity meter No. setting 2 (Set the hundreds digit of the No. of the electricity meter connected to CN135.)	00~02 *3	Setting number 0xx~2xx (Refer to Design & Technical Manual for details.)	00
		72	Electricity meter pulse setting 1 (Set the ones digit and tens digit of the No. of the electricity meter pulse setting connected to CN135.)	00~99 *4	Setting number xx00~xx99 (Refer to Design & Technical Manual for details.)	00
		73	Electricity meter pulse setting 2 (Set the hundreds digit and thousands digit of the electricity meter pulse setting connected to CN135.)	00~99 *4	Setting number 00xx~99xx (Refer to Design & Technical Manual for details.)	00
	Uncategorized	91	(Forbidden)	00 01		○
		95	(Forbidden)	00 01		○
		96	(Forbidden)	00 01		○

*1 : If one of compressor fails, backup operation will be performed by the remaining compressors.(For starting the system SET4-2 switching is required)

*2 : If one of compressor fails, all units will be abnormal stop.

*3 : When electricity meter No. is set to "000" and "201 to 299", the pulses input to CN135 become ineffective.

Available setting number is "001" to "200"

*4 : When the electricity meter pulse setting is set to "0000", the pulses input to CN135 become ineffective.

Available setting number is "0001" to "9999"

		ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Function	Default
Push switch on outdoor unit PCB Function mode [F3]	Forced operation	00	Cooling test run		Forced thermostat-ON in Cooling	
		01	Heating test run		Forced thermostat-ON in Heating	
		02	Test run stop		Test run is stopped	
		03,04	(Forbidden)			
	Install and maintenance 1	10	Signal amplifier automatic address		Automatic address setting operates for signal amplifier	
		11	Indoor unit automatic address		Automatic address setting operates for indoor unit of same refrigerant circuit	
	Install and maintenance 2	21	Vacuuming mode		Vacuuming mode operates	
		22	RB unit automatic address		Automatic address setting operates for RB unit of same refrigerant circuit	
	Clear	30	Error history clear		All the abnormal code histories are cleared	
		31	(Forbidden)			
		32	Current time clear		Accumulated current time becomes [0]	
		33	INV compressor accumulated time clear		Accumulated time of the INV compressor becomes [0]	
		35	Field setting all clear		Return to default the all set items	
	Abnormal	40	*Abnormal reset		It was displayed when abnormality occurs, and abnormal code is reset This is a function that uses to clear abnormal display after the repair is completed Please operate the switch after power off or power on the outdoor unit	
		41	Maximum memorized indoor unit number reset		Maximum memorized indoor units number is reset "E14.5:Indoor units number shortage"error is cleared	
	Specialty function	91	Foreced Central control function forced release		When the centralized control device failure, and the centralized control setting cannot be released, this function is used All the limitations set with the centralized control device are released	
		ITEM CODE No.	Meaning of Error History Number		Information contents	
Push switch on outdoor unit PCB Error History Mode [F9]	Error history	00	1 time ago (Newest)		When the error occurred, the error code is memorized up to 10 on Main PCB.	
		01	2 times ago			
		02	3 times ago		If the memorized error code becomes over 10, the oldest one will be erased.	
		03	4 times ago			
		04	5 times ago			
		05	6 times ago			
		06	7 times ago			
		07	8 times ago			
		08	9 times ago			
		09	10 times ago (Oldest)			

<< Error code which manual error release will be required >>

- A5.1 Low pressure abnormal
- 84.1 Current sensor 1 error
- 93.1 Inverter compressor start up error
- 94.1 Trip detection
- A1.1 Discharge temperature 1 abnormal
- A3.1 Compressor 1 temperature abnormal
- 97.1 Outdoor unit fan motor lock error
- 97.5 Fan motor temperature abnormal
- 97.9 Fan motor driver abnormal
- 68.2 Rush current limiting resister temp rise protection
- 95.5 Compressor motor loss of synchronization
- A6.3 Outdoor heat exchanger 1 gas temperature abnormal
- A6.4 Outdoor heat exchanger 2 gas temperature abnormal

1-7 Field Setting / Function Setting for Indoor unit

	Classification	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Function	Default
Indoor unit field setting setting by remote controller	Address	01	Indoor unit address	00~63	00~63	00
		02	Refrigerant circuit address	00~99	00~99	00
	Filter	11	Filter indicator Interval	00	Default	○
				01	Longer	
				02	Shorter	
		13	Filter sign display	00	Enable	○
				01	Disable	
				02	Display only on central remote control	
	Airflow	20	Ceiling airflow (Cassette type only)	00	Default	○
				01	High ceiling	
		23	Vertical airflow direction	00	Default	○
				01	Raise	
		24	Horizontal swing airflow direction	00	Default	○
				01	Left half	
				02	Right half	
		26	Static Pressure setting - Low Static Pressure Duct (Mini Duct) Only - The Range of static pressure is different from one model to other.	00	0 Pa	
				01	10 Pa	
				02	20 Pa	
				03	30 Pa	
				04	40 Pa	
				05	50 Pa	
				31	ARXK004/007/009/012 : 10 Pa (Standard)	○
				31	ARXK014/018/024 : 15 Pa (Standard)	○
			Static Pressure setting - Low Static Pressure Duct (Slim Duct) Only - The Range of static pressure is different from one model to other.	00	0 Pa	
				01	10 Pa	
				02	20 Pa	
				03	30 Pa	
				04	40 Pa	
				05	50 Pa	
				06	60 Pa	
				07	70 Pa	
				08	80 Pa	
				09	90 Pa	
				31	25 Pa (Standard)	○
			Static Pressure setting - Medium Static Pressure Duct Only - The Range of static pressure is different from one model to other.	00	0 Pa	
				01	10 Pa	
				02	20 Pa	
				03	30 Pa	
				04	40 Pa	
				05	50 Pa	
				06	60 Pa	
				07	70 Pa	
				08	80 Pa	
				09	90 Pa	
				10	100 Pa	
				11	110 Pa	
				12	120 Pa	
				13	130 Pa	
				14	140 Pa	
				31	ARXA024 : 40 Pa (Standard)	○
				31	ARXA030/036 : 50 Pa (Standard)	○
				31	ARXA045 : 60 Pa (Standard)	○
			Static Pressure setting - Medium Static Pressure Duct (High Efficiency) Only - The Range of static pressure is different from one model to other.	05	50 Pa	
				06	60 Pa	
				07	70 Pa	
				08	80 Pa	
				09	90 Pa	
				10	100 Pa	
				11	110 Pa	
				12	120 Pa	
				13	130 Pa	
				14	140 Pa	
				31	50 Pa (Standard)	○

	Classification	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Function	Default
Indoor unit field setting setting by remote controller	Airflow	26	Static Pressure setting - High Static Pressure Duct Only - The Range of static pressure is different from one model to other.	02	20 Pa	
				03	30 Pa	
				04	40 Pa	
				05	50 Pa	
				06	60 Pa	
				07	70 Pa	
				08	80 Pa	
				09	90 Pa	
				10	100 Pa	
				11	110 Pa	
				12	120 Pa	
				13	130 Pa	
				14	140 Pa	
				15	150 Pa	
				16	160 Pa	
				17	170 Pa	
				18	180 Pa	
				19	190 Pa	
				20	200 Pa	
				21	210 Pa	
				22	220 Pa	
				23	230 Pa	
				24	240 Pa	
				25	250 Pa	
				26	260 Pa	
				27	270 Pa	
				28	280 Pa	
				29	290 Pa	
				31	ARXC036 : 100 Pa (Standard)	○
				31	ARXC072/090/096 : 150 Pa (Standard)	○
			Static Pressure setting - High Static Pressure Duct (High Efficiency) Only -	05	50 Pa	
				06	60 Pa	
				07	70 Pa	
				08	80 Pa	
				09	90 Pa	
				10	100 Pa	
				11	110 Pa	
				12	120 Pa	
				13	130 Pa	
				14	140 Pa	
				15	150 Pa	
				16	160 Pa	
				17	170 Pa	
				18	180 Pa	
				19	190 Pa	
				20	200 Pa	
				21	210 Pa	
				22	220 Pa	
				23	230 Pa	
				24	240 Pa	
				25	250 Pa	
				31	50 Pa (Standard)	○
	Correction	30	Cool air temperature trigger	00	Default (0°C)	○
				01	Temperature overshoot setting (+2°C)	
				02	Temperature undershoot setting (-2°C)	
				03	Temperature slightly undershoot setting (-4°C)	
		31	Heat air temperature trigger	00	Default (0°C)	○
				01	Temperature undershoot setting (-6°C)	
				02	Temperature slightly undershoot setting (-4°C)	
				03	Temperature overshoot setting (+4°C)	
		32	Temperature correction in Auto	00	Disable	○
				01	Enable (Nonfunctional on J2 Series)	
	Change of Function 1	40	Auto restart *1	00	Enable	
				01	Disable	○
		43	Cool air prevention	00	Super low	○
				01	Follow the setting on the remote controller	
		46	External control	00	Start / Stop	○
				01	Emergency stop	
				02	Foreced stop (Start/Stop by RC is restricted)	
		47	Error report target	00	All	○
				01	Display only for central remote control	
		49	FAN Setting when cooling thermo- stat OFF *2	00	Follow the setting on the remote controller	○
				01	Foreced stop	

*1: Auto restart is an emergency function such as for power failure etc.

Do not start and stop the indoor unit by this function in normal operation.

Be sure to operate by the control unit, converter or external input device.

*2: Fan Setting when cooling thermostat OFF, Connection of the wired remote controller (2-wire type or 3-wire type) and switching its thermistor are necessary.

1-8 Field Setting / Function Setting for Outdoor air unit

	Classification	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Mode	ITEM CODE No.	Setting Function	Default
Indoor unit field setting setting by remote controller	Address	01	Indoor unit address	00~63	00~63	00
		02	Refrigerant circuit address	00~99	00~99	00
	Filter	11	Filter indicator Interval	00	Default	○
				01	Longer	
				02	Shorter	
		13	Filter sign display	00	Enable	
				01	Disable	○
				02	Display only on central remote control	
	Airflow	26	Static Pressure setting - Outdoor air unit Only - The Range of static pressure is different from one model to other.	05	SP mode 05	
				06	SP mode 06	
				07	SP mode 07	
				08	SP mode 08	
				09	SP mode 09	
				10	SP mode 10	
				11	SP mode 11	
				12	SP mode 12	
				13	SP mode 13	
				14	SP mode 14	
				15	SP mode 15	
				16	SP mode 16	
				17	SP mode 17	
				18	SP mode 18	
				19	SP mode 19	
				20	SP mode 20	
				21	SP mode 21	
				22	SP mode 22	
				31	Normal SP	○
	Change of Function 1	40	Auto restart *1	00	Enable	
				01	Disable	○
		43	Cool air prevention	00	Super low	
				01	Follow the setting on the remote controller	○
		46	External control	00	Start / Stop	○
				01	Emergency stop	
				02	Foreced stop (Start/Stop by RC is restricted)	
		47	Error report target	00	All	○
				01	Display only for central remote control	
		63	Humidifier control *2	00	mode 00	○
				01	mode 01	
				02	mode 02	

*1: Auto restart is an emergency function such as for power failure etc.

Do not start and stop the indoor unit by this function in normal operation.

Be sure to operate by the control unit, converter or external input device.

*2: Select control conditions of external output.

"Mode 00" is output when heating thermostat is ON, "Mode 01" is output in heating operation, "Mode 02" is output in heating operation and in fan operation.

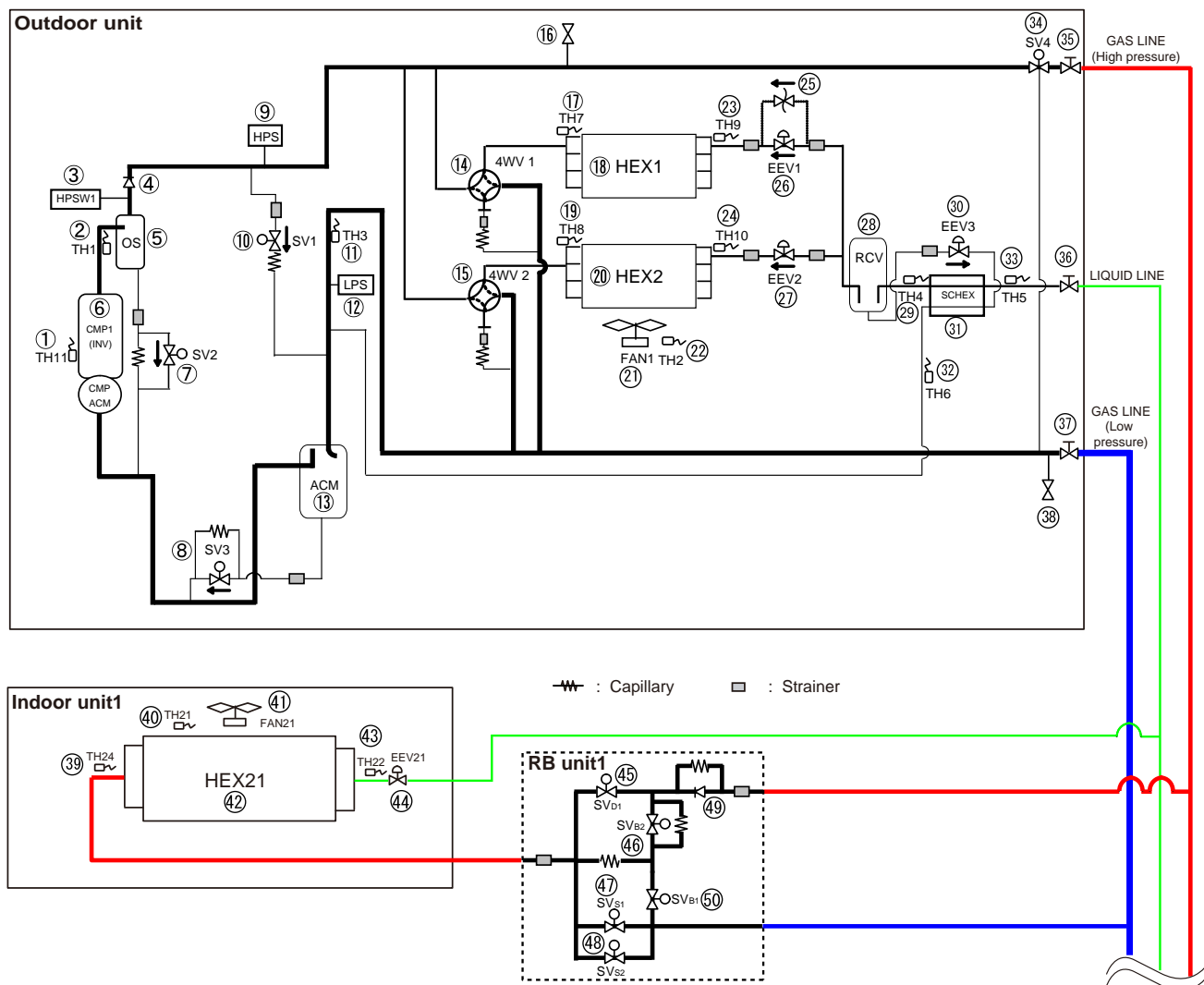
AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV

Variable Refrigerant Flow System

2. OUTDOOR UNIT OPERATION CONTROL

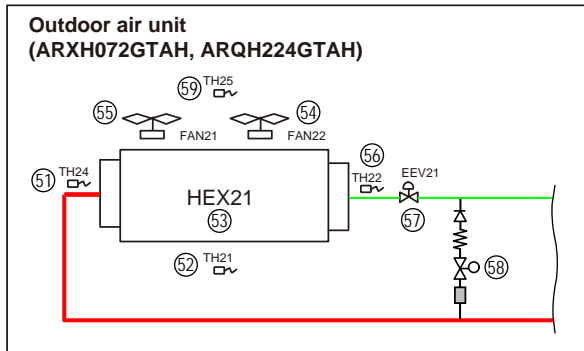
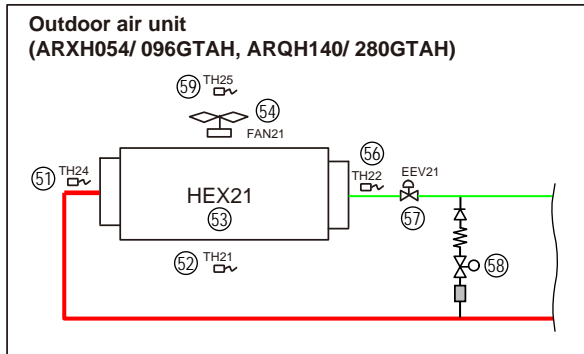
2. OUTDOOR UNIT

2-1 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT



No.	Part name	Function	No.	Part name	Function
1	Compressor temp. Sensor 1	Detects the compressor temperature	26	Outdoor unit EEV1	Controls the flow of ref. based on target pressure
2	Discharge temp. Sensor 1	Detects the discharge temperature	27	Outdoor unit EEV2	Controls the flow of ref. based on target pressure
3	High pressure Switch	Detects abnormal high pressure (4.20 MPa)	28	Receiver tank	Storage extra refrigerant
4	Check valve	Comp. pressure equalization	29	Liquid pipe temp. Sensor 1	Detects the temperature of liquid refrigerant
5	Oil Separator	Separates oil and refrigerant	30	Outdoor unit EEV3	Controls ref. subcooling / Operates in protection
6	Compressor (Inverter)	Operation range (20 rps - 90 rps)	31	Sub-Cool Heat exchanger	Subcool of liquid refrigerant
7	Bypass / Oil return Valve	HP-LP bypass in protection, Returns the oil to COMP	32	Sub-Cool HEX gas outlet temp Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant
8	Oil return Valve	Returns the oil to Compressor	33	Liquid pipe temp. Sensor 2	Detects the temperature of liquid refrigerant
9	High pressure Sensor	Detects the High pressure	34	High pressure gas cut valve	Shut off High pressure gas line in all Cooling mode
10	Bypass Valve	HP-LP bypass in protection / Comp. pressure equalization	35	3way-valve (High pressure Gas)	Open / Close for High pressure Gas line
11	Suction gas temp. Sensor	Detects the temp of refrigerant	36	3way-valve (Liquid)	Open / Close for Liquid line
12	Low pressure Sensor	Detects Low pressure	37	3way-valve (Low pressure Gas)	Open / Close for Low pressure Gas line
13	Accumulator	Collects refrigerant and the returned oil	38	Service port	Measure Low pressure for Service
14	4-Way-Valve 1	Changes operation mode of HEX 1	39	I.U HEX outlet temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant
15	4-Way-Valve 2	Changes operation mode of HEX 2	40	Room temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of room
16	Service port	Measure High pressure for Service	41	Indoor unit FAN (Motor)	Controlled by setting / protection / Thermo OFF
17	Heat-Ex 1 gas temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant	42	I.U Heat Exchanger	Operates as Condenser / Evaporator
18	Heat Exchanger 1	Operates as Condenser / Evaporator	43	I.U HEX inlet temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant
19	Heat-Ex 2 gas temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant	44	Indoor unit EEV	Controlled by setting / protection / Thermo OFF
20	Heat Exchanger 2	Operates as Condenser / Evaporator	45	SVD1 (Discharge)	Opens in Heat / Vacuum mode
21	Outdoor unit FAN (Motor)	Control FAN speed for heat exchange of HEX	46	SVB2 (Pressurization)	Opens in Heat / Vacuum mode
22	Outdoor temp. Sensor	Detects the ambient temperature	47	SVS1 (Suction 1)	Opens in Cool / Dry / Defrost / Oil-Recovery / Vacuum
23	Heat-Ex 1 liquid temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant	48	SVS2 (Suction 2)	Opens in Cool / Dry / Defrost / Oil-Recovery / Vacuum
24	Heat-Ex 2 liquid temp. Sensor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant	49	Check valve	Shut off opposit refrigerant flow
25	Pressure regulation valve	Operates in regulated pressure (4.00MPa)	50	SVB1 (Decompression)	Opens in Stop / FAN / same as the function of SVS

2-1-1 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT for Outdoor air unit



—W— : Capillary □ : Strainer

No.	Part name	Function
51	Heat exchanger outlet thermistor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant
52	Suction airflow temp. thermistor	Detects the temperature of suction airflow
53	Heat exchanger	Operates as Condensor / Evaporator
54	Fan motor	Controlled by setting / protection / Thermo OFF
55	Fan motor	Controlled by setting / protection / Thermo OFF
56	Heat exchanger inlet thermistor	Detects the temperature of refrigerant
57	Electric expansion valve	Controlled by setting / protection / Thermo OFF
58	Solenoid valve (Bypass)	Opens at Thermo OFF in Heating mode
59	Discharge airflow temp. thermistor	Detects the temperature of discharge airflow

2-2 INPUT / OUTPUT LIST

		Input / output or kind of detail	Control range
INPUT	High pressure sensor Low pressure sensor Discharge temperature sensor 1 Outdoor temperature sensor Suction gas temperature sensor Liquid pipe temperature sensor 1 Liquid pipe temperature sensor 2 Sub-cool heat exchanger gas outlet temp. sensor Heat exchanger 1 gas temp. sensor Heat exchanger 2 gas temp. sensor Heat exchanger 1 liquid temp. sensor Heat exchanger 2 liquid temp. sensor Compressor temperature sensor 1 Operation current sensor High pressure switch 1	Pressure sensor Pressure sensor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Themistor Current transformer Pressure switch	Measure range 0.0 to 5.0MPa Measure range 0.0 to 1.7MPa Measure range 10 to 130°C Measure range -30 to 58°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range -35 to 70°C Measure range 10 to 130°C Open 4.2MPa Short 3.2MPa
	Rotary SW & DIP-SW & Push SW	Address and function setting	
OUTPUT	Compressor 1 (Inverter) Electric expansion valve 1 (HEX1) Electric expansion valve 2 (HEX2) Electric expansion valve 3 (SC - HEX) Fan motor 4-way valve 1 (HEX1) 4-way valve 2 (HEX2) Solenoid valve 1 Solenoid valve 2 Solenoid valve 3 Solenoid valve 4 Crank case heater 1 Crank case heater 2 Base heater	Magnetic relay EEV coil EEV coil EEV coil DC Brushless motor 4-way valve coil 4-way valve coil Hot gas bypass Comp. pressure equalization valve ACM oil return valve1 High pressure gas cut off valve For Compressor (Lower) For Compressor (Upper) Field supply	Operation coil AC230V, 50Hz Operating voltage DC12V Operating voltage DC12V Operating voltage DC12V AC230V, 50Hz 6/5 W AC230V, 50Hz 6/5 W AC230V, 50Hz, 8W AC230V, 50Hz, 6W AC230V, 50Hz, 6W AC230V, 50Hz 6/5 W AC230V, 35W AC230V, 35W AC230V(For rated 415V Power supply) The allowable current is 1A or less
Communication Input / Output	LON WORKS Inverter communication Outdoor unit communication	Indoor unit ↔ Outdoor unit Outdoor unit ↔ Outdoor unit	
External Input / Output	External input 1 (CN131) (Low noise mode operation) External input 3 (CN133) (Outdoor unit operation peak control) External input 4 (CN134) (Emergency stop operation) Electricity meter puls input (CN135)	Non-voltage contact input	
	External output 1 (CN136) (Error display) External output 2 (CN137) (Operation display)		Control output: DC 0/12-24V, Max.30mA Control output: DC 0/12-24V, Max.30mA
LED display	Single LED 101 Single LED 102 7 Segment LED	Display the information on operation, error and setting with single LED and 7 segment LED.	

2-3 Heat Recovery Operation controlling

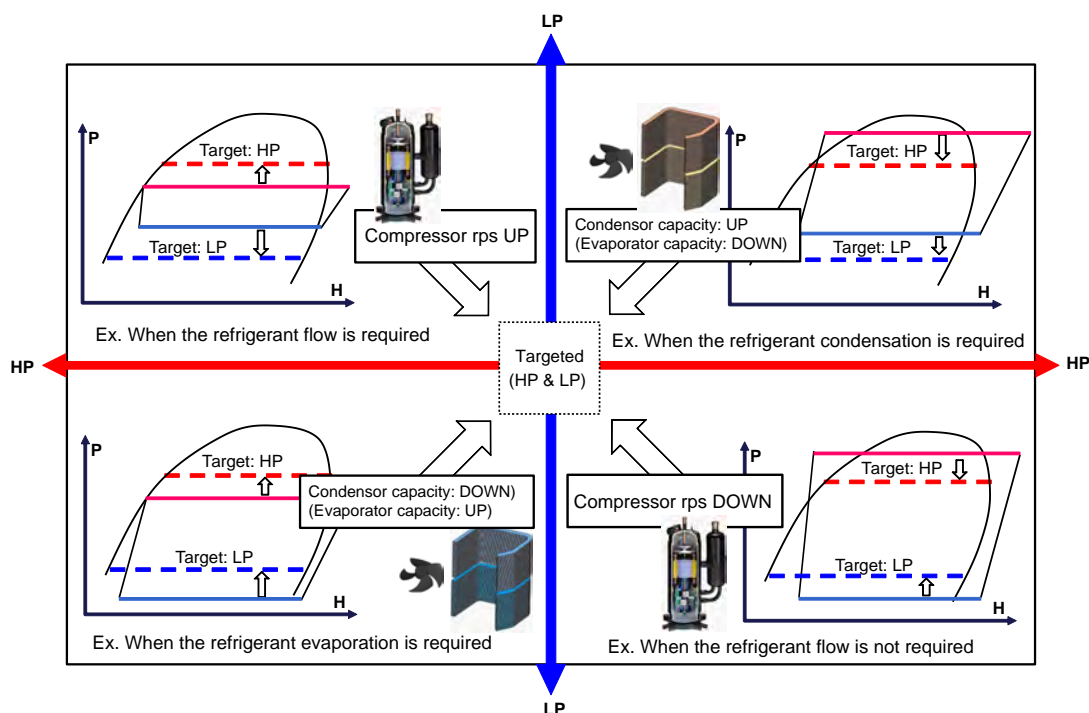
2-3-1 Operation mode selection and controlling

Under Heat Recovery operation, the heat balance for the system is controlled based on the Target High pressure and the Target low pressure. By changing compressor rotation speed or changing Heat exchange capacity, the system can maintain the good heat balance. The target High pressure value and the target low pressure value in the target range are decided by the outdoor unit's operation mode (Condensor or Evaporator).

The outdoor unit's operation mode is decided by depending on the operation order from the connecting indoor unit at the first start up.

- Indoor unit's cooling demand is bigger than heating demand: Outdoor unit operates as Condensor
- Indoor unit's heating demand is bigger than cooling demand: Outdoor unit operates as Evaporator

After the mode was decided at the start up, the operation mode of outdoor unit will be selected by based on the target pressure.



2-4 COMPRESSOR OPERATION

2-4-1 Operation / Stop Condition

When cooling requirement capacity or heating requirement capacity from either of the indoor units in the same refrigerant circuit is input, the compressor operates.

When all the indoor units in no "cooling requirement capacity" or "heating requirement capacity", the compressor is stopped.

But in the following case, the compressor operates in accordance with operation of each mode.

- During 3 minute restart prevention operation
- Icing protection
- Failure (Refer to chapter 4, TROUBLE SHOOTING)
- Oil recovery
- Under expansion valve initialization
- At protective operation
- Emergency stop
- Defrost operation
- Peak cut stop operation

2-4-2 Compressor speed control

(1) Speed range and controlling

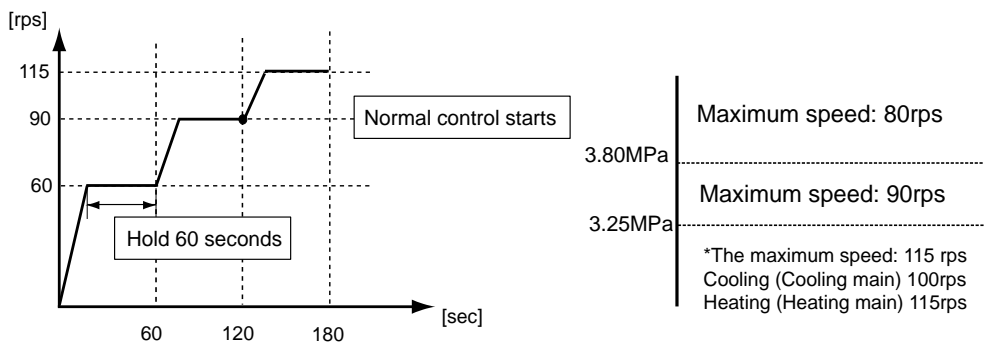
- On operation range: 20 - 115 rps*
- Changing interval: 60 sec.
- When the multi connection outdoor unit has the same type of compressor, all of compressors rotational speed are controlled with the same speed at the normal operating condition.
- All of the outdoor unit compressors must start at the start-up process.

- The Normal start process (Except the condition of Cold start)

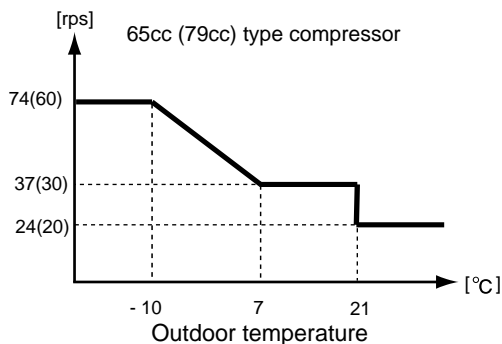
The first target speed is decided by indoor unit capacity demand.

The upper limit speed at starting is made 60 rps and is raised in 30 rps to 90 rps after 60 seconds.

(The upper speed limit depends on the operating high pressure value)



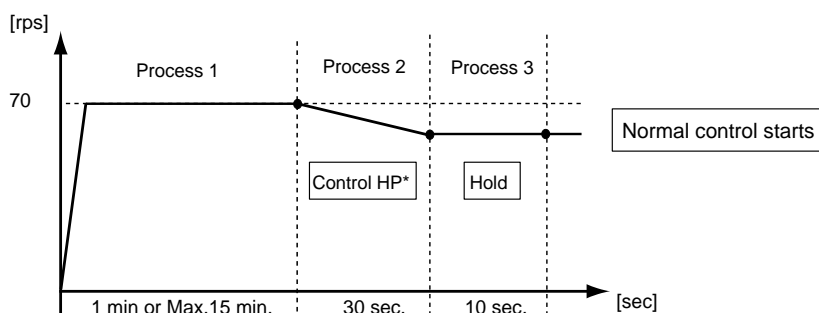
- The lower limit speed at start-up changes depending on the outdoor temperature



- Cold Start start process

Condition: Outdoor temperature below 21 °C and the system stopped for more than 1 hour]

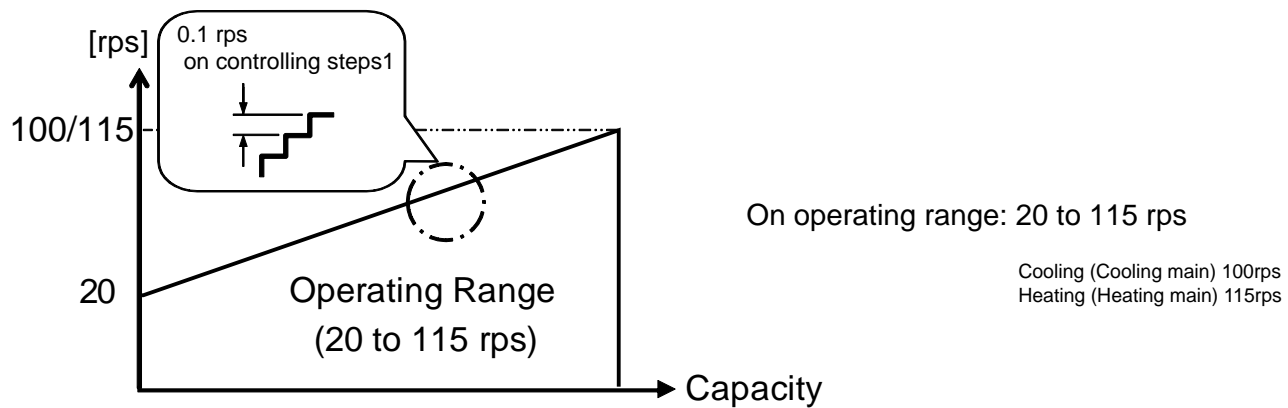
Control HP*: Change the rps so that high pressure does not reach to protection condition



2-4-3 Capacity Control

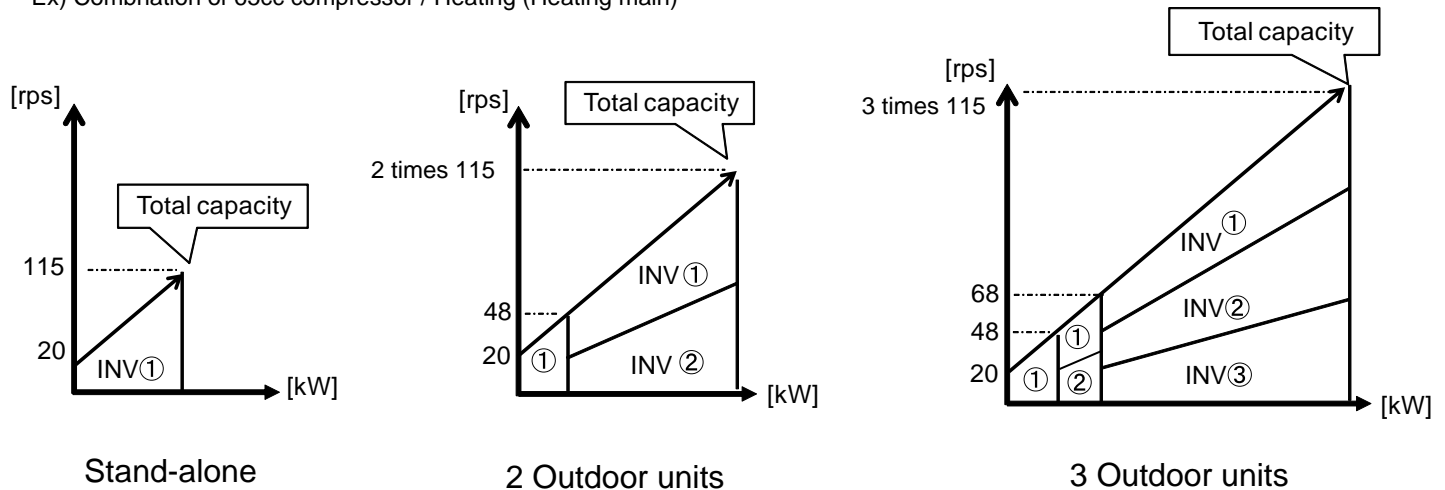
(1) Capacity of compressor operation

The inverter compressor is able to control the amount of required refrigerant circulation in details.



By combining the operation of inverter compressors, the amount of required refrigerant circulation according to cooling and heating load can be supplied from compressor efficiently.

Ex) Combination of 65cc compressor / Heating (Heating main)



(2) Target low-pressure and high-pressure control

<Cooling>

In order to make the evaporation pressure of the indoor unit at the proper pressure on a variety of operations, capacity of the compressor will be controlled by low-pressure sensor.

<Heating>

In order to make the condensation pressure of the indoor unit at the proper pressure on a variety of operations, capacity of the compressor will be controlled by high-pressure sensor.

<Cooling main / Heating main>

In order to keep evaporation pressure / condensation pressure of the indoor unit at the proper pressure on a variety of operations, capacity of the compressor and the capacity Heat exchange(incl. fan controll) will be controlled by both of pressure sensor at the sametime

Target low-pressure and high pressure temperature depends on system capacity, capacity of compressor operation, pipe length, and capacity shift switch settings.

2-4-4 Compressor Sequence Operation

Make starting sequence and start and stop of the compressors in accordance with the below sequence.

Starting sequence condition

Example)

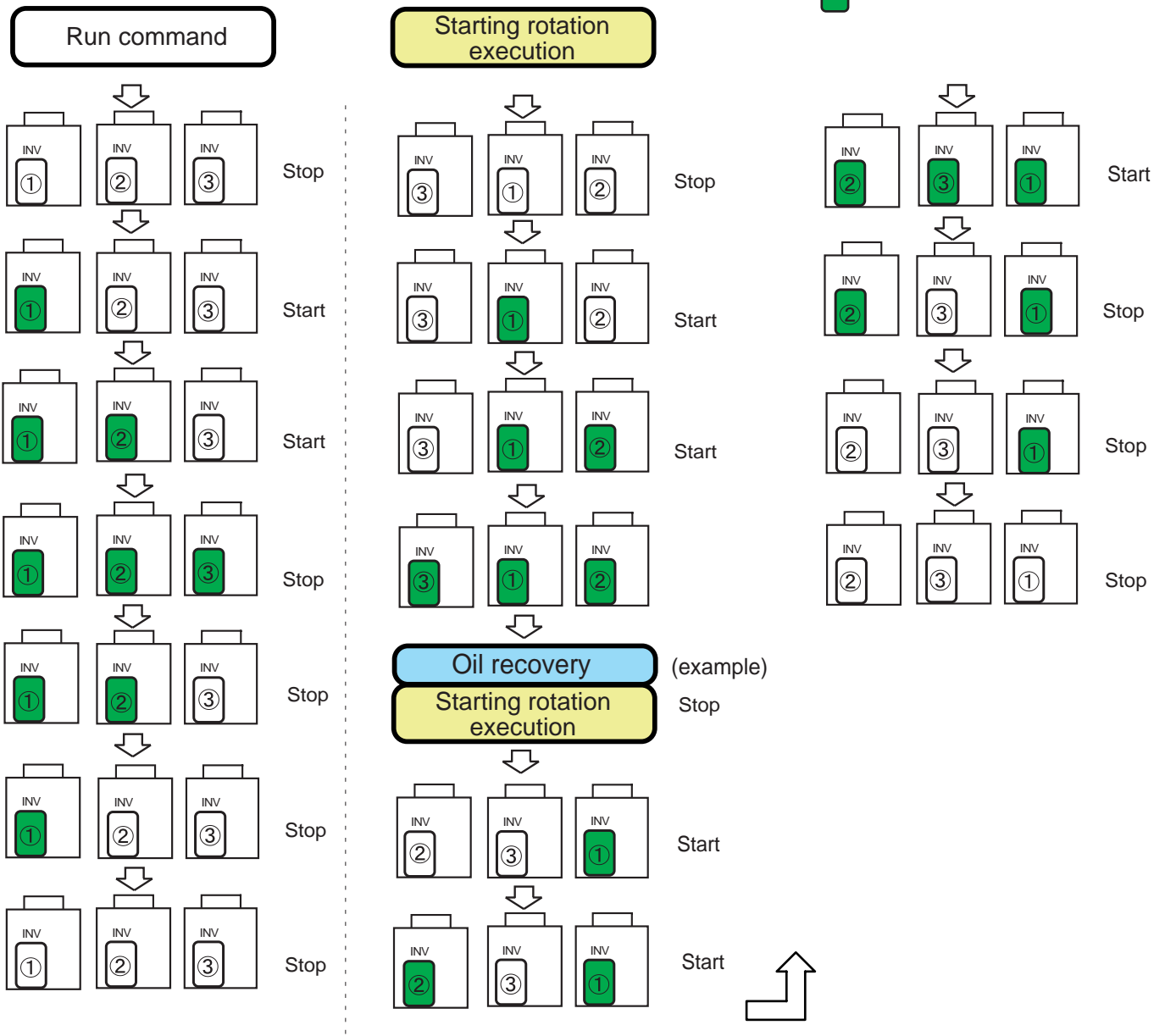
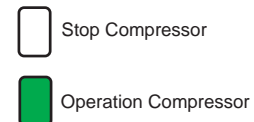
Starting sequence ① : Compressor started first, compressor stopped last

Starting sequence ② : Compressor started 2nd, compressor stopped 2nd from the end

Starting sequence ③ : Compressor started 3rd, compressor stopped 3rd from the end

Rotate the stating sequence under the following conditions:

- (1) Defrosting
- (2) Oil recovery
- (3) When cooling discharge temperature is high
- (4) After stopping from Heating operation / Heating main operation



2-5 HEAT EXCHANGER CAPACITY CONTROL

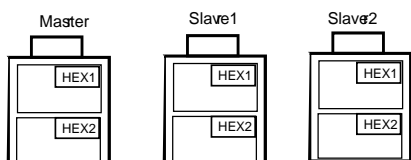
2-5-1 Operation mode selection and controlling

Under The heat exchanger capacity is controlled using the 4WV, fan, and EEV according to the target high and low pressures. The method for changing the capacity of the heat exchanger differs depending on the operation mode.

System demand	Heat-Ex conditions	Controlling device	Control target
Cooling	Condensor	Fan Motor + 4WV (ON/OFF) +EEV	Target High pressure
Heating	Evaporator	Fan Motor (Max rpm) + 4WV (ON) +EEV	Maximum control
Cooling main	Condensor	Fan Motor + 4WV (ON/OFF) + EEV	Target High / Low pressure
Heating main	Evaporator	Fan Motor + 4WV (ON) + EEV	Target High / Low pressure

2-5-2 Capacity control

The heat exchanger is operated at maximum efficiency by using each outdoor unit. (Max. 6 Heat exchanger can be used)



(1) Cooling (In case of 3 outdoor units connection)

Heat Exchanger condition: Condensor

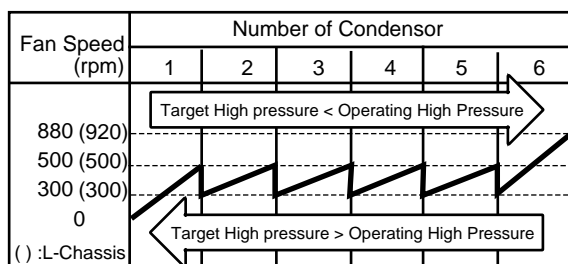
- 4WV ON / OFF (Dpending on HEX capacity shift)

Fan speed Controlling range

- 0 to 500 rpm Only one HEX in use
- 300 to 500 rpm During HEX capacity shift
- Over 500 rpm Full of Heat-Ex capacity

Heat Exchanger capacity shift controlling

- Increases: Upper HEX has a priority in usage condition.
(No available Upper HEX, Lower HEX use)
- Decrease: Lower HEX has a priority in stop condition.



(2) Heating

Heat Exchanger condition: Evaporator

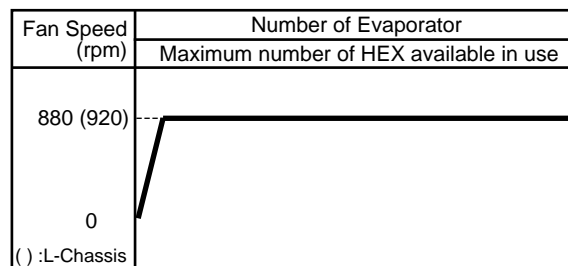
- 4WV ON state

Fan speed Controlling range

- Maximum speed

Heat Exchanger capacity shift controlling

- Use all of available HEXs (Maximum capacity)



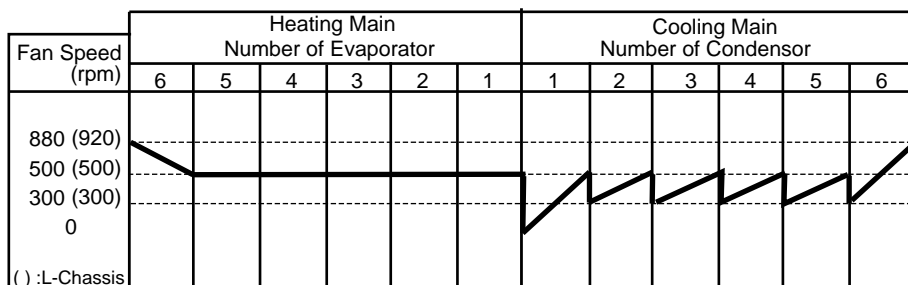
(3) Cooling Main / Heating Main (In case of 3 outdoor units connection)

Heat Exchanger condition: Depending on the difference between operating pressure and the Target High pressure and the Target Low pressure.

Fan speed controlling: Depending on the condition of HEX (Condensor / Evaporator)

Heat Exchanger capacity shift controlling:

- Increases: Upper HEX has a priority in usage condition.
(No available Upper HEX, Lower HEX use)
- Decrease: Lower HEX has a priority in stop condition.



2-6 FAN CONTROL

2-6-1 Cooling / Cooling Main Operation

The outdoor fan speed at start up is 300 rpm

Fan step	Fan speed (rpm)	
	S-Chassis	L-Chassis
16	880	920
15	860	870
14	810	820
13	720	720
12	620	620
11	500	500
10	420	420
9	360	360
8	320	320
7	300	300
6	intermittent 6	intermittent 6
5	intermittent 5	intermittent 5
4	intermittent 4	intermittent 4
3	intermittent 3	intermittent 3
2	intermittent 2	intermittent 2
1	intermittent 1	intermittent 1
0	0	0

<< Ex. Cooling operation >>

The fan speed is controlled to keep high pressure saturation temperature within the target range as follows
The high-pressure is monitoring at a set time interval and the fan speed is changed by the following conditions.

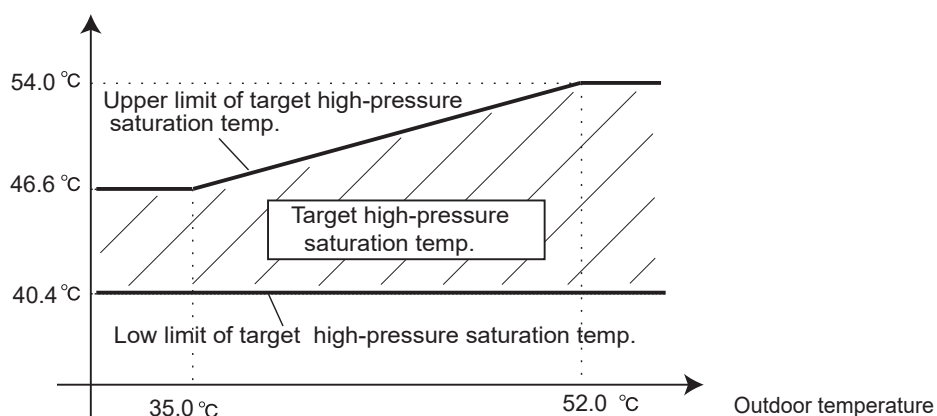
(Conditions which raise the fan speed)

High-pressure saturation $>$ upper limit of target high-pressure saturation or heat sink temperature \geq S Chassis : 84°C, L Chassis : 83°C

(Conditions which lower the fan speed)

High-pressure saturation $<$ low limit of target high-pressure saturation range and heat sink temperature $\leq 75^{\circ}\text{C}$

High-pressure saturation temp.

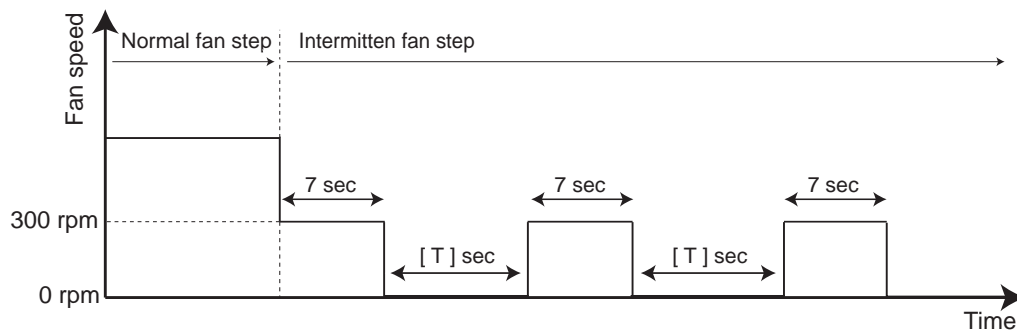


Intermittent fan mode

When switched from normal fan step to intermittent fan step, always start from 300rpm/7sec.

When there was a change during intermittent step 1-6, switching is performed at the time the current speed duration time reaches time-up.

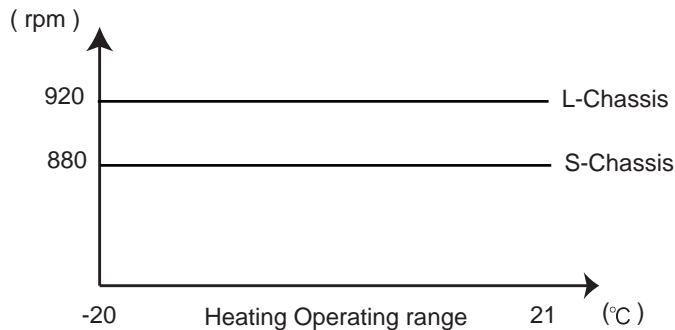
Fan step	Fan mode	Fan speed 0 rpm duration time T (sec)	Fan speed 300 rpm duration time (sec)
6	intermittent 6	40	7
5	intermittent 5	33	
4	intermittent 4	26	
3	intermittent 3	19	
2	intermittent 2	12	
1	intermittent 1	6	



2-6-2 Heating / Heating main Operation

(1) Heating Operation

The fan speed during all heating is constant with **Fan step 16*** regardless of the outdoor air temperature.



Fan step	Fan speed (rpm)	
	S-Chassis	L-Chassis
16*	880	920
15	860	870
14	810	820
13	720	720
12	620	620
11	500	500

(2) Heating main Operation

Operate at 500 rpm until all the heat exchangers are used up.
Then adjust the rpm up or down in accordance with the load.

Fan Speed (rpm)	Number of Evaporator					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
880 (920)						
500 (500)						
300 (300)						
0						

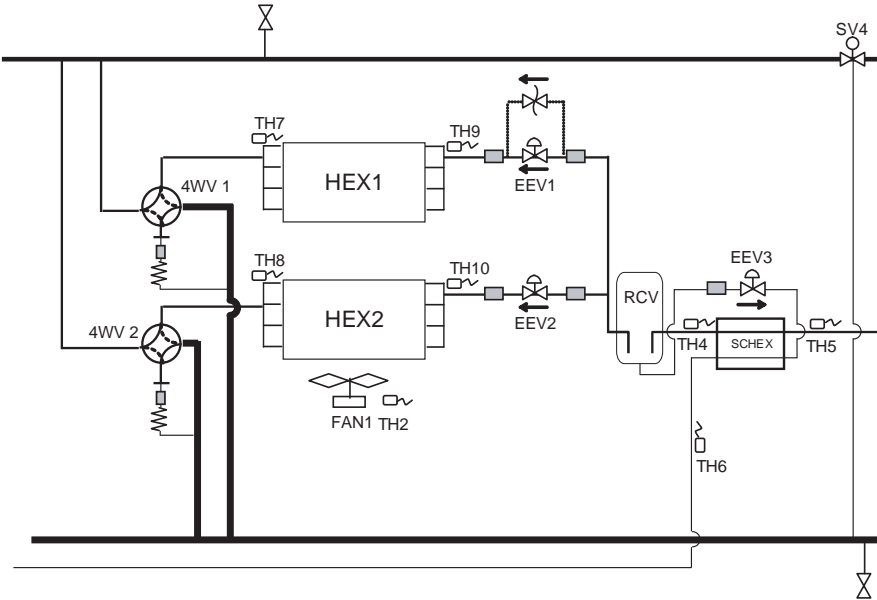
() : L-Chassis

2-7 EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL

The EEV controls the flow of refrigerant

	Operation mode	Contrl and detection	Control range	
			operation range	stop
EEV 1 EEV 2	Cooling Cooling Main	- Liquid Pressue control (TH4) - HEX balance (TH9,TH10) "TH9 \cong TH10"	52- 480 pulses	0 pulses
	Heating Heating Main	- SH control (TH7,TH8 - LPS) "Target SH: 4 °C " - Protection (TH1) (LPS)	11 - 480 pulses	0 pulses
EEV 3	Cooling Cooling Main	- SH control (TH6, - LPS) "Target SH: 4 °C " - Protection (TH1)	0- 500 pulses	0 pulses
	Heating Heating Main			

Initialization conditions: - When power turned On. - When operation stopped.



2-8 SPECIAL OPERATION

2-8-1 Oil Recovery Operation

(1) Purpose of the operation

The amount of refrigerant lubricant oil which has been transported to the indoor units and the connection pipe with the refrigerant will become large as the operation time of compressor increases. It is necessary to recover the oil back into the outdoor unit for a certain time interval in order to prevent compressors from damaging due to lack of lubrication oil.

< Start condition >

Compressor accumulated operation time since last oil recovery operation exceeds 3 hours
(first time: 1 hour.)

< End condition >

3 minutes have elapsed since the compressor restart and Suction superheat "Suction temperature - Lowpressure saturation temperature" $\leq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ at all Outdoor units



Or

6 minutes have elapsed since the start

< Operation >

Actuator	Preparation process	On Oil recovery operation	Finishing process
Compressor	All compressor operation Stop	All compressor start	All compressor operation Stop
Heat Ex(4WV)	Keeps the operation mode	Condensor (OFF)	Keeps the operation mode
FAN	Stops	Start (Target high pressure control)	Stops
Heat Ex EEV	0 pls	480pls	0 pls
SV1,SV2	Open	Close	Open

Others

During the oil recovery operation,  appears on the display of wired and central remote controller, and  appears on the simple remote controller.

The operation indicators (Green LED) of the indoor units flash slowly.

2-8-2 Pre-heat Operation

This pre-heat operation protects the start up failure by preventing the refrigerant from soaking into the oil in compressor.

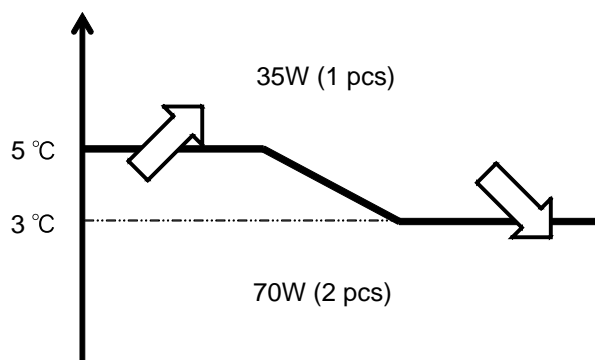
2 pcs of belt heater installed on the compressor

The crankcase heaters are controlled by the outdoor temperature

< Control condition >

Crankcase heater ON: 30 minutes elapsed since installed compressors stopped (However, ON when power turned on)

OFF: Installed compressors operation



2-8-3 Defrost Operation Control

< Defrosting start condition >

Accumulated heating operation time is 40 minutes or longer

(Accumulated heating operation time is reset at the end of cooling operation or defrosting operation.)

And

One of Heat-Ex satisfies condition ① or ② or ③ below

Condition ① : Accumulated operating time is 150 minutes* or longer:

"Heat exchange liquid temperature (TH9 and TH10) \leq -2°C"

*75 minutes: when indoor unit connection capacity \leq 90% at 1 outdoor unit connection.

Condition ② : Accumulated time 10 minutes:

"Heat exchange liquid temperature (TH9 and TH10) \leq Defrosting Start Judgment Temperature"

And

"During heat exchange liquid temperature keeps dropping "

*Defrosting Start Judgment Temperature(°C) = 0.8 x Outdoor temperature (°C) - 11.6

-However, -27.6°C to -6°C

If the calculated result is lower than -27.6°C, the judgment temperature is defined as -27.6°C

If the calculated result is higher than -6°C, the judgment temperature is defined as -6°C

(Defrosting start judgment temperature are determined by the outdoor temperature.)

Condition ③ : Less than 10 minutes operation at outdoor temperature below 2°C occurred 20 times

< Defrosting end condition >

① At all outdoor units, heat exchange liquid temperature \geq Defrosting End Judgment Temp.* and 180sec elapsed,
and all of outdoor unit's Suction temperature - Low pressure saturation temperature \leq 5°C
or

② When 15 minutes have elapsed from the start

*Defrosting End Judgment Temperature(°C) = 0.39 x outdoor temperature(°C) + 12.7

-However, 5°C to 12°C range

If the calculated result is lower than 5°C, the judgment temperature is defined as 5°C.

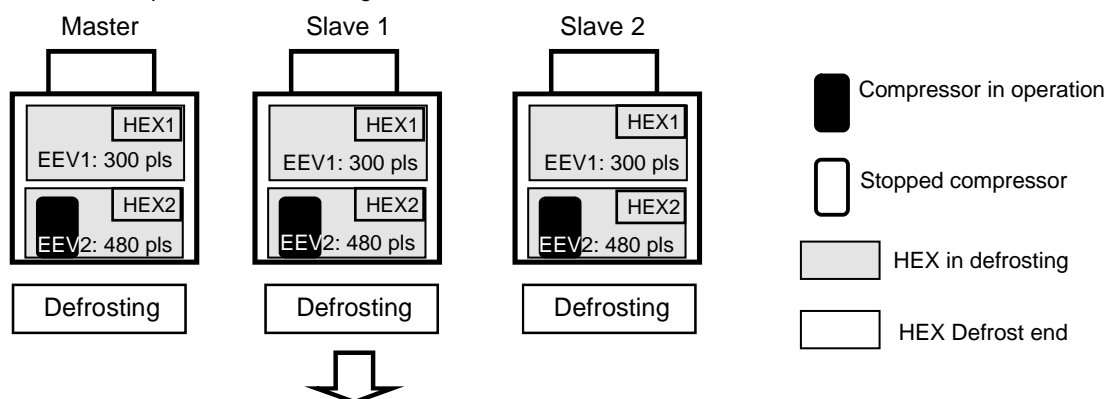
If the calculated result is higher than 12°C, the judgment temperature is defined as 12°C

< Operating state of each part during defrosting operation >

Actuator	Preparation process	On Defrost operation	Finishing process
Compressor	All compressor operaiotn Stop	All compressor start	All compressor operaiotn Stop
Heat Ex(4WV)	Change Condensor (OFF)	Cndensor (OFF)	Keeps the operation mode
FAN	Stops	Stops	Stops
EEV1 EEV2	0 pls	EEV1: 300 -> 200 pls EEV2: 480 -> 330 pls	0 pls
EEV3	0 pls	100 - 500 pls	0 pls
SV1,SV2	Open (Balancing)	Close	Open

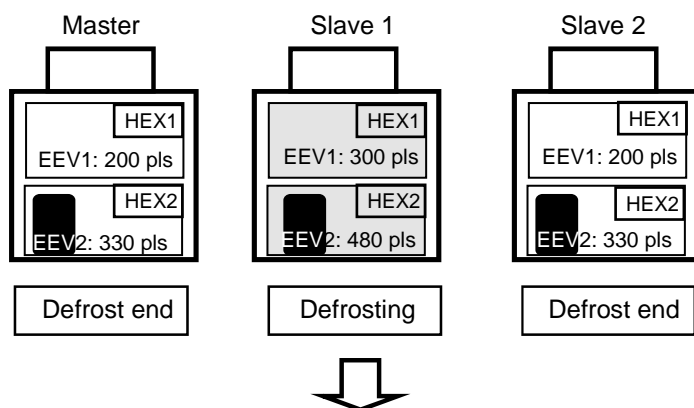
[STEP 1]

All compressors sart the operation in defrosting



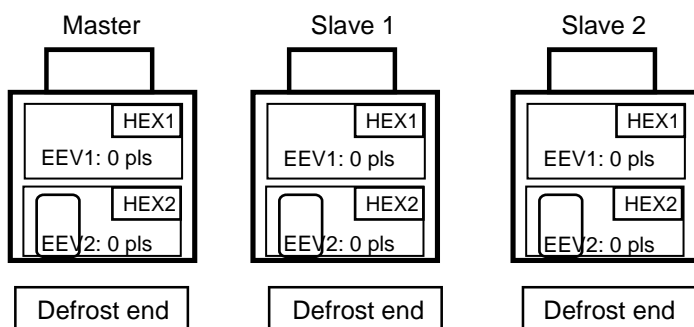
[STEP 2]

When one of the heat exchanger reached to the End condition, the expansion valve open pls will be set as smaller pls to make it easier for refrigerant distribution to another heat exchanger.



[STEP 3]

When the defrosting of all outdoor units ends, all outdoorunit stop.
The start rotation excution is done, and restarts



2-8-4 Low noise mode

When the low noise mode setting ON from Push SW or External input or System controller Input, the outdoor unit operates in the low noise mode as follows.

« Setting and corresponding operations »

External Input (CN131) on Master O.U or Low noise mode setting (Push SW)	Capacity priority setting (Push SW)	Low noise level setting (Push SW)	Operation mode
ON	OFF	LEVEL 1	LOW NOISE MODE ①
		LEVEL 2	LOW NOISE MODE ②
	ON	LEVEL 1	* Automatic switching ①
		LEVEL 2	* Automatic switching ②

« Low noise mode and operation contents »

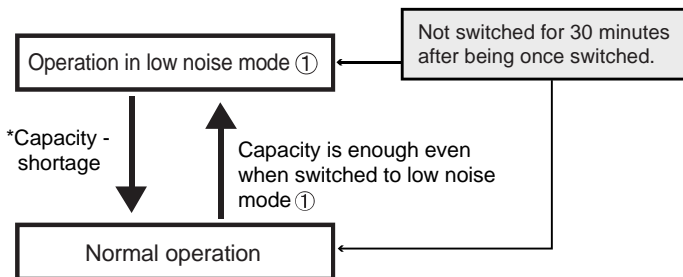
			8HP	10HP	12HP S-Chassis	12HP L-Chassis	14HP	16HP
LOW NOISE MODE ①	COOL	Fan upper limit speed	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm
		Upper limit compressor capacity	50rps	54rps	59rps	56rps	62rps	62rps
	HEAT	Fan upper limit speed	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm	620rpm
		Upper limit compressor capacity	50rps	62rps	62rps	56rps	71rps	71rps
LOW NOISE MODE ②	COOL	Fan upper limit speed	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm
		Upper limit compressor capacity	50rps	50rps	50rps	47rps	53rps	53rps
	HEAT	Fan upper limit speed	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm	500rpm
		Upper limit compressor capacity	50rps	52rps	52rps	53rps	53rps	53rps

The operating noise is reduced by limiting the rotational speed of compressor and fan motor

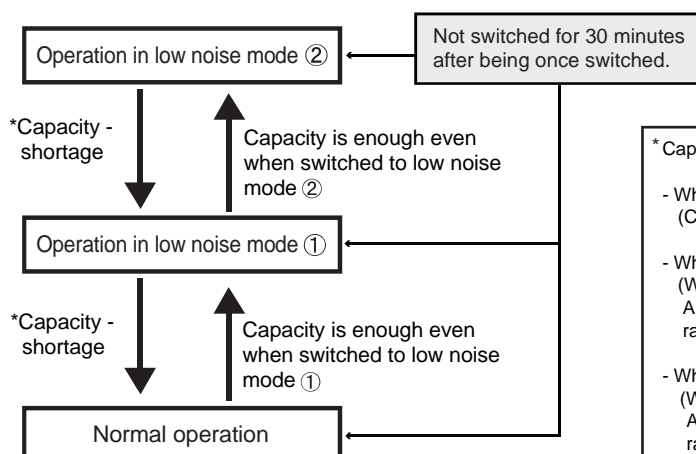
LOW NOISE MODE ① ▪ ▪ ▪ The operating sound lowers from about 3 to 5 dB more than the rated value

LOW NOISE MODE ② ▪ ▪ ▪ The operating sound lowers from about 3 to 5 dB more than the LOW NOISE MODE ①

* Automatic switching ①



* Automatic switching ②



* Capacity shortage condition

- When the compressor capacity is not enough (Compressor operates with upper limit capacity for long time.)
- When condensing capacity is not enough in cooling / cooling main operation (When the following condition keeps for 5 minutes, All of HEX in use and FAN speed can not increase and High pressure saturation temperature $\geq 58^{\circ}\text{C}$ (3.57MPa))
- When evaporating capacity is not enough in heating / heating main operation (When the following condition keeps for 5 minutes, All of HEX in use and FAN speed can not increase and low pressure saturation temperature $\leq 0^{\circ}\text{C}$)

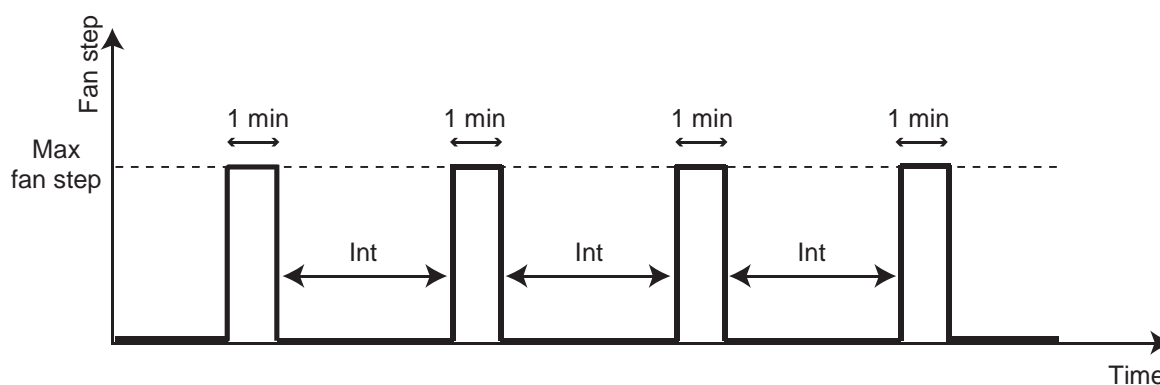
2-8-5 Snow Falling Protection Fan Mode -Default Setting -

The fan rotates compulsorily at the maximum speed when the outdoor temperature becomes 5°C or less.
The fan is rotated for 1 minute at the fan step upper limit at the interval set by PUSH SW.
This mode ends when the outdoor temperature becomes 7°C or more or operation starts.

When the Snow Falling protection is not necessary, change the Function setting F2 -22 "Invalid"

(Operation contents)

Interval setting	PUSH SW setting (F2 - 23)	Interval time Int (min)
setting ④ (standard)	00	30
setting ①	01	5
setting ②	02	10
setting ③	03	20



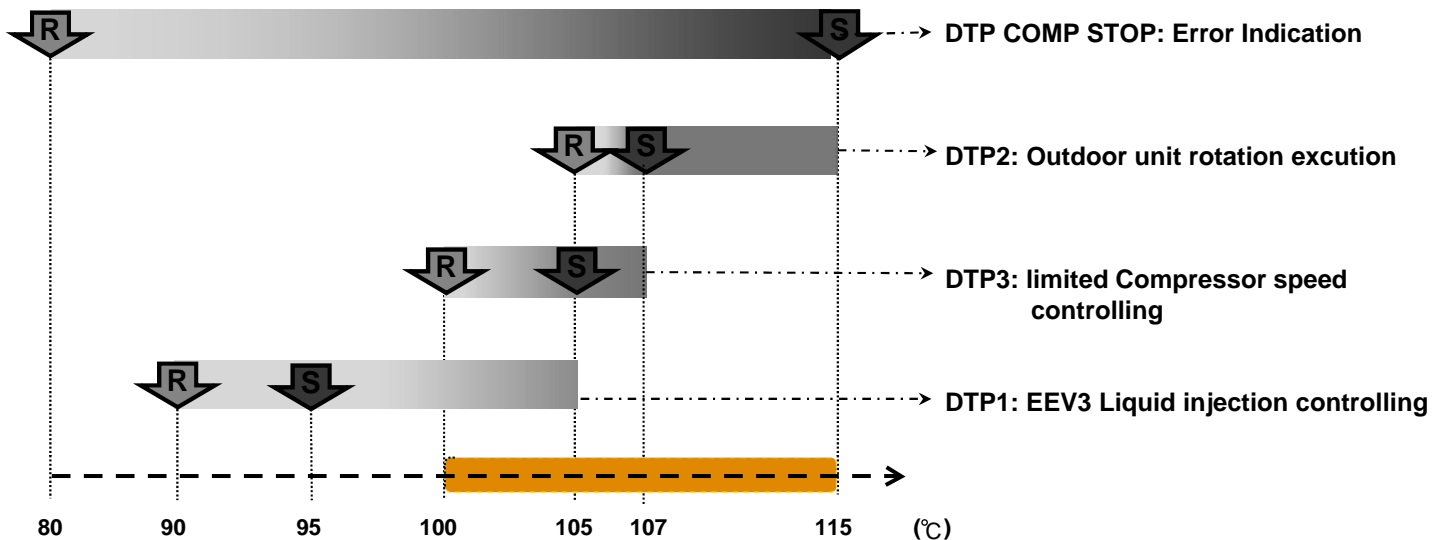
2-9 PROTECTIVE FUNCTION

2-9-1 Discharge temperature protection

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Starting conditions	Release conditions	Operation
Discharge temperature protection 1	Discharge temp. sensor <TH1>	○	○	—	Cooling/Cooling Main: Discharge temperature above 95°C Heating/Heating Main: Discharge temperature above 102°C	Below 90°C Below 97°C	EEV3 + 30pls/30 sec.
Discharge temperature protection 2	Discharge temp. sensor <TH1>	○		—	Cooling/Cooling Main: Discharge temperature Above 107°C	Below 105°C	Outdoor unit rotation execution * After rotation has been executed once; it is executed every 15 minutes.
Discharge temperature protection 3	Discharge temp. sensor <TH1>	○	○	—	Discharge temperature Above 105°C	Below 100°C	Compressor speed decrease - 6rps every 30 sec. until it becomes the cancelation condition.
Discharge temperature protection 4	Discharge temp. sensor <TH1>		○	—	Discharge temperature Above 90°C (Heating/ Heating main)	Below 85°C	EEV's of operating indoor unit in heating mode (incl. the Thermo OFF indoor units) gradually opens. (Thermo OFF indoor unit; max. 200 pls)
Discharge temperature protection 5	Discharge temp. sensor <TH1>		○	—	Discharge temperature Above 95°C	Below 90°C	EEV1 and EEV2 operating outdoor unit +10pls / 30sec
Discharge temperature protection stop	Discharge temp. sensor <TH1>	○	○	P1	Pattern 1: Discharge temperature above 115°C	3 minutes have elapsed and Discharge temperature below 80°C	Corresponding outdoor unit stops
				EA11	Pattern 2 Condition 1 generated 2 times within 40 minutes	Error reset (push button SW) executed after power reset	Corresponding outdoor unit stops (Permanent stop) & Error display

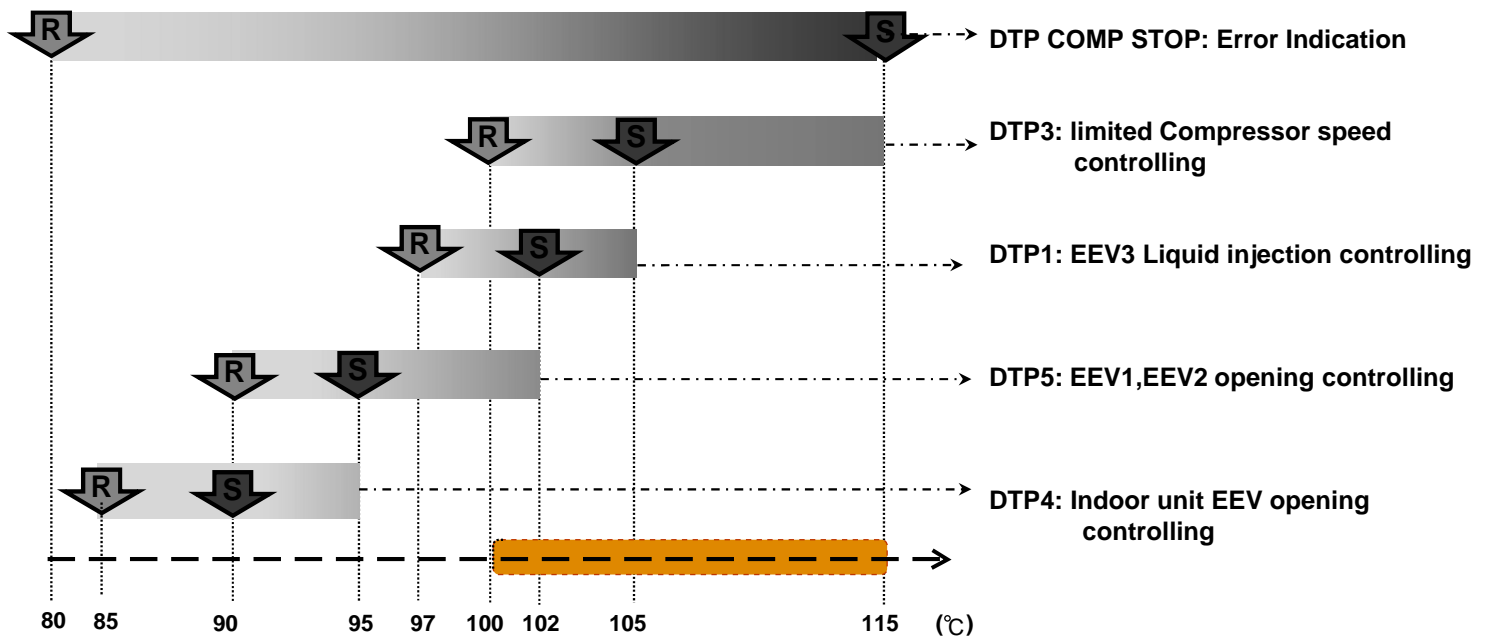
Discharge temperature protection -Summary-

Protection controlling range in Cooling mode



Note: In cooling mode, there are 4 kind of discharge temp. protections are existing and,
The protection operation by EEV exists only on the Outdoor unit.
Target pressure controlling will be cancelled when the temperature is in the range color orange.

Protection controlling range in Heating mode



Note: In heating mode, there are 5 kind of discharge temp. protections are existing.
and protection operation by EEV exists IU and O.U
Target pressure controlling will be cancelled when the temperature is in the range of orange.

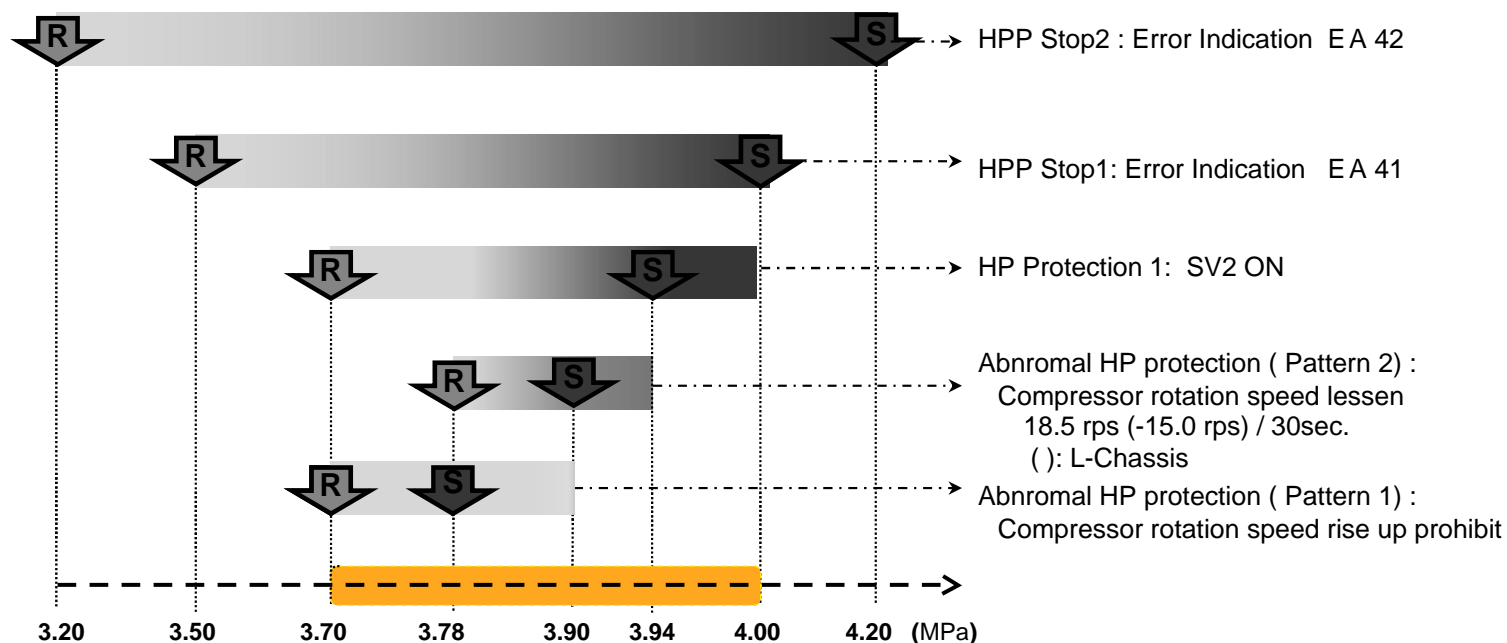
2-9-2 High pressure protection

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
High pressure protection 1	High pressure sensor	○		—	Above 3.94MPa	60 sec. elapsed and Below 3.70MPa	SV2 =>ON
High pressure protection 2	High pressure sensor		○	—	Pattern 1 Above 3.40 (3.70)* MPa	60 sec. elapsed and Below 3.24 (3.54)* MPa	SV2 =>ON
					Pattern 2 Above 3.50 (3.80)* MPa	180 sec. elapsed and Below 3.34 (3.64)* MPa	SV1, SV2 =>ON
Abnormal high pressure protection control	High pressure sensor	○	○	—	Pattern 1 Cooling/Cooling Main: Above 3.78MPa	25 sec. elapsed and Below 3.70Mpa	Compressor rotation speed rise up prohibit
					Heating /Heating Main: Above 3.24 (3.54)* MPa	25 sec. elapsed and Below 3.19(3.49)* Mpa	
					Pattern 2 Cooling/Cooling Main: Above 3.90MPa	25 sec. elapsed and Below 3.78MPa	Compressor rotation speed degrease - 18.5 rps (-15.0 rps) every30 sec. until cancel condition. (): L-Chassis
					Heating /Heating Main: Above 3.30(3.60)* Mpa	25 sec. elapsed and below 3.24(3.54)* MPa	
High Pressure Protection Stop 1	High pressure <u>sensor</u>	○	○	P2	Pattern 1 Above 4.00MPa	5 minutes elapsed and Below 3.50MPa	Corresponding outdoor unit stops
				EA41	Pattern 2 Pattern 1 generated 3 times within 60 minutes	10minutes elapsed and below 3.50MPa	Corresponding outdoor unit stops & Error display
High pressure protection stop 2	High pressure <u>switch</u>	○	○	P2	Pattern 1 Pressure SW operate (More than 4.20MPa detects)	5 minutes elapsed and pressure SW reset (3.2MPa)	Corresponding outdoor unit stops
				EA42	Pattern 2 Pattern 1 generated 3 times within 60 minutes	10 minutes elapsed and pressure SW reset (3.2MPa)	Corresponding outdoor unit stops & Error display

*The value in () , when the compressor is operating more than 30Hz.

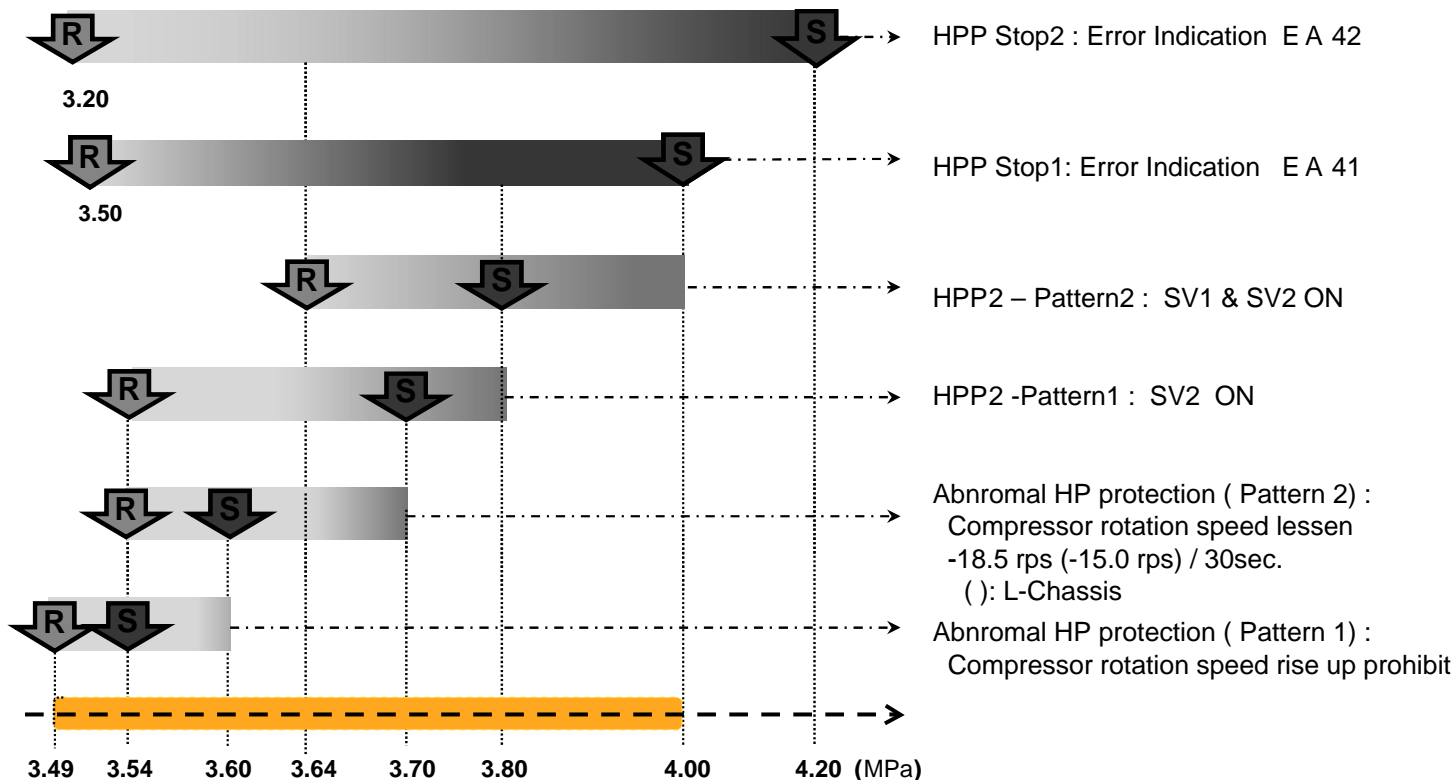
High pressure protection -Summary-

Protection controlling range in cooling operating mode



Note: In cooling mode, there are 5 kind of high pressure protections are existing.
Target pressure controlling will be cancelled when the operating pressure is in the range of orange.

Protection controlling range in heating operating mode



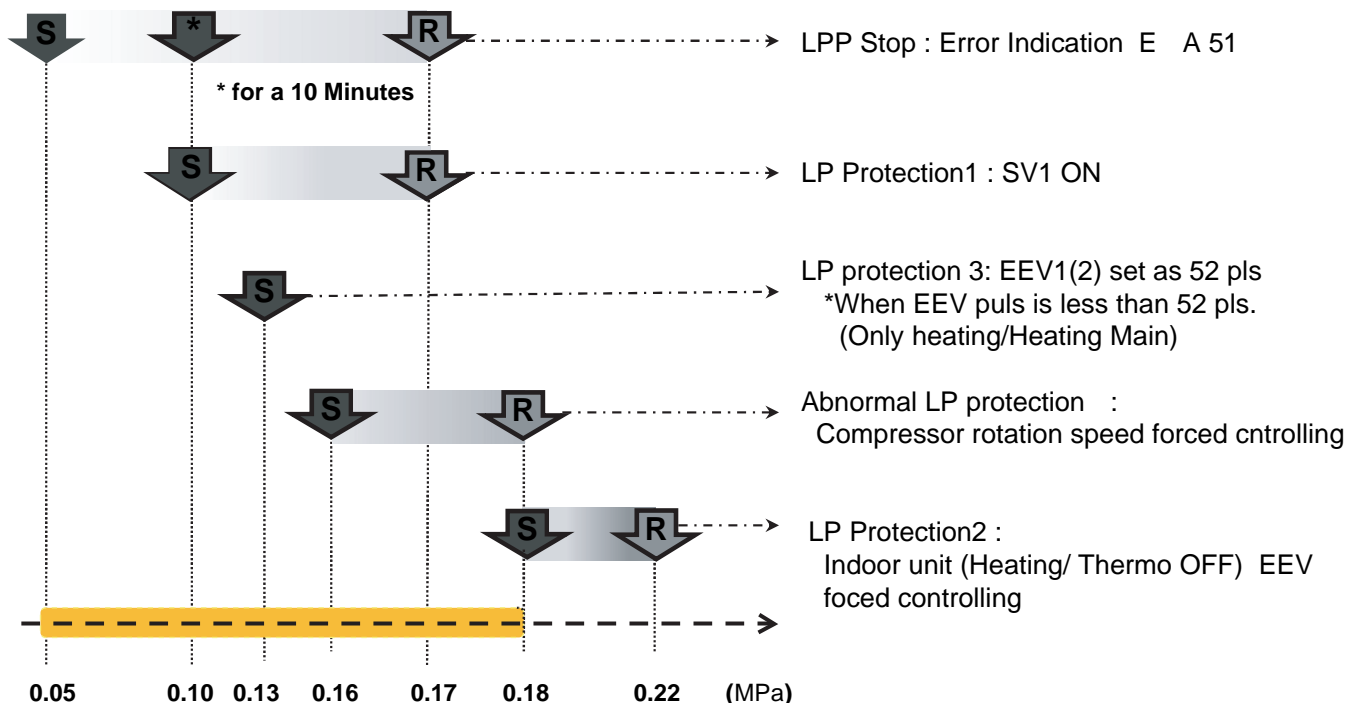
Note: In heating mode, there are 6 kind of high pressure protections are existing.
Target pressure controlling will be cancelled when the operating pressure is in the range of orange.

2-9-3 Low pressure protection

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Low pressure protection 1	Low pressure sensor	○	○	—	Below 0.10MPa	3minutes elapsed and Above 0.17MPa	SV1 =>ON
Low pressure protection 2	Low pressure sensor		○	—	After compressor started and 3 minutes elapsed and Below 0.18MPa	3minutes elapsed and above 0.22MPa	Operating Indoor unit EEV forced controlling -Thermo-OFF indoor unit: 450pls. -Thermo-ON indoor unit: gradually opens.
Low pressure protection 3	Low pressure sensor		○	—	Below 0.13MPa and SH* above 10°C and EEV1 (EEV2) is operating with less than 52pls. *SH = Heat-Ex1(2) Gas temp - Low pressure saturation temp.	Except the start condition	EEV1 (EEV2) set 52 plus
Abnormal low pressure protection control	Low pressure sensor	○	○	—	Below 0.16MPa	3minutes elapsed and above 0.18MPa	Compressor rotation speed lessen in the limited time until above 0.17Mpa (Compressor rotation speed rise up prohibit)
Low pressure protection stop	Low pressure sensor	○	○	P3	Pattern 1 Below 0.05MPa or 0.10MPa for 10minutes.	3minutes elapsed and Above 0.17Mpa	Corresponding outdoor unit stops
				EA51	Pattern 2 Pattern 1 generated 5 times within 180 minutes	Error reset (push button SW) executed after power turned on	Corresponding outdoor unit stops (Permanent stop) & Error display

Low pressure protection - Summary -

Protection controlling range in cooling / heating operating mode



Note: Target pressure controlling will be cancelled when the operating pressure is in the range of orange.

2-9-4 Heatsink temperature protection

() : L-Chassis

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Heat sink temperature protection 1	Heatsink temp sensor	○	○	—	Above 75℃ (75℃)	Below 75℃ (75℃)	Cancel Fan speed step down.
Heat sink temperature protection 2	Heatsink temp sensor	○	○	—	Above 84℃ (83℃)	Below 84℃ (83℃)	Fan speed up 1 step every 2 minutes.
Heat sink temperature protection 3	Heatsink temp sensor	○	○	—	Above 88℃ (87℃)	Below 75℃ (75℃)	Compressor rotation speed lessens- 10 rps/ 120sec.
Heatsink temperature protection stop	Heatsink temp sensor	○	○	—	(Pattern 1 Above 92℃ (91℃)	3 minutes elapsed, and below 75℃ (75℃)	Compressor stops
				EAC4	Pattern 2 Pattern 1 generated 3 times within 60 minutes	10 minutes elapsed, and below 75℃ (75℃)	Compressor stop and Error indication.

2-9-5 Compressor temperature protection

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Compressor temperature protection stop	Compressor temp. sensor <TH11>	○	○	P4	Pattern 1 Compressor temperature above 115℃	3 minutes have elapsed and Discharge temp. below 80℃	Corresponding outdoor unit stops
				EA31	Pattern 2 Pattern 1 generated 2 times within 40 minutes	Error reset (push button SW) executed after power reset.	Corresponding outdoor unit stops (Permanent stop) & Error display

2-9-6 O.U Heat - Ex.1(2) Gas Temp. abnormal stop

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
O.U Heat - Ex. 1(2) Gas Temp. abnormal stop	Heat-Ex 1(2) Gas temp. Sensor <TH7,TH8>	○		EA63 (Heat Ex1) EA64 (Heat Ex2)	Heat Ex.1(2) gas temp. sensor TH7 (TH8) for use as condenser (4Way valve: Off, EEV: Open) is detected abnormally-low to High pressure saturated temp. for 4 minutes or more.	Error reset (push button SW) executed after power turned on	System Stop and Error indication

2-9-7 Over current protection

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Overcurrent protection stop	Inverter PCB Embedded	○	○	E941 (permanent stop)	Over current protection circuit detects (Abnormal current) in 5 times during compressor operating.	Error reset (push button SW) executed after power turned on	Compressor stop and Error indication "Trip Detection"
				E931 (permanent stop)	Over current protection circuit detects (Abnormal current) at the compressor start-up.		Compressor stop and Error indication "Inverter Compressor Start up Error"

2-9-8 Compressor Frequency Maximum setting protection

() : L-Chassis

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Compressor Frequency Maximum setting protection	Filter PCB Current transformer	○	○	—	Pattern 1 Current value more than : 16.0A (8 Hp) 20.2A (10 Hp, 12 Hp) 33.0A (14 Hp, 16 Hp)	Current value less than the start condition	Compressor speed rise up prohibited
				—	Pattern 2 Current value more than: 17.0A (8 Hp) 21.2A (10 Hp, 12 Hp) 34.0A (14 Hp, 16 Hp)	Current value less than the start condition	Compressor speed lowered

2-9-9 Compressor compress ratio protection

() : L-Chassis

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Compressor compression ratio protection	High pressure sensor and Low pressure sensor	○	○	—	Compression ratio* above 9 (8)	3 minutes elapsed, and below 8 (7.5)	SV1 => ON
Compression ratio protection stop	High pressure sensor and Low pressure sensor	○	○	P7	When the compressor is operating at the minimum rotation speed and the compression ratio exceeds 8.0 and the operation continues for 3 minutes or more.	When the compression ratio is 8.0 or less and 3 minutes have passed.	Corresponding outdoor unit stop.

$$\text{Compression ratio : } \frac{\text{HPS} + 0.1}{\text{LPS} + 0.1}$$

2-9-10 Fan Motor, Motor Driver abnormal stop protection

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Fan Motor lock protection stop	Embedded device	○	○	E97. 1	1. When the outdoor fan rotation speed is less than 100rpm in 20seconds after fan motor starts. 2. After the fan motor restarts, and when the condition 1 is repeated consecutively 4 times.	Error reset (push button SW) executed after power turned on	Fan Motor and Compressor Stop Error indication
Fan Motor temperature protection stop	Embedded device	○	○	E97. 5	1. When the FAN motor failed the operation more than 470rpm. 2. After the fan motor restarts, and if the fan motor cannot operate at 470rpm or more, or the condition 1 is repeated consecutively 3 times within 60 minutes.		
Fan Motor driver protection stop	Embedded device	○	○	E97. 9	When the Driver PCB detects the following abnormalities, Driver PCB defective, Fan motor defective (short circuit), Main PCB defective (DC output abnormal), lose connection, or Disconnecting wire.		

2-9-11 EEV Coil abnormal Stop

Protective function	Detect device	Cool	Heat	Display	Start condition	Release condition	Operation
Indoor unit EEV coil abnormal Stop	Indoor unit Controller PCB EEV drive Circuit	○	○	Error on IU. LED blinks Operation 5 times Timer 2 times	When the EEV coil drive circuit is open circuit	Drive circuit detects normal condition and Power reset	System Stop Error indication "I.U Coil 1 Error"
Outdoot unit EEV coil 1,2,3 abnormal Stop	Outdoor unit Controller PCB EEV drive Circuit	○	○	Error on OU. 7-Seg display E9A"X" Coil No, "X"			System Stop Error indication "CoiX1 Error" Coil No, "X"

AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV

Variable Refrigerant Flow System

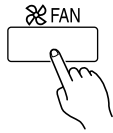
3. INDOOR UNIT OPERATION

INDOOR UNIT OPERATION

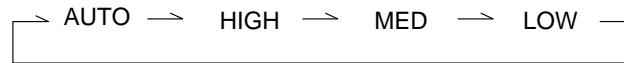
3-1 FAN CONTROL

3-1-1 Fan Speed Setting

Fan speed setting



Press the FAN CONTROL button to set the fan speed.

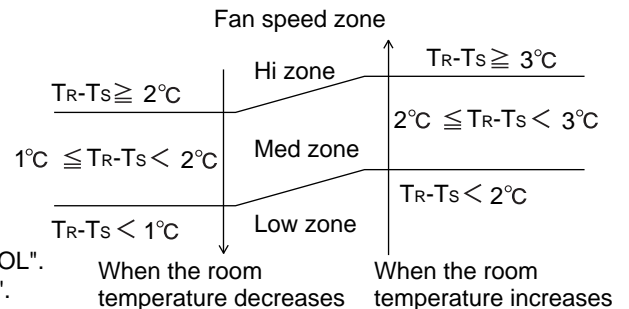


3-1-2 "AUTO" Position

1. COOL OPERATION

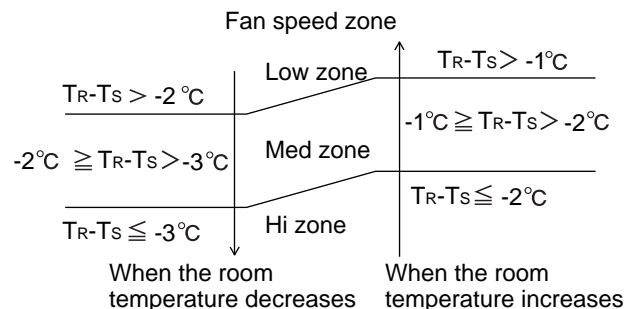
The fan speed is determined automatically in accordance with the condition " T_R (corrected room temperature) - T_s (corrected set temperature)" as shown on the right. However, the fan speed zone is determined in the manner as the room temperature increases for the following cases.

- (1) When the T_s is changed.
- (2) When the operation mode is changed from other mode to "COOL".
- (3) When the fan control is changed from other position to "AUTO".



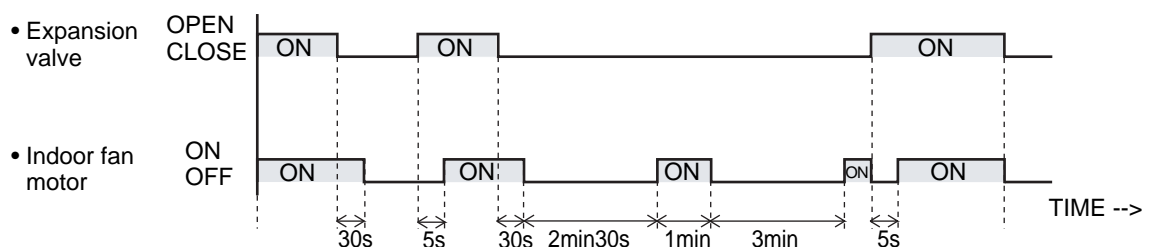
2. HEAT OPERATION

Same as Cooling operation, fan speed is decided by the difference between the room temperature and the set temperature.



3. DRY OPERATION

The indoor fan always rotates at "Lo" speed.



- (1) The indoor fan starts operation 5 seconds after the electric expansion valve opens. However, when the indoor unit just starts its operation or the operation mode is changed from other to "DRY" and the refrigerant circulation is not stopped, the fan will rotate immediately without a delay time of 5 seconds.
- (2) The indoor fan will stop in 30 seconds when the refrigerant circulation stops.
- (3) The indoor fan will stop immediately when the indoor unit is stopped by pushing the stop button or by a setting of ON timer.
- (4) When the refrigerant circulation is stopped due to a lower room temperature for more than 3 minutes, the fan will rotate 1 minutes at intervals of 3 minutes.
- (5) When the indoor unit just starts its operation or the operation mode is changed from other to "DRY" and the refrigerant circulation is stopped, the fan will rotate for 1 minute and then it will operate according to the statement (4).

4. FAN OPERATION

The indoor fan always rotates at "Lo" speed.

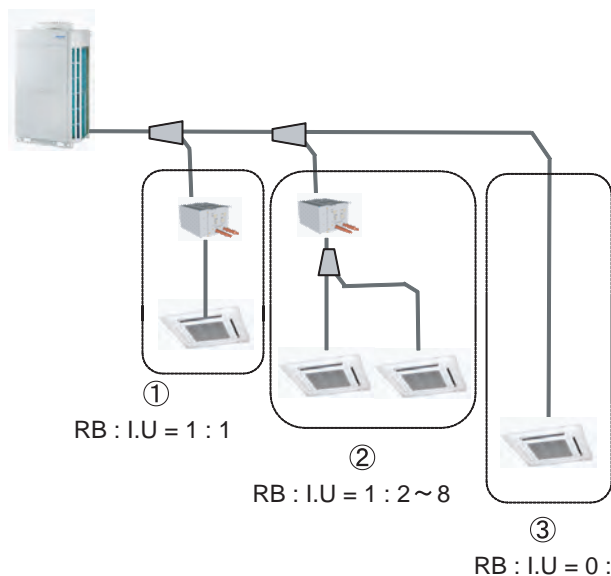
* The above explanation may differ from the actual operating condition when the compressor is controlled under protection function.

3-2 MASTER CONTROL

3-2-1 Operation Mode Control

(1) Mode setting

Each possible operation mode in each connectable type is controlled as below.



Connectable type	Cool	Dry	Heat	Auto	Fan
① Free Cool / Heat	○	○	○	○	○
② Fix Cool / Heat	○	○	○	*1	×
③ Only Cool	○	○	×	*2	○

○ : Mode available

×

*1 : Mode available when the priority given to administrative indoor unit.

*2 : Mode available between Dry and Cool.

(2) Cool, Dry and Heat Mode

Each operation mode is controlled as below.

	Cool	Dry	Heat	Fan
Indoor fan motor	Operates according to the AIRFLOW MODE setting.	See the fan control page.	Operates according to the AIR FLOW-MODE setting, and besides cold air prevention operation	Operates according to the AIR FLOW-MODE setting.
Drain pump	Turns ON-OFF by the drain pump control function			
Electrical expansion valve	Pulse controlled by the temperature difference calculation and freeze prevention control	Pulse controlled by the temperature difference calculation and freeze prevention function	Pulse controlled by the temperature difference.	Stop pulse

(3) Stop mode

Indoor fan motor : OFF

Electric expansion valve: Stop pulse

Drain pump : Turns ON-OFF by the drain pump control function

(4) Priority mode (for connectable type②)

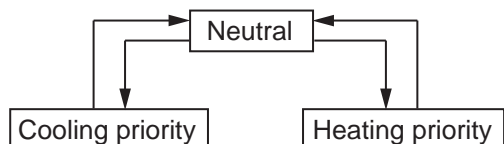
The purpose of the priority mode is to restrict operation commands (heating, cooling, dry) from the connected indoor units. There are 3 priority modes of Neutral, Cooling Priority, and Heating Priority. The operation modes restricted by each of these modes are as follows:

Priority mode	Restricted operation mode
Neutral	No restrictions
Cooling priority	Heating
Heating priority	Cooling, dry

Priority mode decision methods

Method 1. (Default value)

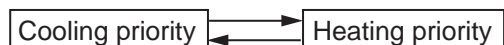
The initial priority mode is made Neutral and is shifted to Cooling Priority when cooling and to Heating Priority when heating depending on which operation mode (cooling, heating) was input first. After shifting to Cooling Priority or Heating Priority, the priority mode shifts to Neutral only when there was a Stop input from all the indoor units in the same RB Group.



Method 2. (Management by RB unit)

Operation mode management is made "Management by RB unit" by RB unit DIP-SW (field setting).

The priority mode shifts to Cooling Priority or Heating Priority in accordance with input from the RB unit regardless of the current mode.



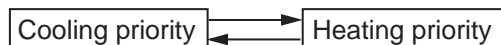
Method 3. (Management by indoor unit)

Operation mode management is made "Management by indoor unit" by RB unit DIP-SW (field setting).

Then the master indoor unit is set by wired remote controller.

Thereupon the priority mode shifts to Cooling Priority or Heating Priority in accordance with input from the master indoor unit regardless of the current priority mode.

The priority mode is fixed at either cooling or heating even if the master indoor unit stops Cooling/Heating switching can be performed by the master indoor unit only.



(5) Opposite operation mode (for connectable type②)

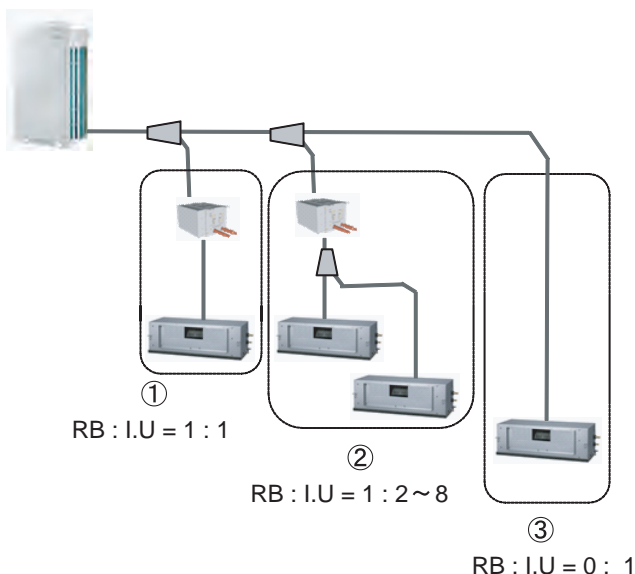
When the operation mode commanded from an indoor unit (remote controller) and the operation mode allowed by the system (cooling and dry operation for cooling only type and operation mode allowed by priority mode for heat pump type) do not match, it is indicated by blinking of an LED.

Timer lamp: 3 secs ON/1 sec OFF repeated

3-2-1 Operation Mode Control for Outdoor air unit

(1) Mode setting

Each possible operation mode in each connectable type is controlled as below.



Connectable type	Cool	Dry	Heat	Fan
① Free Cool / Heat	○	X	○	○
② Fix Cool / Heat	○	X	○	○
③ Only Cool	○	X	X	○

○ : Mode available
X : Mode unavailable

(2) Cool and Heat Mode

Each operation mode is controlled as below.

	Cool	Heat	Fan
Outdoor air unit fan motor	Operates according to the HIGH MODE setting.	Operates according to the HIGH MODE setting.	Operates according to the HIGH MODE setting.
Drain pump	Turns ON-OFF by the drain pump control function		
Electrical expansion valve	Pulse controlled by the temperature difference calculation and freeze prevention control	Pulse controlled by the temperature difference.	Stop pulse
Solenoid valve	Closed at all times	Opened at thermostat off and compressor on. Closed at other operation.	Closed at all times

(3) Stop mode

Outdoor air unit fan motor : OFF
 Electric expansion valve : Stop pulse
 Drain pump : Turns ON-OFF by the drain pump control function
 Solenoid valve : Closed

(4) Priority mode (for connectable type②)

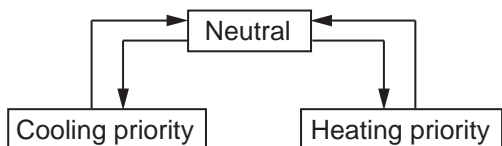
The purpose of the priority mode is to restrict operation commands (heating, cooling) from the connected outdoor air units. There are 3 priority modes of Neutral, Cooling Priority, and Heating Priority. The operation modes restricted by each of these modes are as follows:

Priority mode	Restricted operation mode
Neutral	No restrictions
Cooling priority	Heating
Heating priority	Cooling

Priority mode decision methods

Method 1. (Default value)

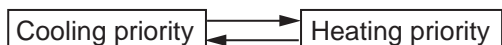
The initial priority mode is made Neutral and is shifted to Cooling Priority when cooling and to Heating Priority when heating depending on which operation mode (cooling, heating) was input first. After shifting to Cooling Priority or Heating Priority, the priority mode shifts to Neutral only when there was a Stop input from all the indoor units in the same RB Group.



Method 2. (Management by RB unit)

Operation mode management is made "Management by RB unit" by RB unit DIP-SW (field setting).

The priority mode shifts to Cooling Priority or Heating Priority in accordance with input from the RB unit regardless of the current mode.



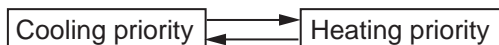
Method 3. (Management by indoor unit)

Operation mode management is made "Management by indoor unit" by RB unit DIP-SW (field setting).

Then the master indoor unit is set by wired remote controller.

Thereupon the priority mode shifts to Cooling Priority or Heating Priority in accordance with input from the master indoor unit regardless of the current priority mode.

The priority mode is fixed at either cooling or heating even if the master indoor unit stops Cooling/Heating switching can be performed by the master indoor unit only.



(5) Opposite operation mode (for connectable type②)

When the operation mode commanded from an indoor unit (remote controller) and the operation mode allowed by the system (cooling and dry operation for cooling only type and operation mode allowed by priority mode for heat pump type) do not match, it is indicated by blinking of an LED.

Timer lamp: 3 secs ON/1 sec OFF repeated

3-2-2 Auto Changeover Heating / Cooling Operation

[Function available Indoor unit(s)]

Connectable type ① : All Indoor units

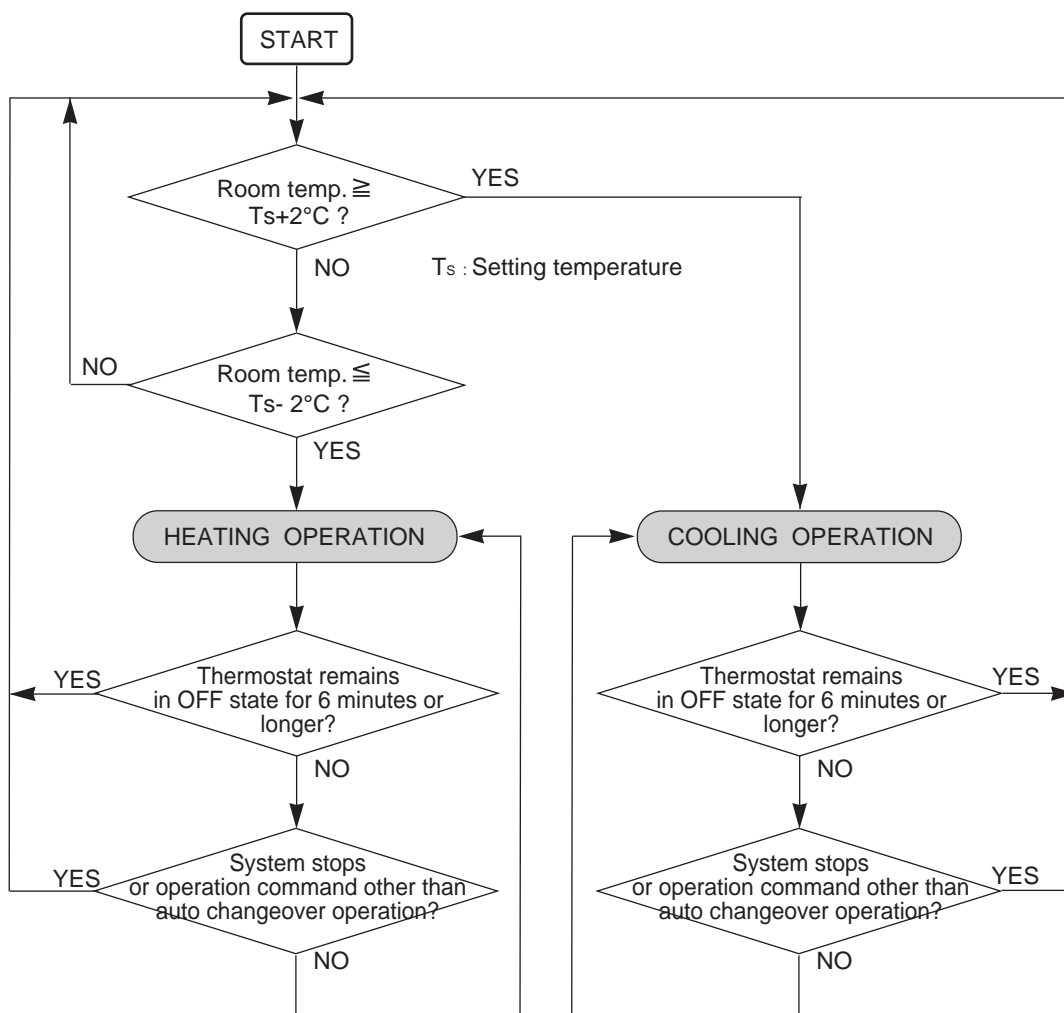
Connectable type ② : Administrative indoor unit (Management Indoor unit) Refer to the setting Method

Setting Method

1. Switch operation mode management to "Management by indoor unit" by RB unit DIP-SW.
2. Set the master indoor unit by wired remote controller.
3. Judge cooling/heating by the difference between the master indoor unit's setting temperature and the room temperature.

■ AUTO CHANGEOVER operation

Operation flow chart



3-2-2 Auto Changeover Heating / Cooling Operation for Outdoor air unit

[Function available Outdoor air unit(s)]

Connectable type ① : All Outdoor air units

Connectable type ② : Administrative outdoor air unit (Management Outdoor air unit).

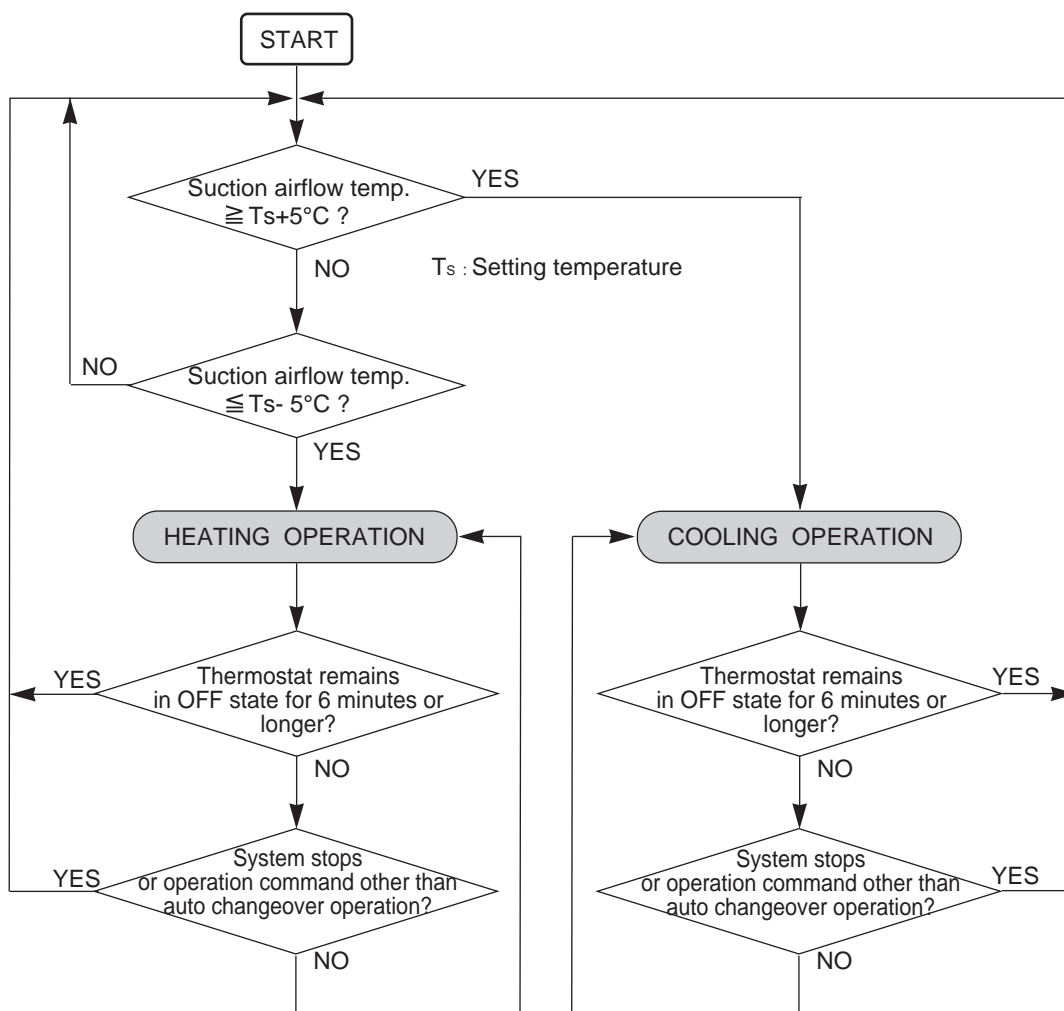
Refer to the setting Method

Setting Method

1. Switch operation mode management to "Management by outdoor air unit" by RB unit DIP-SW.
2. Set the master outdoor air unit by wired remote controller.
3. Judge cooling/heating by the difference between the master outdoor air unit's setting temperature and the suction airflow temperature

■ AUTO CHANGEOVER operation

Operation flow chart



3-2-3 Auto Changeover Cooling / Dry Operation

[Function available Indoor unit(s)]

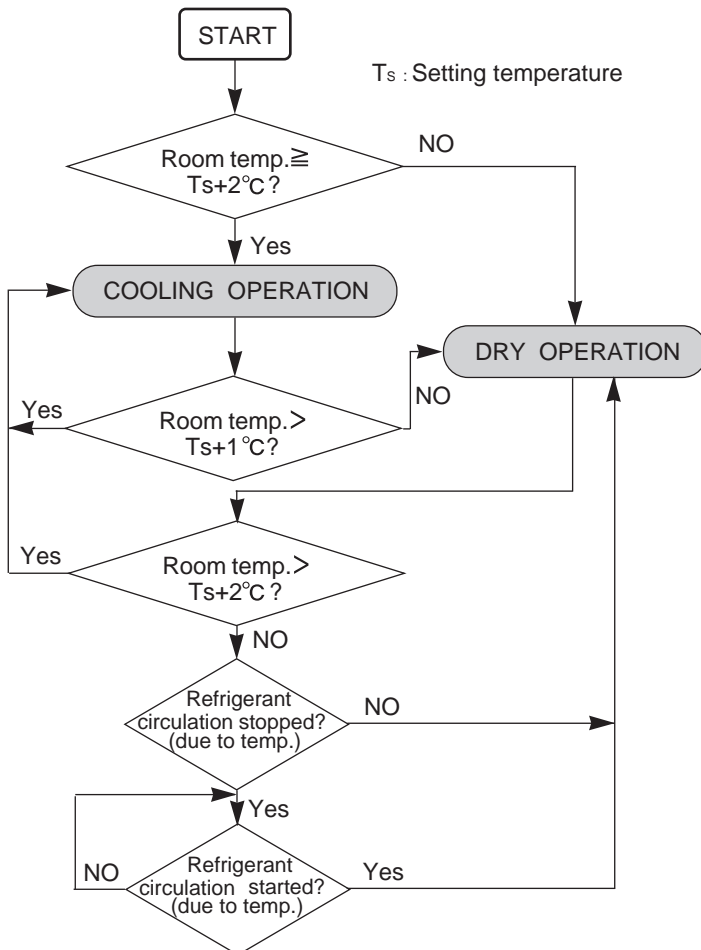
Connectable type ③ : Cooling Only indoor unit

Judge cooling/dry by the difference between the setting temperature and the room temperature.

In case of group connection of cooling only indoor unit, the room temperature sensor in wired remote controller manages the operating mode.

■ AUTO CHANGEOVER operation (COOLING ONLY TYPE)

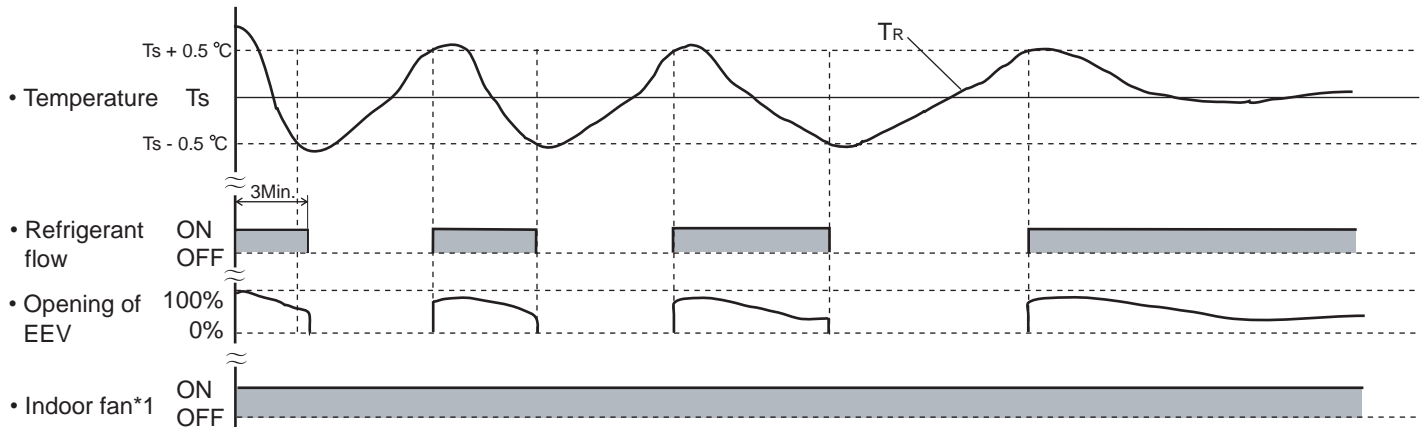
Operation flow chart



3-2-4 "COOL" Position

When using the cooling mode, set the temperature to a value lower than the current room temperature, otherwise the indoor unit will not start the cooling operation and only the fan will rotate.

An example for COOLING TEMPERATURE CONTROL time chart (Manual setting)



T_s : Corrected setting temperature

$T_s + 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The thres hold temperature of start of refrigerant flow

T_R : Corrected room temperature

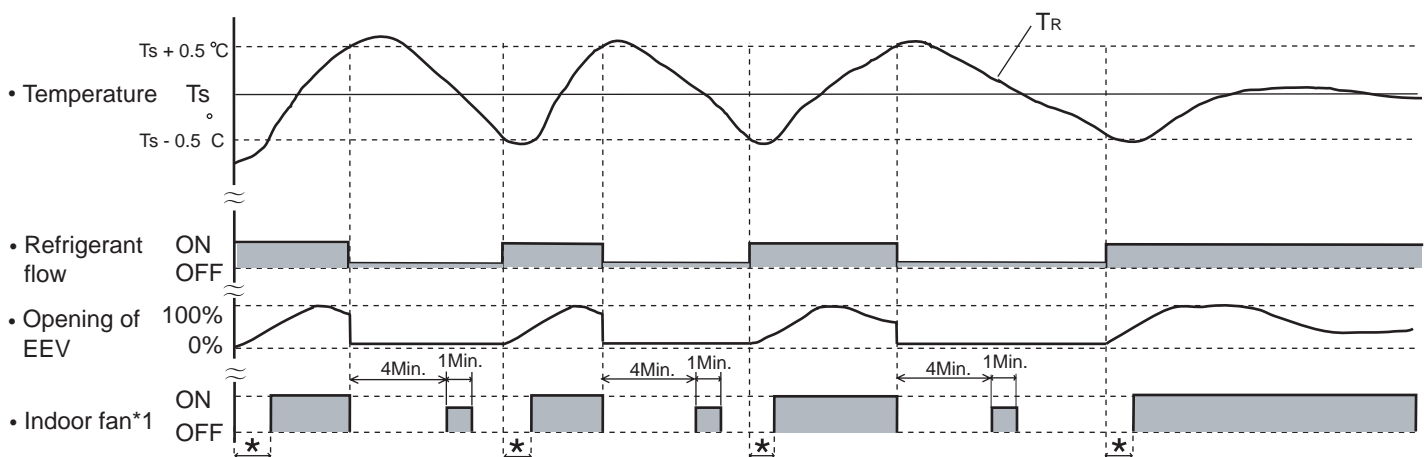
$T_s - 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The thres hold temperature of stop of refrigerant flow

*1 When Cooling Thermo-OFF(Fuction setting) activates, the Indoor fan stops under the temperature controlling. (The room temperature detection in the wired remote controller has to be activated.)

3-2-5 "HEAT" Position

- (1) When using the heating mode, set the temperature to a value higher than the current room temperature, otherwise the indoor unit will not start the heating operation.
- (2) After the start of heating operation, the fan of indoor unit will not rotate until the heater exchange is warmed up to blow out warm air.
- (3) During defrosting, the OPERATION indicator lamp flashes 6 sec. ON and 2 sec. OFF, and repeat. The heating operation will be temporarily interrupted.

An example for HEATING TEMPERATURE CONTROL time chart (Manual setting)



T_s : Corrected setting temperature

$T_s + 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The thres hold temperature of start of refrigerant flow

T_R : Corrected room temperature

$T_s - 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The thres hold temperature of stop of refrigerant flow

★ : Duration of cold air prevention*2

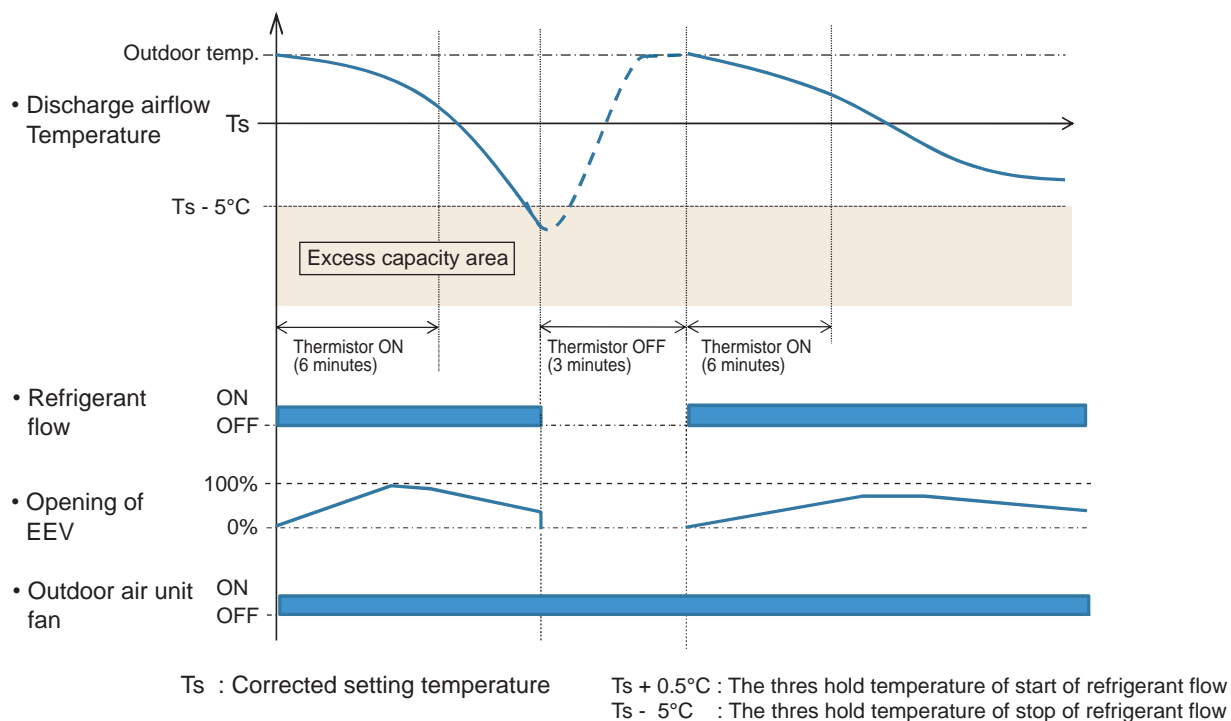
*1 When the room temperature detection in the wired remote controllle activates, the Indoor fan stops at the thermo - OFF condition.

*2 When the cold air prevention (Fuction setting) invaldiates, the Indoor fan keeps the operation by the setting.

3-2-4 "COOL" Position for Outdoor air unit

When using the cooling mode, set the temperature to a value lower than the discharge airflow temperature, otherwise the outdoor air unit will not start the cooling operation and only the fan will rotate.

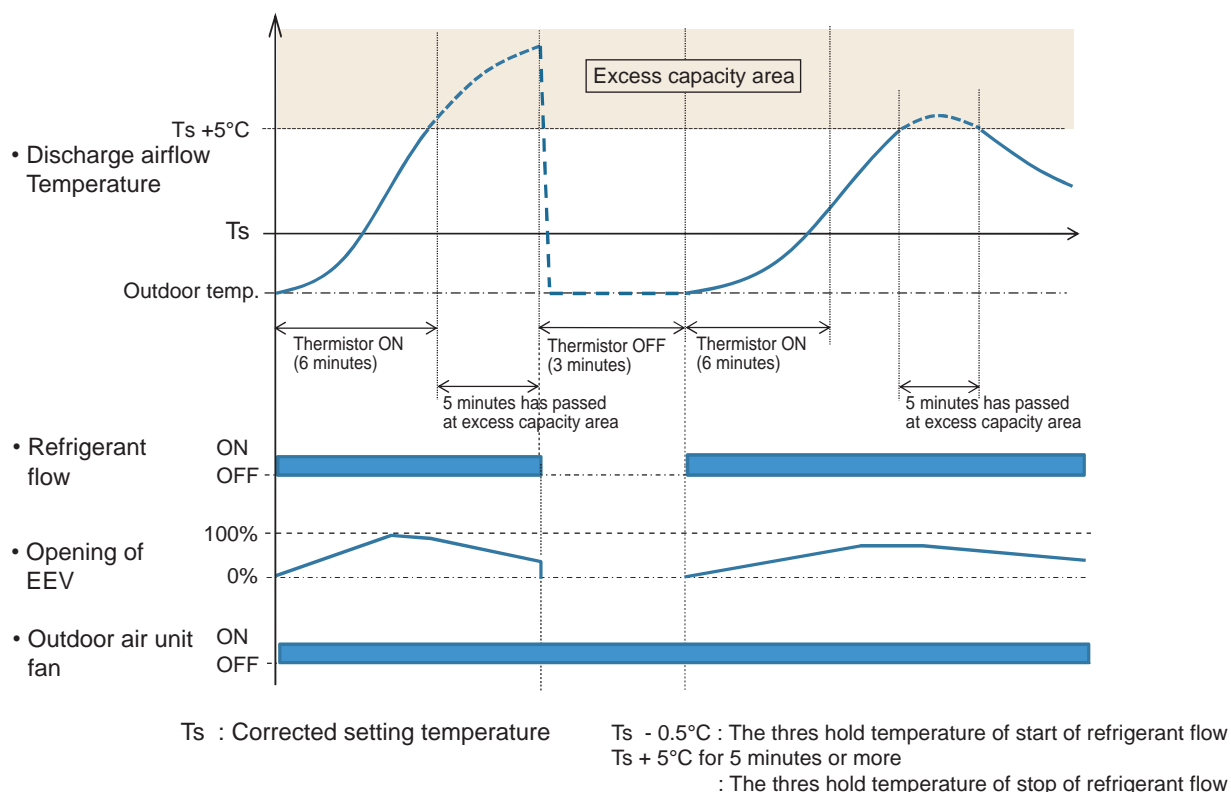
An example for COOLING TEMPERATURE CONTROL time chart (Manual setting)



3-2-5 "HEAT" Position for Outdoor air unit

- (1) When using the heating mode, set the temperature to a value higher than the discharge airflow temperature, otherwise the outdoor air unit will not start the heating operation.
- (2) During defrosting, the OPERATION indicator lamp flashes 6 sec. ON and 2 sec. OFF, and repeat. The heating operation will be temporarily interrupted.

An example for HEATING TEMPERATURE CONTROL time chart (Manual setting)

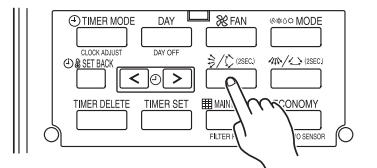


3-3 LOUVER CONTROL

(1) ADJUSTING THE DIRECTION OF AIR CIRCULATION

Instructions relating to heating (*) are applicable only to heat pump type outdoor unit.
Begin air conditioner operation before performing this procedure.

This instructions are applicable to "CEILING TYPE",
"FLOOR/CEILING TYPE", "COMPACT CASSETTE TYPE",
"4-WAY FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "CIRCULAR FLOW CASSETTE TYPE"
"3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "WALL MOUNTED TYPE"
and "COMPACT FLOOR TYPE".



Press the **VERTICAL AIR FLOW DIRECTION SET** button.

• Press the VERTICAL AIRFLOW DIRECTION button.

The temperature display will change to the vertical airflow direction setting display.

• Press the VERTICAL AIRFLOW DIRECTION button to change the vertical louvre position.

The position number will appear on the display.

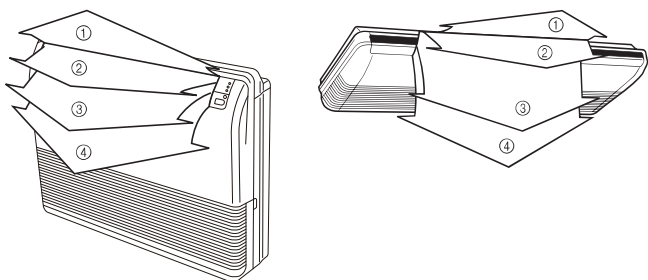
Example : When set to vertical air direction.

Cooling & Dry : ①, ②, ③, ④

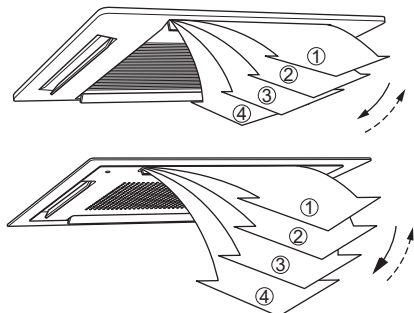
Heating : ①, ②, ③, ④

An example

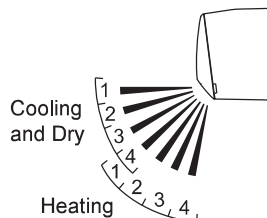
■ An example of CEILING / FLOOR CEILING TYPE



■ An example of COMPACT CASSETTE / 4-WAY FLOW CASSETTE / CIRCULAR FLOW CASSETTE TYPE

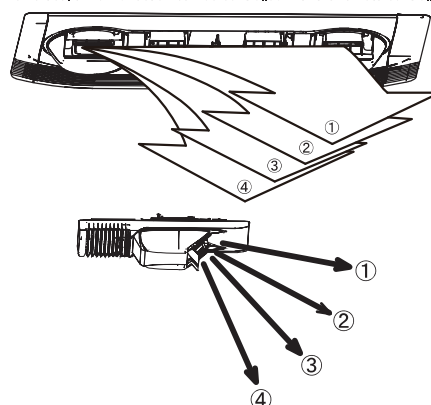


■ An example of WALL MOUNTED TYPE

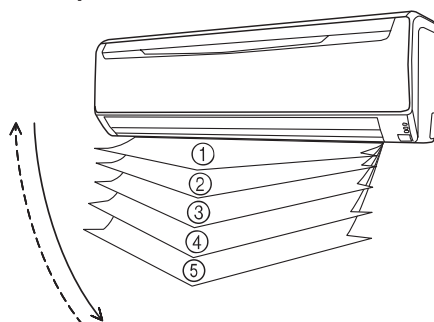


■ An example of 3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE

The vertical airflow direction can be controlled with the remote controller.



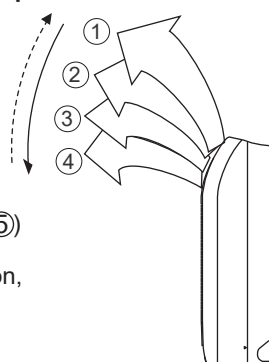
■ An example of WALL MOUNTED TYPE



Adjustable Position (All Mode) ①, ②, ③, ④, ⑤

Position ② setting is available by only wireless remote controller

■ An example of COMPACT FLOOR TYPE



- Use the air direction adjustments within the ranges shown above.
- The vertical airflow direction is set automatically as shown, in accordance with the type of operation selected.
During Cooling mode : Horizontal flow ①
During Heating mode : Downward flow ④ (Large Wall mounted type:⑤)
- During AUTO mode operation, for the first minute after beginning operation, airflow will be horizontal ①, the air direction cannot be adjusted during this period.

Horizontal Air Direction Adjustment

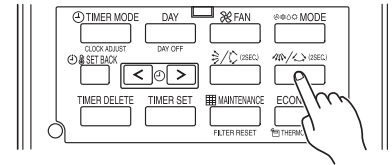
This instructions are applicable to "CEILING TYPE", "FLOOR/CEILING TYPE" "3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE" and "WALL MOUNTED TYPE".

Press the HORIZONTAL AIR FLOW DIRECTION SET button.

- Press the HORIZONTAL AIRFLOW DIRECTION button. The temperature display will change to the horizontal airflow direction setting display.
- Press the HORIZONTAL AIRFLOW DIRECTION button to change the horizontal louvre position. The position number will appear on the display.

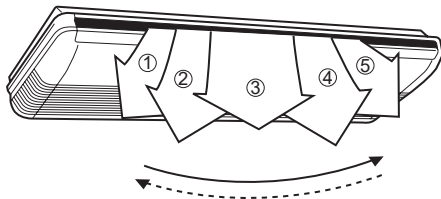
Cooling & Dry : ① , ② , ③ , ④ , ⑤

Heating : ① , ② , ③ , ④ , ⑤

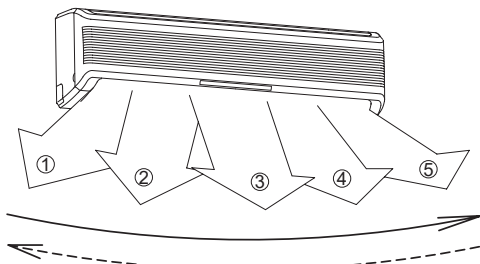


Example : When set to horizontal air direction.

■ CEILING TYPE FLOOR/CEILING TYPE



■ WALL MOUNTED TYPE



(2) SWING OPERATION

Instructions are applicable to "CEILING TYPE", "FLOOR/CEILING TYPE", "COMPACT CASSETTE TYPE", "4-WAY FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "CIRCULAR FLOW CASSETTE TYPE" "3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "WALL MOUNTED TYPE" and "COMPACT FLOOR TYPE".

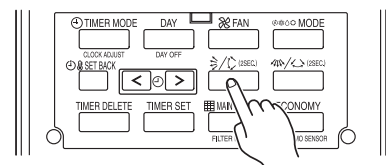
Begin air conditioner operation before performing this procedure.

To select Vertical airflow SWING Operation

This instructions are applicable to "CEILING TYPE", "FLOOR/CEILING TYPE", "COMPACT CASSETTE TYPE", "4-WAY FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "CIRCULAR FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "WALL MOUNTED TYPE" and "COMPACT FLOOR TYPE".

Press the VERTICAL SWING button for more than two seconds.

The remote controller's Vertical Swing Display will light up. In this mode, the UP/DOWN air direction flaps will swing automatically to direct the air flow both up and down.



Example : When set to vertical swing.

To Stop Vertical airflow SWING Operation

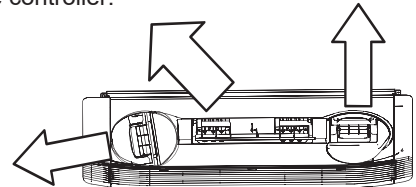
Press the VERTICAL SWING button for more than two seconds once and again.

The remote controller's Vertical Swing Display will go out. Airflow direction will return to the setting before swing was begun.

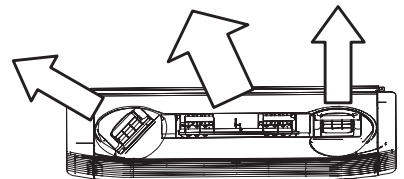
■ 3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE

The horizontal airflow direction can be controlled with remote controller.

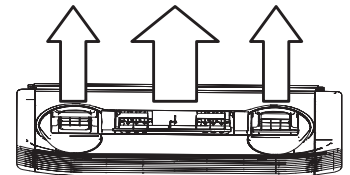
(1)



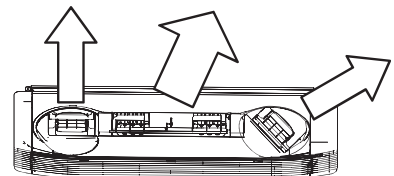
(2)



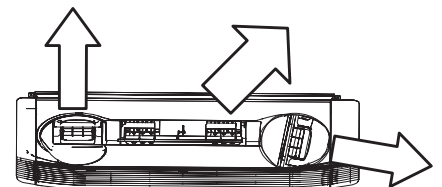
(3)



(4)



(5)



Instructions are applicable to "CEILING TYPE",
 "FLOOR/CEILING TYPE", "COMPACT CASSETTE TYPE",
 "4-WAY FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "CIRCULAR FLOW CASSETTE TYPE"
 "3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE", "WALL MOUNTED TYPE"
 and "COMPACT FLOOR TYPE".

About Vertical Airflow SWING Operation

- The SWING operation may stop temporarily when the air conditioner's fan is not operating, or when operating at very low speeds.
- The swing operation is not available depending on the model. Please refer to the operating manual for the indoor unit.

Air swing range

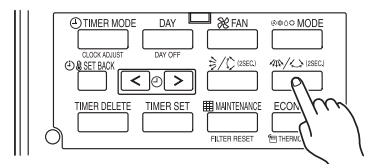
Air flow direction set	Range of swing
①	① to ④ (All range)
②	
③	
④	

To select Horizontal Airflow SWING Operation

This instructions are applicable to "CEILING TYPE",
 "FLOOR/CEILING TYPE", "WALL MOUNTED TYPE",
 and "3D FLOW CASSETTE TYPE".

Press the HORIZONTAL SWING button for more than two seconds.

The remote controller's Horizontal Swing Display will light up.
 In this mode, the RIGHT/LEFT air direction louvers will swing automatically to direct the airflow both right and left.



Example : When set to horizontal swing.

To stop Horizontal airflow SWING Operation

Press the HORIZONTAL SWING button for more than two seconds once and again.

The remote controller's Horizontal Swing Display will go out.
 Airflow direction will return to the setting before swing was begun.

About Horizontal Airflow Swing Operation

- Left and right swing range can be changed in 3 steps by field setting.
- The SWING operation may stop temporarily when the air conditioner's fan is not operating, or when operating at very low speeds.
- The swing operation is not available depending on the model. Please refer to the operating manual for the indoor unit.

Left and right swing range (◆ ... Factory setting)

Range of swing	Function Number	Setting Value
◆ ① to ⑤ (All range)	24	00
① to ③		01
③ to ⑤		02

3-4 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL

1. Initialization

- When the power is turned ON.
- When it has passed the limited time since the last initialization.

2. Operation Control

- When indoor unit stopping by Thermo-OFF condition.

Outdoor unit Condition	EEV Condition
OFF	Fully closed
Cooling	Fully closed
Heating	Slightly open

- When starting up
(Cooling) Move to the cooling control base pulse in steps.
(Heating) Move to the heating control base pulse in steps.
- Automatic operatic control
Automatic PI control is performed based on the indoor unit heat exchanger outlet temp and inlet temp.
- Room temperature control
The room temperature is controlled so that it reaches to the set-up temperature based on the difference between the room temperature and the set-up temperature, and the change of indoor unit temperature.
Cooling operation: if the room temperature becomes 0.5°C lower than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.
Heating operation: if the room temperature becomes 0.5°C Higher than the set-up temperature, EEV is slightly opened.
*In case of protection controlling, EEV keeps open position.

3. Special Control

- Oil recovery operation : Controlled pulse(Maximum 1400 puls)
- Test run operation : Controlled pulse.
- Freeze prevention control : Fully closed.
- Vacuuming operation : Fully open.
- Defrost operation : Controlled pulse(Maximum 1400 puls)

3-5 DRAIN PUMP OPERATION

- (1) When cooling and refrigerant circulation starts, the drain pump starts simultaneously.
- (2) The drain pump operates continuously for 3 minutes after the refrigerant circulation stopped.
- (3) When the refrigent circulation is stopped by a start of indoor heat exchanger frost prevention operation, the drain pump will turn off in 1 hour after the end of indoor heat exchanger frost prevention operation.
- (4) When the water level in the drain pan rises up and then the float switch functions:
 - ① Microcomputer stops the refrigerant circulation and indoor fan motor operation.
 - ② Drain pump operates continuously for 3 minutes after the float switch is turned off.
(Almost condensing water may be drained)
- (5) When the float switch turns ON continuously for 3 minutes, 'FAILURE INDICATION' operates.
- (6) When the float switch turns OFF within 3 minutes, the unit starts cooling operation.

3-4 ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL for Outdoor air unit

1. Initialization

- When the power is turned ON.
- When it has passed the limited time since the last initialization.

2. Operation Control

- When indoor unit stopping by Thermo-OFF condition.

Outdoor unit Condition	EEV Condition
OFF	Fully closed
Cooling	Fully closed
Heating	Fully closed

- When starting up
(Cooling) Move to the cooling control base pulse in steps.
(Heating) Move to the heating control base pulse in steps.
- Automatic operatic control
Automatic PI control is performed based on the indoor unit heat exchanger outlet temp and inlet temp.
- Discharge airflow temperature control
The discharge airflow temperature is controlled so that it reaches to the set-up temperature based on the difference between the discharge airflow temperature and the set-up temperature.
Cooling operation: 1) If the discharge airflow temperature becomes 5°C lower than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.
2) If the suction airflow temperature becomes 0.5°C lower than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.
Heating operation: 1) If the discharge airflow temperature becomes 5°C higher than the set-up temperature for 5 minutes or more, EEV is fully closed.
2) If the suction airflow temperature becomes 0.5°C higher than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.

3. Special Control

- Oil recovery operation : Controlled pulse(Maximum 1400 puls)
- Test run operation : Controlled pulse.
- Freeze prevention control : Fully closed.
- Vacuuming operation : Fully open.
- Defrost operation : Controlled pulse(Maximum 1400 puls)

3-5 DRAIN PUMP OPERATION for Outdoor air unit

- (1) When cooling and refrigerant circulation starts, the drain pump starts simultaneously.
- (2) The drain pump operates continuously for 3 minutes after the refrigerant circulation stopped.
- (3) When the refrigent circulation is stopped by a start of indoor heat exchanger frost prevention operation, the drain pump will turn off in 1 hour after the end of indoor heat exchanger frost prevention operation.
- (4) When the water level in the drain pan rises up and then the float switch functions:
 - ① Microcomputer stops the refrigerant circulation and indoor fan motor operation.
 - ② Drain pump operates continuously for 3 minutes after the float switch is turned off.
(Almost condensing water may be drained)
- (5) When the float switch turns ON continuously for 3 minutes, 'FAILURE INDICATION' operates.
- (6) When the float switch turns OFF within 3 minutes, the unit starts cooling operation.

3-6 FUNCTION

3-6-1 Auto Restart

The air conditioner restarts with the previous setting operation.

3-6-2 Freeze Prevention Control

The icing of the indoor heat exchanger is prevented during the cooling and dry mode operation.

(1) Starting Condition

- Compressor is operation more than 3 minutes.
When "Heat exchanger inlet temperature $\leq T_A$ " continues *4 minutes or more.
- Compressor is operation more than 3 minutes.
When "Heat exchanger outlet temperature $\leq T_A$ " continues 4 minutes or more.

(2) Operation

EEV is closed.
Fan is at the setting amount.

(3) Completing Condition

Heat exchanger inlet and middle temperature $\geq T_B$
After more than 5 minutes

* Drain pump turns off at 60 minutes past the completion of the icing protection operation.

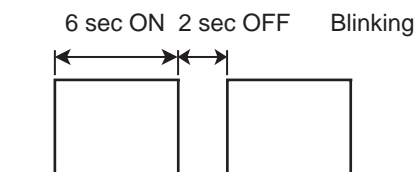
T_A	T_B
1°C	7°C

3-6-3 Oil Recovery Operation / Defrost Operation

[Oil recovery operation / Defrost operation] :

It periodically returns the residual refrigerant ion oil in the indoor unit and the connection piping back to the outdoor unit , and prevents the compressor oil level from decreasing.

Indoor unit LED : Operation LED



Indoor fan : Same operation before oil recovery operation in cooling operation or dry operation.(Heating operation: Stop)

Indoor EEV : Control pulse

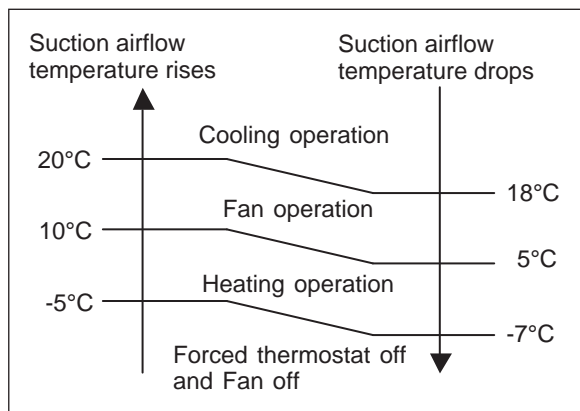
* During the above operation, a refrigerant noise might hear from the indoor unit.

3-6-4 Outdoor temperature protected operation for Outdoor air unit

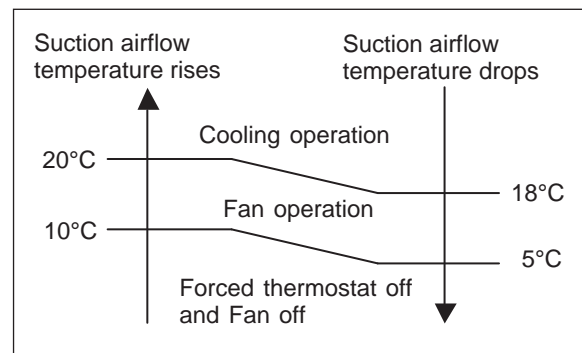
1. COOL OPERATION

The contents of operation is controlled as following based on the suction airflow temperature.

- a) Operation mode management is made
"Management by indoor unit", and
outdoor air unit is master indoor unit.

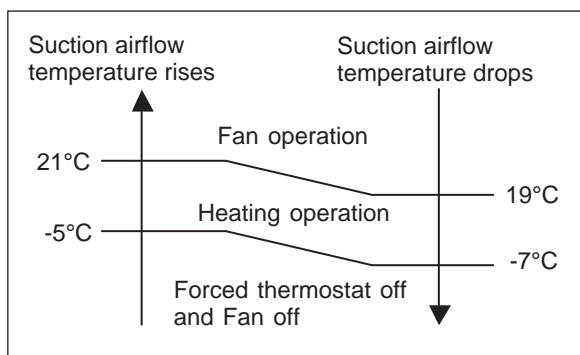


- b) Cases Other than (a)



2. HEAT OPERATION

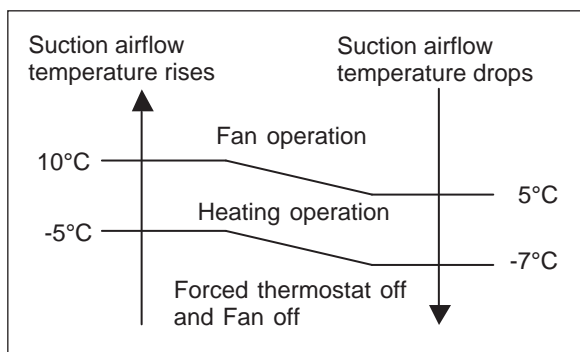
The contents of operation is controlled as following based on the suction airflow temperature.



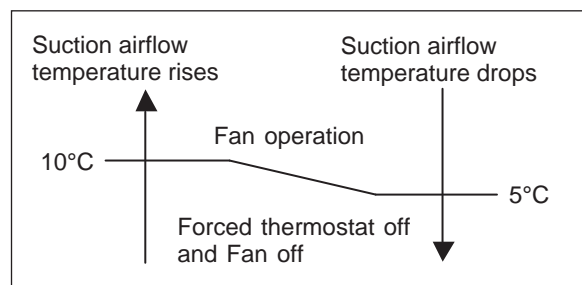
3. FAN OPERATION

The contents of operation is controlled as following based on the suction airflow temperature.

- a) Operation mode management is made
"Management by indoor unit", and
outdoor air unit is master indoor unit.



- b) Cases Other than (a)



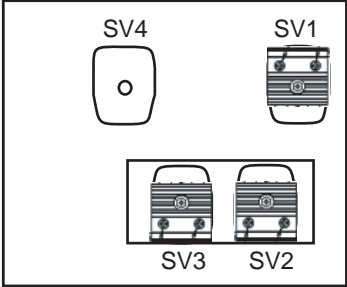
RB UNIT OPERATION

3-7 RB UNIT COMPORNENT

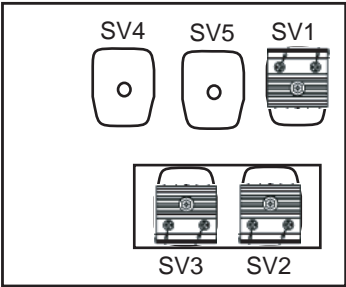
3-7-1 Position of Solenoid coil

Single type

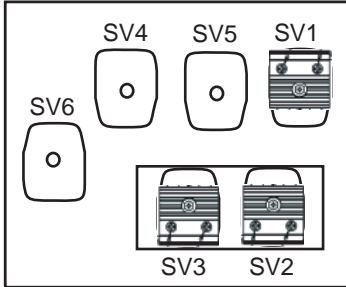
UTP-RX01AH



UTP-RX01BH

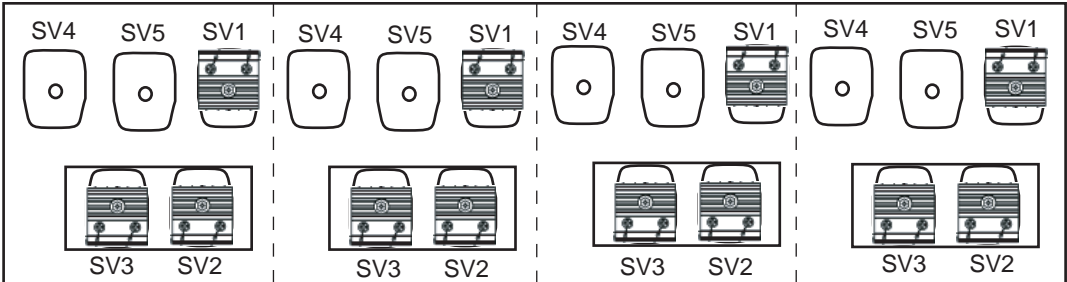


UTP-RX01CH



Multi type

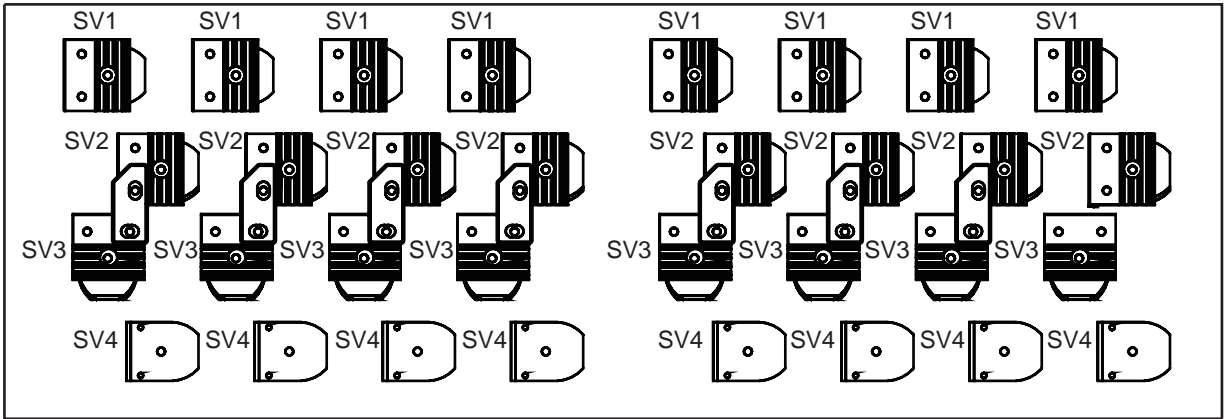
UTP-RX04BH



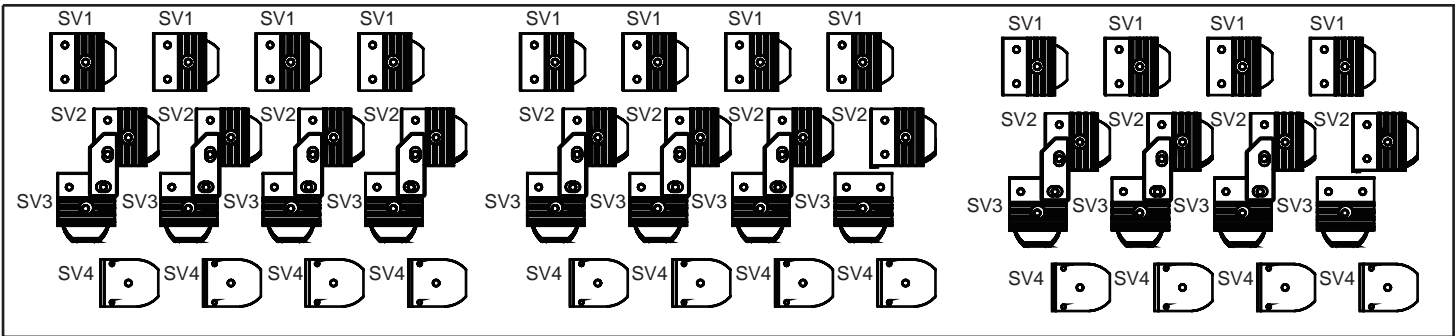
Color of Connector

SV1	Green
SV2	Blue
SV3	Black
SV4	White
SV5	Red
SV6	Yellow

UTP-RX08AH

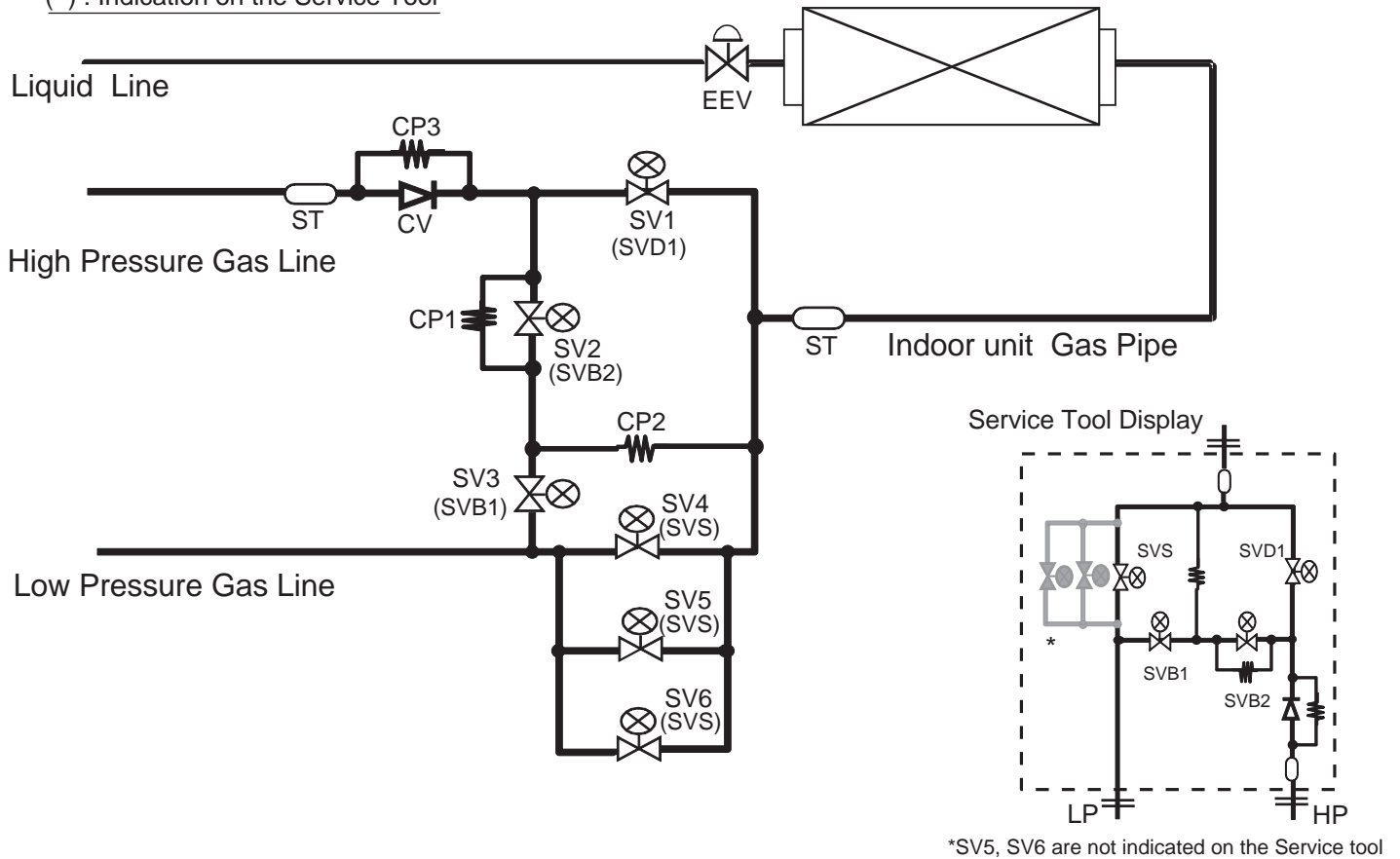


UTP-RX12AH



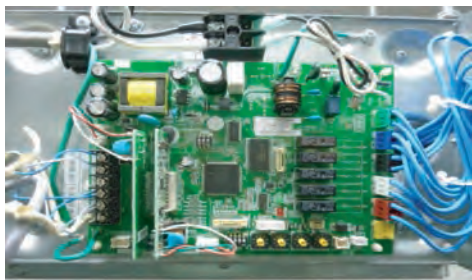
3-7-2 Position of Solenoid valve

() : Indication on the Service Tool

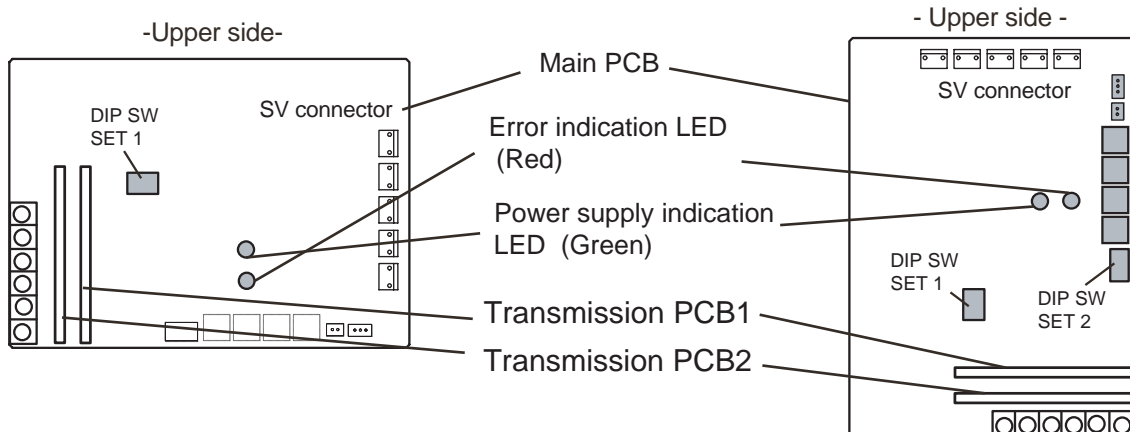
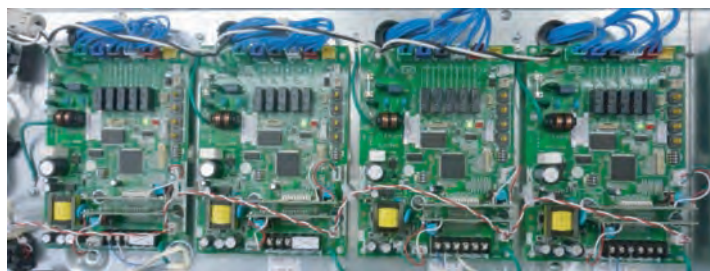


3-7-3 PCBs layout

Single type : UTP-RX01AH
UTP-RX01BH
UTP-RX01CH



Multi type : UTP-RX04BH

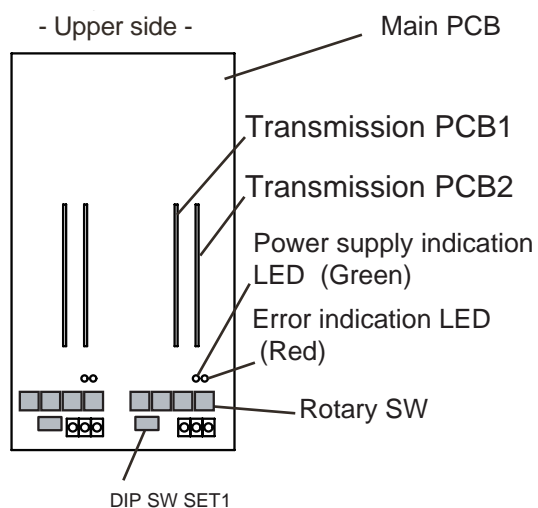
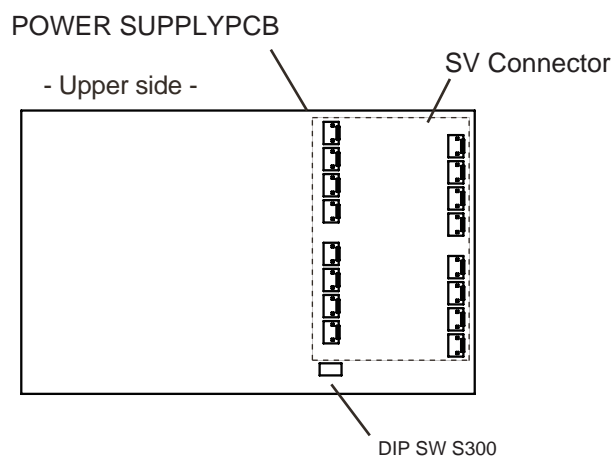


Multi type : UTP-RX08AH

(POWER SUPPLY PCB)

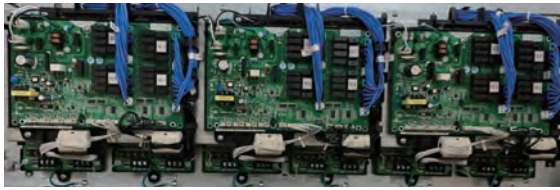


(MAIN PCB)

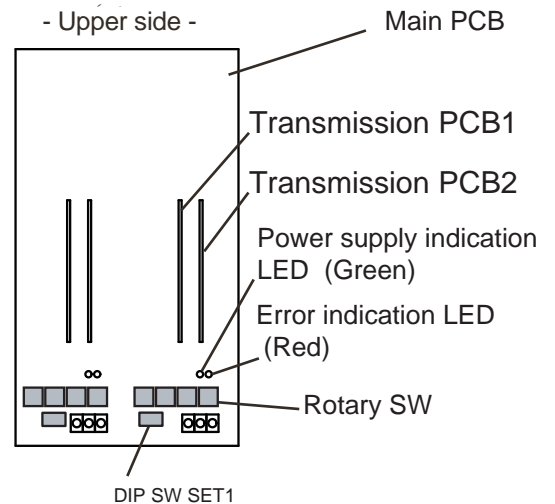
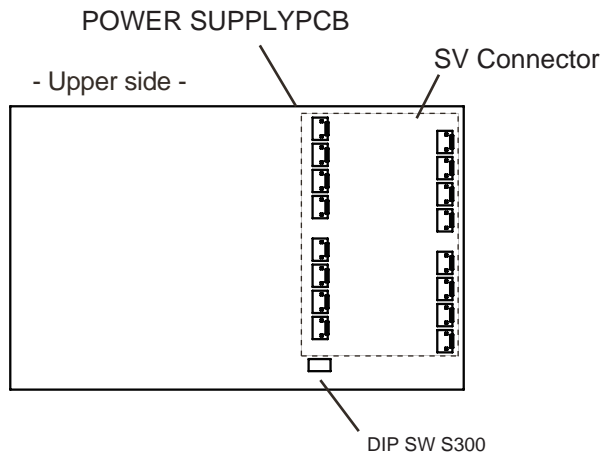


Multi type : UTP-RX12AH

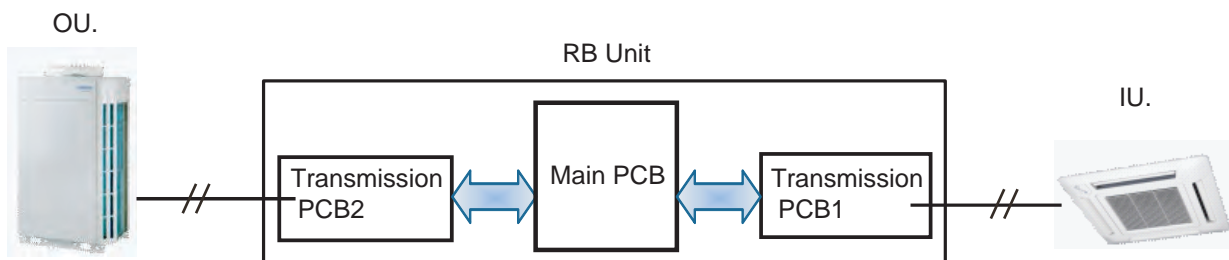
(POWER SUPPLY PCB)



(MAIN PCB)



3-7-4 PCB component



Main PCB: Pulse signal communication between Transmission PCB1 and Transmission PCB2

Transmission PCB1: Pulse signal communication between IU. and RB Main

Transmission PCB2: Pulse signal communication between OU. and RB Main

*The transmission PCB1 and The transmission PCB2 are the same part.

- Caution -

When the Main PCB is newly installed to the RB unit, the address setting is required.

The RBG Address number has to be set as the same address of connecting indoor unit.

(When a connection port of RB unit has a multi indoor unit connection, the youngest address number of indoor unit has to be given to the main PCB of RB.)

3-7-5 Solenoid Valve controlling

Open / Close operation in Operation

SV No.	Function	Cooling / Dry mode	Heating mode	Fan mode / Stop
SV1 (SVD1)	Discharge Valve	Close	Open	Close
SV4 - 6 (SVS)	Suction Valve	Open	Close	Close
SV2 (SVB2)	Equalization Valve (Pressurization)	Close	Open	Close
SV3 (SVB1)	Equalization Valve (Decompression)	Open	Close	Open

(Indication on Service Tool)

Open / Close operation in Special operation

SV No.	Function	Defrost	Oil Recovery	Vacuuming Mode	IU. Freeze Prevention	Compressor Stop by protection
SV1 (SVD1)	Discharge Valve	Close	Close	Open	Close	Close
SV4 - 6 (SVS)	Suction Valve	Open	Open	Open	Close	Close
SV2 (SVB2)	Equalization Valve (Pressurization)	Close	Close	Open	Close	Close
SV3 (SVB1)	Equalization Valve (Decompression)	Open	Open	Open	Open	Open

Open / Close operation during heating operation

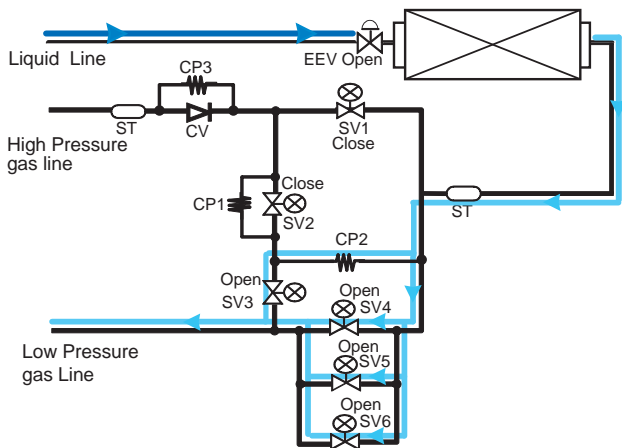
	Current model				New model	
	UTP-RX01AH	UTP-RX01BH	UTP-RX01CH	UTP-RX04BH	UTP-RX08AH	UTP-RX12AH
SV1	Open	Open	Open	Open	Open	Open
SV2	Open	Open	Open	Open	Open→Close※	Open→Close※
SV3	Close	Close	Close	Close	Close	Close
SV4	Close	Close	Close	Close	Close	Close
SV5	-	Close	Close	Close	-	-
SV6	-	-	Close	-	-	-

※ The solenoid valve(2) turns off 300 seconds after the start of heating operation.

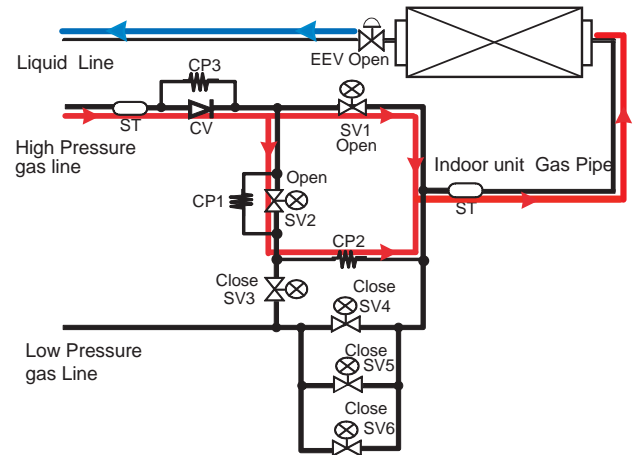
Reson : To prevent temperature rise of the solenoid valve coil.

3-7-6 Refrigerant Flow

- Cooling operation -

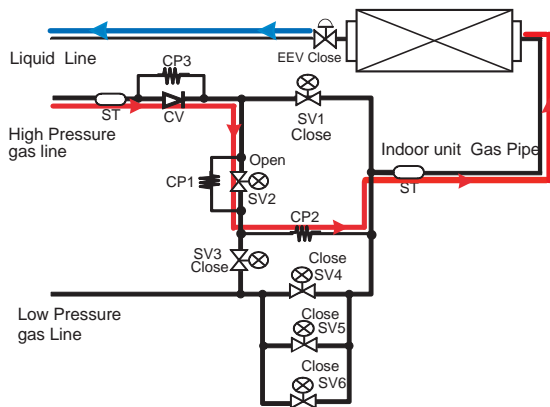


- Heating operation -



- Preparation for mode changing -

EX) Cooling operation ⇒ Heating operation



Note:

The preparation for mode changing takes a little time (about 6 minutes).

By changing DIP-SW (SET4-3) to ON, the time for the mode selection controlling will be shorter (3 minutes).

If the mode selection control time is short, the sound of refrigerant may be loud during cool to heat selection control process.

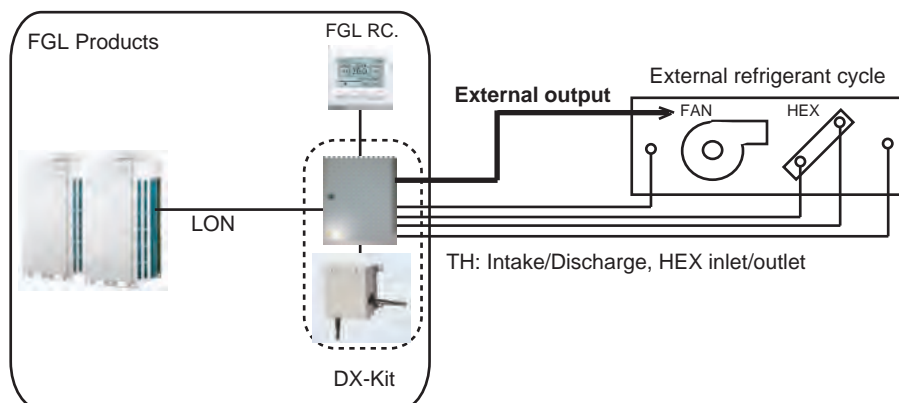
3-8 DX-KIT

3-8-1 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

1. FGL remote/controller connection

The DX kit is controlled by a VRF operation device and use the external output of the DX kit to perform the AHU operation indirectly.

Control devices can be unified with FGL devices.



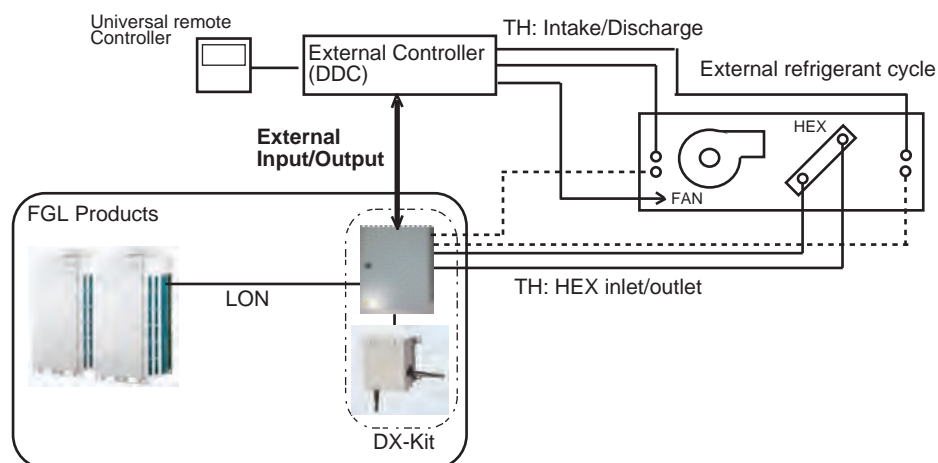
Interface	Contents
External input	FAN abnormal input
External output	Fan ON/OFF
	Thermostat ON/OFF

2. External controller connection

Air conditioning control (thermostat-control) can be designed on-site.

(Air conditioning control by DX is also possible.)

Control equipment suited to the application can be connected.



Interface	Contents	Remarks
External input	Operation ON/OFF	
	Operation mode Cool/Heat	Typical indoor unit is required for mode changing.
	Set temperature or capacity request (Analog input)	Temperature setting: When thermo-control is performed by DX kit. Capacity request: When the thermo-control is performed by external controller.
	Error	Information on error occurred at external controller
External output	Operation ON/OFF	
	Error	Information on error occurred at VRF system
	Special operation (defrost)	The Fan operation can be stopped with the communication signal of special operation

3-8-2 FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

1. FGL remote/controller connection

Air conditioning control system (SET3-3)	Intake temperature control	Discharge temperature control
Set temperature objective	Intake temperature (Room temperature) Cooling: 18 to 30°C Heating: 10 to 30°C	Discharge temperature Cooling: 14 to 25°C Heating: 17 to 28°C
Thermostat OFF conditions	Cooling Intake temperature < Setting temperature -0.5°C Heating Intake temperature > Setting temperature +0.5°C	Cooling Discharge temperature < Setting temperature -5.0°C Heating Discharge temperature > Setting temperature +5.0°C for 5 minutes
Operation (ON/OFF/Mode/ Set temperature)	FGL controller	
Fan control	Fan control commands are output from the DX kit external output terminal	

2. External controller connection

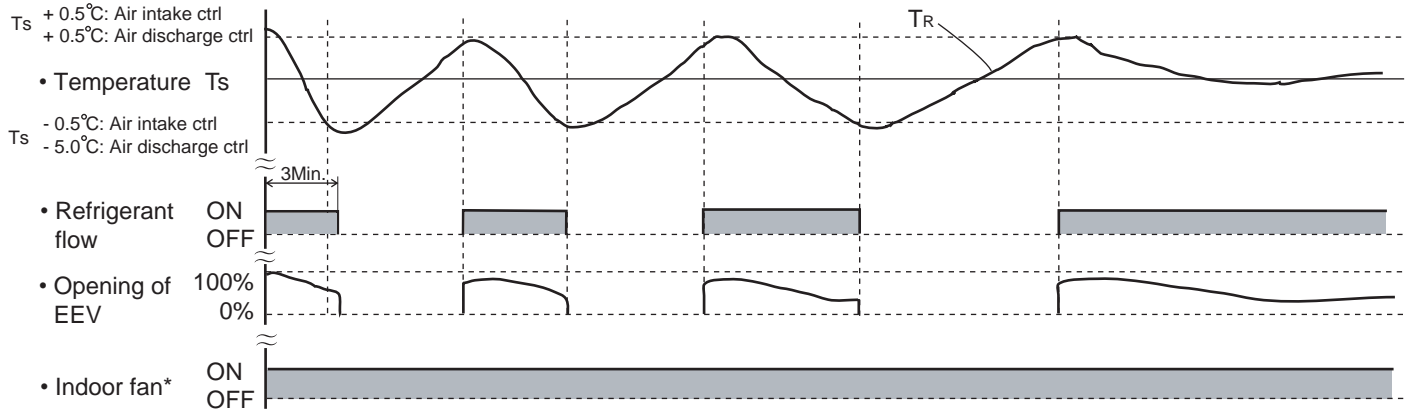
Air conditioning control system (SET3-3)	Intake temperature control	Outlet temperature control
Analog input system (SET3-2)	Set temperature input / Capacity input Selection	Set temperature input / Capacity input Selection
Temperature setting	Temperature Setting range	Intake temperature (Room temperature) Cooling: 18 to 30°C Heating: 10 to 30°C
	Thermostat OFF conditions	Discharge temperature Cooling: 14 to 25°C Heating: 17 to 28°C
Capacity input	Capacity input range	Cooling Intake temperature < Setting temperature -0.5°C Heating Intake temperature > Setting temperature +0.5°C
	Thermostat OFF conditions	Cooling Discharge temperature < Setting temperature -5.0°C Heating Discharge temperature > Setting temperature +5.0°C for 5 minutes
Operation (ON/OFF/Mode/ Set temperature)	0%, 5% to 100%	
When error generated at external equipment	Controlled by external controller and EEV closed by making the capacity input 0% in cooling mode. EEV slightly opened when the Compressor operating in heating mode	
Fan control	Controlled by external controller, input to DX Kit external input terminal *Operation from FGL controller is disabled. (Only monitoring is possible)	
	When fanmotor locked or another error was generated at the external equipment, the refrigerant cycle is stopped by inputting an error signal to the DX Kit external input terminal. (EEV is Closed)	
	Control is performed by external equipment, but when you want to stop the fan during defrosting, use the defrost signal that is output from the DX Kit external output terminal.	

3-8-3 FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

Cooling operation

When using the cooling mode, set the temperature to a value lower than the target controlling temperature, otherwise the External refrigeration cycle equipment will not start the cooling operation.

An example for **COOLING TEMPERATURE CONTROL** time chart



T_R : Target controlling temperature (Air intake temperature or Air discharge temperature)

T_s : Corrected Setting temperature

Air intake temp controlling

$T_s + 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of start of refrigerant flow

$T_s - 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of stop of refrigerant flow

Air discharge temp controlling

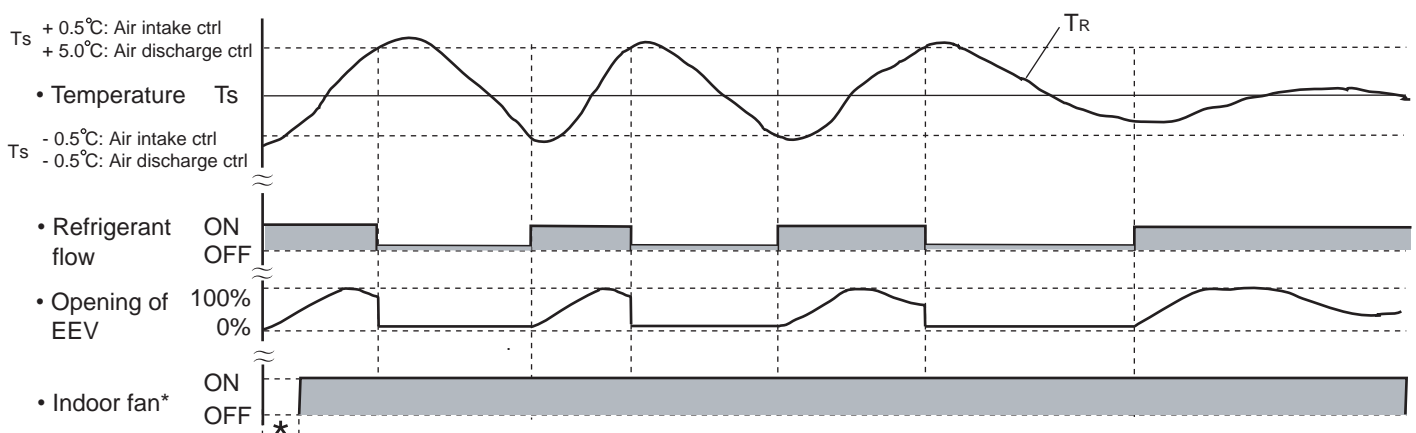
$T_s + 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of start of refrigerant flow

$T_s - 5.0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of stop of refrigerant flow

Heating operation

- (1) When using the heating mode, set the temperature to a value higher than the current room temperature, otherwise the indoor unit will not start the heating operation.
- (2) After the start of heating operation, the fan of indoor unit will not rotate until the heater exchange is warmed up to blow out warm air.
- (3) During defrosting, the OPERATION indicator lamp flashes 6 sec. ON and 2 sec. OFF, and repeat. The heating operation will be temporarily interrupted.

An example for **HEATING TEMPERATURE CONTROL** time chart



T_s : Corrected Setting temperature * : Duration of cold air prevention

T_R : Target controlling temperature (Air intake temperature or Air discharge temperature)

Air intake temp controlling

$T_s - 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of start of refrigerant flow

$T_s + 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of stop of refrigerant flow

Air discharge temp controlling

$T_s - 0.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of start of refrigerant flow

$T_s + 5.0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$: The threshold temperature of stop of refrigerant flow

*When the EEV operates with the minimum pulse, and it keeps for 5 minutes.

3-8-4 ELECTRICAL EXPANSION VALVE CONTROL for DX-KIT

1. Initialization

- When the power is turned ON.
- When it has passed the limited time since the last initialization.

2. Operation Control

- When indoor unit stopping by Thermo-OFF condition.

Outdoor unit Condition	EEV Condition
OFF	Fully closed
Cooling	Fully closed
Heating	Fully closed

- When starting up
(Cooling) Move to the cooling control base pulse in steps.
(Heating) Move to the heating control base pulse in steps.
- Automatic operatic control
Automatic PI control is performed based on the indoor unit heat exchanger outlet temp and inlet temp.
- Discharge airflow temperature control
The discharge airflow temperature is controlled so that it reaches to the set-up temperature based on the difference between the discharge airflow temperature and the set-up temperature.
Cooling operation: 1) If the discharge airflow temperature becomes 5°C lower than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.
2) If the suction airflow temperature becomes 0.5°C lower than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.
Heating operation: If the suction airflow temperature becomes 0.5°C higher than the set-up temperature, EEV is fully closed.

3. Special Control

- Oil recovery operation : Controlled pulse(Maximum 1400 puls)
- Test run operation : Controlled pulse.
- Freeze prevention control : Fully closed.
- Vacuuming operation : Fully open.
- Defrost operation : Controlled pulse(Maximum 1400 puls)

3-8-5 DARIN PUMP OPERATION for DX-KIT

- (1) When cooling and refrigerant circulation starts, the drain pump starts simultaneously.
- (2) The drain pump operates continuously for 3 minutes after the refrigerant circulation stopped.
- (3) When the refrigent circulation is stopped by a start of indoor heat exchanger frost prevention operation, the drain pump will turn off in 1 hour after the end of indoor heat exchanger frost prevention operation.
- (4) When the water level in the drain pan rises up and then the float switch functions:
 - ① Microcomputer stops the refrigerant circulation and indoor fan motor operation.
 - ② Drain pump operates continuously for 3 minutes after the float switch is turned off.
(Almost condensing water may be drained)
- (5) When the float switch turns ON continuously for 3 minutes, 'FAILURE INDICATION' operates.
- (6) When the float switch turns OFF within 3 minutes, the unit starts cooling operation.

3-8-6 FUNCTION

Auto Restart

The air conditioner restarts with the previous setting operation.

Freeze Prevention Control

The icing of the indoor heat exchanger is prevented during the cooling and dry mode operation.

(1) Starting Condition

- Compressor is operation more than 3 minutes.
When "Heat exchanger inlet temperature $\leq T_A$ " continues *4 minutes or more.
- Compressor is operation more than 3 minutes.
When "Heat exchanger outlet temperature $\leq T_A$ " continues 4 minutes or more.

(2) Operation

EEV is closed.
Fan is at the setting amount.

(3) Completing Condition

Heat exchanger inlet and middle temperature $\geq T_B$
After more than 5 minutes

* Drain pump turns off at 60 minutes past the completion of the icing protection operation.

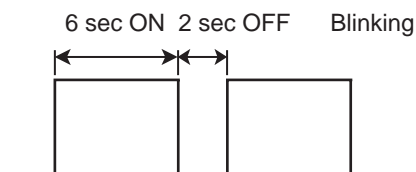
T_A	T_B
1°C	7°C

Oil Recovery Operation / Defrost Operation

[Oil recovery operation / Defrost operation] :

It periodically returns the residual refrigeration oil in the indoor unit and the connection piping back to the outdoor unit, and prevents the compressor oil level from decreasing.

IR Receiver Unit LED: Operation LED



FAN output: Same operation before oil recovery operation in cooling operation or dry operation. (Heating operation: Stop)

DX-KIT EEV: Control pulse

* During the above operation, a refrigerant noise might hear from the EEV Kit.

AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV





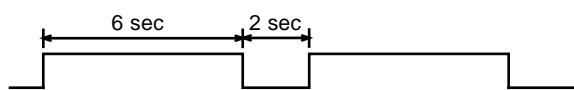
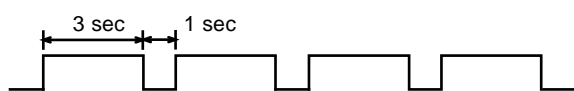
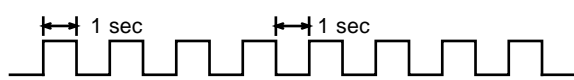
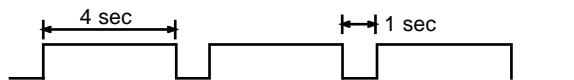
Variable Refrigerant Flow System

4. TROUBLE SHOOTING

4. TROUBLESHOOTING















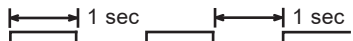

4-1 NORMAL OPERATION

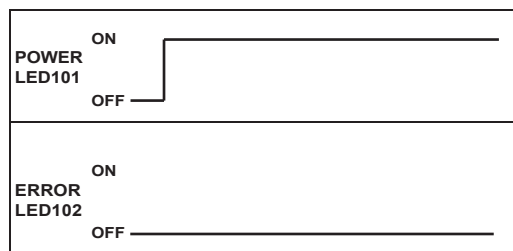
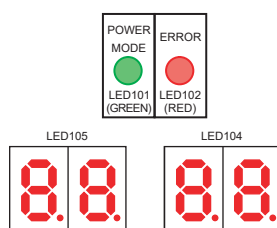
4-1-1 Indoor Unit Display

Indication type	Indication Lamp	Flashing Pattern
Operation	Operation LED	Continuous lighting
Anti Freeze		Continuous lighting(lowered light)
Timer	Timer LED	Continuous lighting(lowered light)
Filter	Filter LED	Continuous lighting
Power Failure	Operation LED	ON  OFF
	Timer LED	ON  OFF
Test Operation	Operation LED	ON  OFF
	Timer LED	ON  OFF
Defrosting	Operation LED	ON  OFF
Oil Recovery		
Opposite Operation Mode	Timer LED	ON  OFF
Maintenance Mode	Operation LED	ON  OFF
	Timer LED	
	Filter LED	
Location Notification	Operation LED	ON  OFF
	Timer LED	
	Filter LED	

This function is only available on the 2 wires remote controller.
Please refer to the installation manual of UTY-RNR*

4-1-2 OUTDOOR UNIT DISPLAY

Indication type	7 Segment LED Pattern	Description
Idling(stop)	 Blank	
Cooling Mode (Mainly Cooling)	 "C" OO "L"	
Heating Mode (Mainly Heating)	 "H" EA "T"	
Oil Recovery Operation	 "O" IL "R" ECOVERY	Refer to Chapter 02. (Outdoor unit operation control)
Defrost Operation	 "D" E "F" ROST	Refer to Chapter 02. (Outdoor unit operation control)
Discharge Temp. Protection is stopped	 "P" ROTECT "1"	<Starting condition> Discharge temp \geq fixed value 115°C <Release condition> 3 minutes have elapsed and discharge temperature \leq 80°C
High Pressure Protection is stopped	 "P" ROTECT "2"	<Starting condition> High pressure \geq 4.00MPa or Pressure SW in operation <Release condition> 5 minutes have elapsed and high pressure \leq 3.50MPa and Pressure SW release
Low Pressure Protection is stopped	 "P" ROTECT "3"	<Starting condition> Low pressure \leq 0.05MPa or low pressure \leq 0.10MPa continues for 10 mins <Release condition> 3 minutes have elapsed and low pressure \geq 0.17MPa
Compressor Temperature Protection is stopped	 "P" ROTECT "4"	<Starting condition> Compressor temp \geq fixed value 115°C <Release condition> 3 minutes have elapsed and discharge temperature \leq 80°C
Compression Ratio Protection is stopped	 "P" ROTECT "7"	<Starting condition> When the compressor is operating at the minimu rotation speed and the compression ratio exceeds 8.0 and the operation continues for 3 minutes or more. <Reset condition> When the compression ratio is 8.0 or less and 3 minutes have passed.
Peak Cut Mode	 "P" eak "C" ut	
Low Noise Mode	 "L" OW "N" OISE	Refer to Chapter 02. (Outdoor unit operation control)
Snow Falling Protection Fan mode	 "SN" OW	Refer to Chapter 02. (Outdoor unit operation control)
Inverter Compressor Operation Indication	 Blinking	ON  OFF 



4-2 ABNORMAL OPERATION

4-2-1 Error code Display

An Error code is represented by 3 digit characters.

The first 2 digit means the subsection Error code, and the last 1 digit means the specifics Error code.

Ex.) Indoor unit Network communication Error

1 4 . 3

Subsection Error Code

Specifics Error Code

14 : Network communication Error

3 : Indoor unit Network Communication Error

Each Error code section is shown by the following target

Subsection Error Code target	Subsection and Specifics Error code target
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indoor unit (Operation / Timer / Filter) LED - 2 / 3 Wires Remote controller - Simple Remote controller - Group Remote controller - Central Remote controller - Touch - Panel Controller 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Outdoor unit 7 segment Display - Service Tool

When an Error occurs, each devices indicate own abnormal detecting condition.

In order to confirm the actual error condition, the following procedure are required.

1) Confirm the Specific Error code on the Outdoor unit 7 segment display or the Service tool.

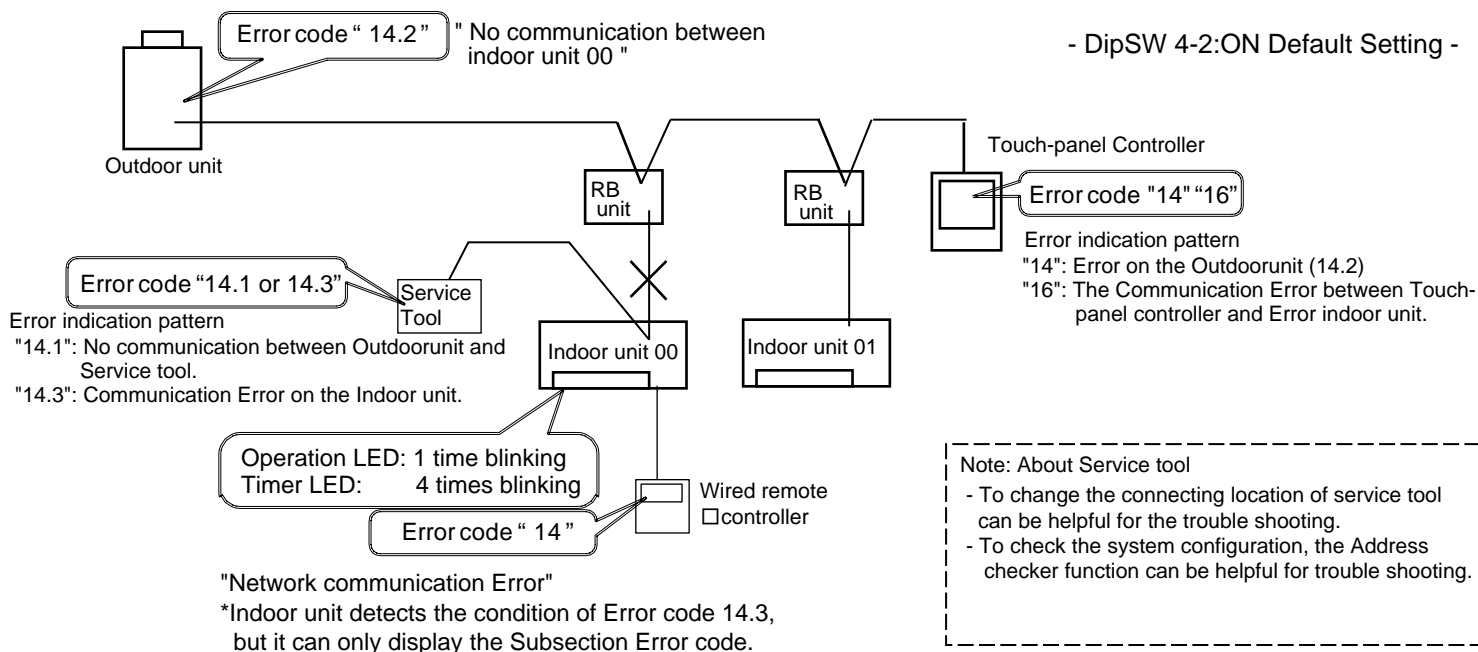
Ex.1.) When the wired remote controller shows " 9 U (Outdoor unit Error)".

Ex.2*) When the wired remote controller shows " 4 2 (Indoor unit Heat-Ex Sensor Error)"

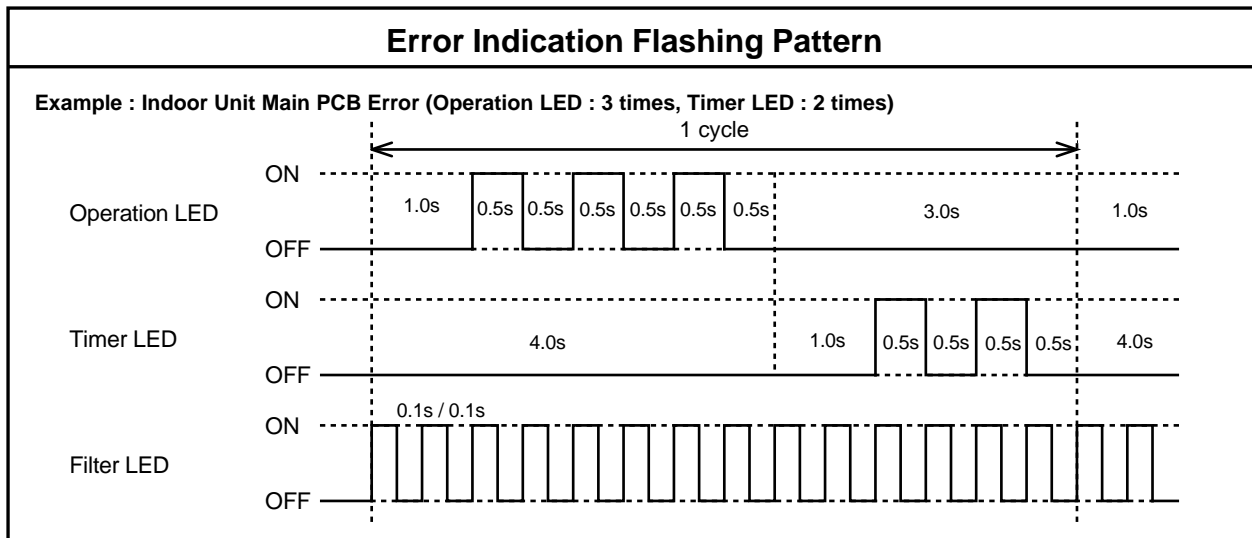
*The Specific Error code can be indicated by service tool.

2) Confirm each Error code on each devices in case of Network communication Error.

Ex.) When the Network cable of indoor unit 00 disconnected during operating.

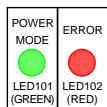


4-2-2 Indoor Unit Display

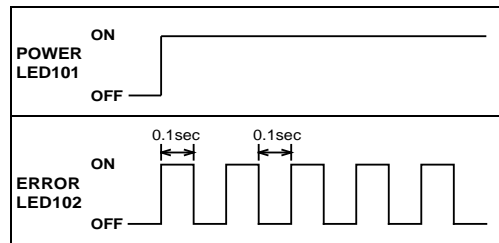


4-2-3 Outdoor Unit Display

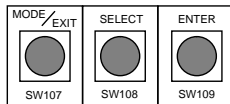
LED display



POWER MODE LED : on
ERROR LED : blink

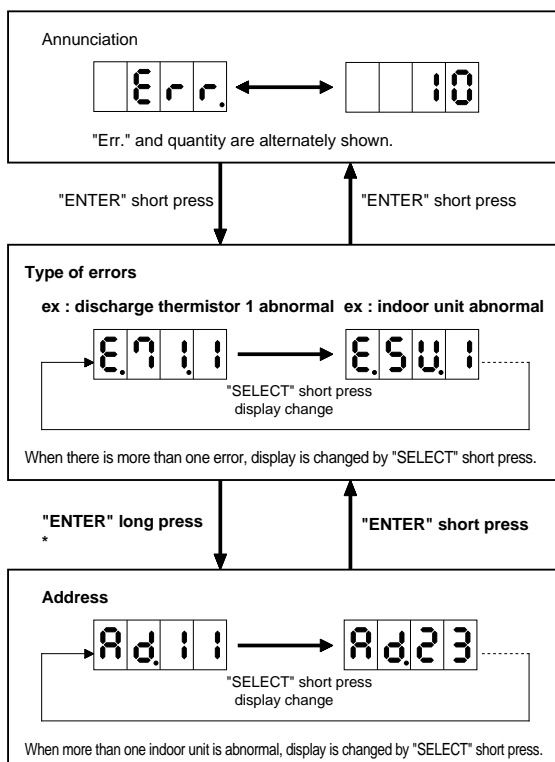


Operation button



ERROR transition

Short press : less than 3 seconds
Long press : more than 3 seconds



If some error is newly occurred or resolved during transition, it is reflected after going back to "Annunciation".

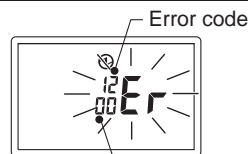
* Only in the case of "indoor unit abnormal (E.5U.1)", indoor unit address is shown by ENTER long press.

4-2-4 Remote Controller Display

<< SIMPLE REMOTE CONTROLLER >>

ERROR CODE DISPLAY

If an error occurs, the following display will be shown.
 ("Er" will appear in the set room temperature display.)
 If "Er" is displayed, immediately contact authorized service personnel.

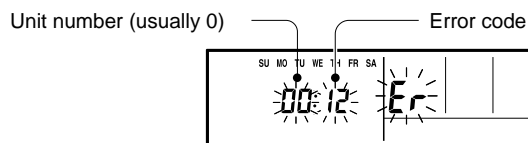


Faulty unit No.
 (Remote controller address)
 Ex. Error code display

<< WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER 3 wire type>>

ERROR CODE DISPLAY

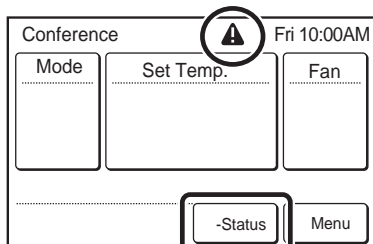
If an error occurs, the following display will be shown.
 ("Er" will appear in the set room temperature display.)
 If "Er" is displayed, immediately contact authorized service personnel.



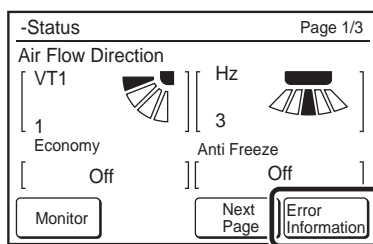
Ex. Error code display

<< WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER 2 wire type>>

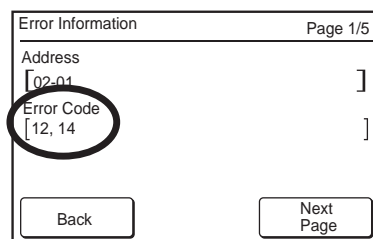
If an error occurred, an error icon appears on the Monitor mode screen.



1. Touch the [Status] on the Monitor mode screen.



2. Touch the [Error Information] on the Status screen.



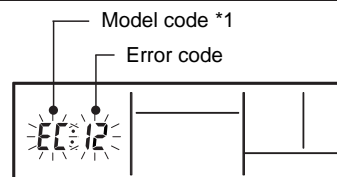
2-digit numbers are corresponding to the error code

<< GROUP REMOTE CONTROLLER >>

ERROR CODE DISPLAY

The air conditioning system must be inspected if "E" : "
 (error code) appears on the timer and Clock Display, or the operation lamp is flashing.

*1 ; Model code
 □ : Outdoor unit
 □ : Indoor unit
 □ : Group remote controller
 □ : Convertor



Ex. Error code display

4-2-5 Trouble shooting index - Error code List 1/2 -

Display Target A	Display Target B	Display Target C	Display Target D
Simple Wired remote controller 2 / 3 wires Wired remote controller Indoor unit LED blinking times, " 1st figure: Operation LED, 2nd figure: Timer LED"	Group Remote controller Central Remote controller Touch- Panel controller	7 seg. Display on Outdoor unit Controller PCB	Service Tool

* : No Display A: LED 10 times Blinks J: LED 13 times Blinks U: LED 15 times Blinks

Display Target A	Display Target B	Error Contents < Subsection >	Display Target C	Display Target D	Error Contents < Supacifics >	Trouble shooting No.
1 2		Remote controller Communication Error	5 U.1	1 2 . 1	Wired Remote Controller communication Error	1
				1 2 . 2	Wired Remote Controller signal error (3 wires RC)	2
				1 2 . 3	Number Excess of device in Wired RC. System (2 Wires RC)	3
9 U	1 3	Communication Error between Outdoor unit	1 3 . 1		Communication Error Between Outdoor unit	4
1 4 *	1 4 1 6	Network Communication Error	1 4 . 1	1 4 . 1 1 4 . 3	Outdoor unit Network communication 1 Error	5
1 4 9 U	1 4 1 6		1 4 . 2	1 4 . 2 1 4 . 1 1 4 . 3	Outdoor unit Network communication 2 Error	6
1 4 9 U *	1 4 1 6		1 4 . 1 1 4 . 2	1 4 . 3 1 4 . 1 1 4 . 2	Indoor unit Network communication Error	7
9 U *	1 4 1 6		1 4 . 5	1 4 . 5 1 4 . 3	The number of indoor unit shortage Error	8
1 6 *		Peripheral device communication Error	1 4 . 1 1 4 . 2	1 4 . 3	Transmission PCB connection Error	9
					Communication Error between Controller and Indoor unit	10
9 U	2 2 2 4 2 6	Error at indoor unit connection check	2 2 . 1 2 4 . 2		Connecting indoor units capacity error	93
		Address settingError	2 6 . 1 2 6 . 4 2 6 . 5		Connecting number of indoor unit error	
					Dual address number is existing	
*		Other setting Error	2 8 . 1 2 8 . 4	* *	Address duplication in Wired remote controller system	11
					Address setting Error in Wired remote controller system	12
2 9 2 9		Connection unit number error in wired remote controller system	2 8 . 1 2 8 . 4	* *	Auto address setting Error	13
					Signal amplifier auto address Error	14
			5 U. 1	2 9 . 1	Connection unit number Error (Indoor unit in WRC control system)	15
			*	*	Connection unit number Error (Remote controller)	16
3 1		Indoor unit Power supply Abnormal	5 U. 1	3 1 . 3	Indoor unit power frequency Abnormal	17
3 2		Indoor unit Main PCB Error		3 2 . 1 3 2 . 3	Indoor unit PCB Model informaiton Error	18
					Indoot unit EEPROM access Error	19
3 A		Indoor unit communication circuit (WRC) error	5 U. 1	3 A . 1	Indoor unit communication circuit (WRC) microcomputers communication error	20
4 1		Indoor unit Room temp. Sensor Error		4 1 . 1	Indoor unit Inlet air temp. Sensor Error	21
4 2		Indoor unit Heat-Ex. Sensor Error		4 2 . 1 4 2 . 3	Indoor unit Heat-Ex. Inlet temp. Sensor Error	22
					Indoor unit Heat-Ex. Outlet temp. Sensor Error	23
5 1		Indoor unit FAN Motor 1 Error		5 1 . 2	Indoor unit FAN Motor 1 rotation speed Error	24
5 2		Indoor unit Coil (EEV) Error		5 2 . 1	Indoor unit Coil 1 (EEV) Error	25
5 3		Indoor unit water drain Abnormal		5 3 . 1	Indoor unit Drain pump Error	26
*		Indoor unit Error		*	Indoor unit Error	Refer to I.U Error
5 7		Damper error	5 7 . 1 5 7 . 2 5 7 . 3		Damper (Open / Close) detection limit switch error	91
					Damper (Open / Close) simultaneous detection limit switch error	92
9 U	6 1 6 2	Outdoor unit Power supply Abnormal	6 1 . 5		Outdoor unit reverse phase, missing phase wire Error	27
		Outdoor unit PCB Error	6 2 . 3 6 2 . 6 6 2 . 8		Outdoor unit EEPROM access Error	28
					Inverters communication Error	29
					EEPROM data corrupted Error	30
	6 3	Outdoor unit Inverter PCB Error	6 3 . 1		Inverter Error	31
*	*	OU. short interruption detection protected operation	6 7 . 2		Inverter PCB short interruption Error	32
9 U	6 8	Outodoor unit Magnetic relay Error	6 8 . 2		Rush Current limiting resistor temp. rise protection	33
9 U	6 9	Outdoor unit Transmission PCB Error	6 9 . 1		Outdoor unit transmission PCB Parallel communication Error	34
1 4	1 4		6 9 . 1	1 4 . 1 1 4 . 3		
9 U	7 1	Outdoor unit Discharge temp. Sensor Error	7 1 . 1		Discharge temp. Sensor 1 Error	35
	7 2	Outdoor unit Compressor temp. Sensor Error	7 2 . 1		Compressor temp. Sensor 1 Error	36
	7 3	Outdoor unit Heat-Ex. temp. Sensor Error	7 3 . 4 7 3 . 5 7 3 . 6 7 3 . 7		Heat-Ex 1 gas temp. Sensor Error	37
					Heat-Ex 1 liquid temp. Sensor Error	38
					Heat-Ex 2 gas temp. Sensor Error	39
					Heat-Ex 2 liquid temp. Sensor Error	40
A 8		Poor refrigerant circulation	5 U. 1	A 8 . 1* A 8 . 2* A 8 . 3* A 8 . 4*	Pipe clog	94
					Valve unopened error	
					Refrigerant undercharged error	
					Refrigerant overcharged error	

4-2-5 Trouble shooting index - Error code List 2/2 -

Display Target A	Display Target B	Display Target C	Display Target D
Simple Wired remote controller 2 / 3 wires Wired remote controller Indoor unit LED brinking times, " 1st figure: Operation LED, 2nd figure: Timer LED"	Group Remote controller Central Remote controller Touch- Panel controller	7 seg. Display on Outdoor unit Controller PCB	Service Tool

★ : No Display A: LED 10 times Blinks J: LED 13 times Blinks U: LED 15 times Blinks

Display Target A	Display Target B	Error Contents < Subsection >	Display Target C	Display Target D	Error Contents < Supecifics >	Trouble shooting No.
9 U	7 4	Outdoor temp. Sensor Error	7 4 . 1		Outdoor temp. Sensor Error	41
	7 5	Suction gas temp. Sensor Error	7 5 . 1		Suction gas temp. Sensor Error	42
	7 7	Heat sink temp. Sensor Error	7 7 . 1		Heat sink temp. Sensor Error	43
	8 2	Sub cool HEX temp. Sensor Error	8 2 . 2		Sub cool HEX gas outlet temp. Sensor Error	44
	8 3	Liquid pipe temp. Sensor Error	8 3 . 1		Liquid pipe temp. Sensor 1 Error	45
			8 3 . 2		Liquid pipe temp. Sensor 2 Error	46
	8 4	Current Sensor Error	8 4 . 1		Current sensor 1 Error	47
	8 6	Pressure Sensor Error	8 6 . 1		Discharge pressure sensor Error	48
			8 6 . 3		Suction pressure sensor Error	49
			8 6 . 4		High pressure SW 1 Error	50
	9 3	Compressor start up Error	9 3 . 1		Inverter compressor Start up Error	51
	9 4	Trip Detection	9 4 . 1		Trip detection	52
	9 5	Compressor motor control Error	9 5 . 5		Compressor motor loss of synchronization	53
	9 7	Outdoor unit FAN Motor 1 Error	9 7 . 1		Outdoor unit FAN Motor Lock Error	54
			9 7 . 5		Outdoor unit FAN Motor temp. Abnormal	55
			9 7 . 9		Outdoor unit FAN Motor Driver Abnormal	56
	9 A	Outdoor unit coil (EEV) Error	9 A . 1		Coil 1 (EEV) Error	57
			9 A . 2		Coil 2 (EEV) Error	58
			9 A . 3		Coil 3 (EEV) Error	59
	*1	Outdoor unit Abnormal	*1		Slave out door unit Error	60
	A 1	Discharge temp. Abnormal	A 1 . 1		Discharge temp. 1 Abnormal	61
	A 3	Compressor temp. Abnormal	A 3 . 1		Compressor 1 Temperature Abnormal	62
	A 4	Pressure abnormal 1	A 4 . 1		High pressure Abnormal	63
			A 4 . 2		High pressure protection 1	64
	A 5	Pressure abnormal 2	A 5 . 1		Low pressure Abnormal	65
	A 6	Heat-Ex temp. Abnormal	A 6 . 3		Outdoor unit Heat-Ex 1 Gas temp. Abnormal	66
			A 6 . 4		Outdoor unit Heat-Ex 2 Gas temp. Abnormal	67
	A C	Ambient temp Abnormal	A C . 4		Outdoor unit Heat Sink temp. Abnormal	68
J 1	1 4	RB Unit Error	5 U . 1	J 1 . 1	RB Unit EEPROM Access Abnormal	69
1 4			14 . 1	14 . 1	RB Unit transmission PCB2 parallel communication Error	70
J 1			14 . 2	14 . 2		
			14 . 3	14 . 3		
			J 1 . 4	J 1 . 4		
*		Initial Setting Error	- - - -	*	Initial Setting Error	71

*1: Master Outdoor unit : 9 U . 2 / Slave Outdoor unit and Service Tool indicate applicable Error code

Other Error code for Outdoor Air unit / DX-Kit

3 9	Indoor unit power supply circuit error	5 U.1	39.1	Indoor unit power supply error for fan motor 1	81
			39.2	Indoor unit power supply error for fan motor 2	
4 A	Indoor unit air temp. thermistor error		4A.1	Indoor unit suction air temp. thermistor error	82
			4A.2	Indoor unit discharge air temp. thermistor error	83
5 9	Indoor unit fan motor 2 error		59.2	Indoor unit fan motor 2 rotation speed error	84

Other Error code for DX-Kit

5 2	Indoor unit Coil (EEV) Error	5 U.1	52.2	Indoor unit Coil 2 (EEV) Error	85
J 6	Peripheral device Error		J6.1	Peripheral device Error	86

Wired remote controller "Internal Error"

* These error codes will be shown only on the remote controller.

CC. 1 C 2. 1 1 5. 4	*	Sensor Error Transmission PCB Error Data acquisition Error	*	*	Replace the remote controller, if the error appears on the remote controller.
---------------------------	---	--	---	---	---

4-2-6 Trouble shooting index - No Error code -

	Error condition	Error Contents	Trouble shooting
No Error Code System Abnormal	Indoor Unit - No Power (Except Wall Mounted)	Indoor Unit - No Power (Except Wall Mounted)	72
	Indoor unit - No Power (Wall Mounted)	Indoor Unit -No Power(Wall Mounted)	73
	Outdoor unit - No Power	Outdoor unit - No Power	74
	RB Unit - No Power	RB Unit - No Power	75
	No operation (Power is ON)	No operation (Power is ON)	76
	No Cooling	No Cooling / No Heating	77
	Abnoemal Noise	Abnormal Noise	78
	Water leaking	Water leaking	79
	Indoor Unit - No Power(Outdoor air unit)	Indoor Unit - No Power (Outdoor air unit)	80
	Peripheral device - No Power	Peripheral device - No Power	87
	Peripheral device - FAN not operates	Peripheral device - FAN not operates	88
	Peripheral device No Cooling / No Heating	Peripheral device No Cooling / No Heating	89
	DX-Kit - No Power	DX-Kit - No Power	90

4-2-7 TROUBLE LEVEL OF SYSTEM

<< System Condition when Outdoor Unit Error is occurred >>

System Condition	Outdoor unit Condition	Trouble Level	
		1	2
		Not indicated on Indoor Unit and Peripheral unit. Indicated on Service Tool.	Indicated on Indoor Unit (*1) and Peripheral unit. Indicated on Service Tool.
① System is not stopped compulsorily Operation continues	Abnormal LED indication Outdoor unit does not stop	- 14.1 Outdoor unit network communication 1 error	- 62.3 Outdoorunit EEPROM access error - 62.8 EEPROM data corrupted error - 73.5 Heat Ex.1 liquid temp. sensor error - 73.7 Heat Ex.2 liquid temp. sensor error - 75.1 Suction gas temp sensor error - 82.2 Sub-cool Heat Ex. gas outlet temp. sensor error - 83.1 Liquid pipe temp. sensor 1 error - 83.2 Liquid pipe temp. sensor 2 error
② System is compulsorily stopped (*4)	Abnormal LED indication Outdoor unit stop	- 67.2 Inverter PCB short interruption detection	- 62.6 Inverter communication error - 63.1 Inverter error - 68.2 Rush current limiting resister temp. rise protection (*3) - 71.1 Discharge Temp sensor 1 error - 72.1 Compressor Temp sensor 1 error - 73.4 Heat Ex. 1 gas temp sensor error - 73.6 Heat Ex. 2 gas temp sensor error - 74.1 Outdoor Temp sensor error - 77.1 Heat sink Temp sensor error - 84.1 Current sensor 1 error (*3) - 86.1 Discharge pressure sensor error - 86.3 Suction pressure sensor error - 86.4 High pressure switch 1 error - 93.1 Inverter compressor start up error (*3) - 94.1 Trip detection (*3) - 95.5 Comp. motor loss of synchronization (*3) - 97.1 Outdoor unit fan motor lock error (*3) - 97.5 Fan motor temperature abnormal (*3) - 97.9 Fan motor driver abnormal (*3) - A1.1 Discharge temperature 1 abnormal (*3) - A3.1 Compressor1 temperature abnormal (*3) - A4.1 High pressure abnormal - A4.2 High pressure protection1 - A6.3 Outdoor Heat Ex. 1 gas temp. abnormal (*3) - A6.4 Outdoor Heat Ex. 2 gas temp. abnormal (*3) - AC.4 Heat sink temperature abnormal
③ System is compulsorily stopped	Abnormal LED indication Outdoor unit stop		- 13.1 Communication error between outdoor unit - 14.2 Outdoor unit network communication 2 error - 14.5 The number of indoor unit shortage (*2) - 61.5 Outdoor unit reverse phase, missing phase wire error - 69.1 Outdoor unit transmission PCB parallel communication error - 9A.1 Coil1 (Expansion valve1) error - 9A.2 Coil2 (Expansion valve2) error - 9A.3 Coil3 (Expansion valve3) error - A5.1 Low pressure abnormal (*3)

(*1) This will not be displayed on indoor unit which Error Report Target (function setting 47 of indoor unit) is set "for administrator".

(*2) The System condition can change to ① (Trouble Level 1) by changing DIP SW (SET 4-1:OFF)

(*3) Even if power is reset, this Error cannot release. In Error release, you need to solving the problem and operate the push switch and a and apply "Error reset" (F3-40) after power restart.

(*4) When one of outdoor unit on the multi connection detects these Error, the backup operation can activate by using of remaining outdoorunit(s)
Please check each trouble shooting, and read the caution before using the backup operation.

<< Error code which manual error release will be required >>

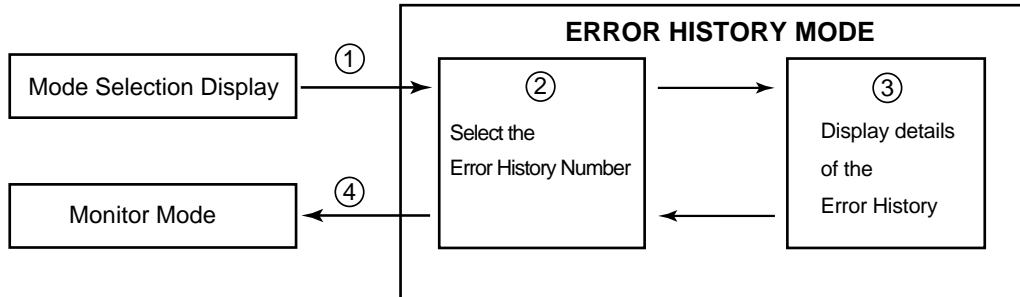
- A5.1 Low pressure abnormal
- 84.1 Current sensor 1 error
- 93.1 Inverter compressor start up error
- 94.1 Trip detection
- A1.1 Discharge temperature 1 abnormal
- A3.1 Compressor 1 temperature abnormal
- 97.1 Outdoor unit fan motor lock error
- 97.5 Fan motor temperature abnormal
- 97.9 Fan motor driver abnormal
- 68.2 Rush current limiting resister temp rise protection
- 95.5 Compressor motor loss of synchronization
- A6.3 Outdoor heat exchanger 1 gas temperature abnormal
- A6.4 Outdoor heat exchanger 2 gas temperature abnormal

4-2-8 ERROR HISTORY MODE

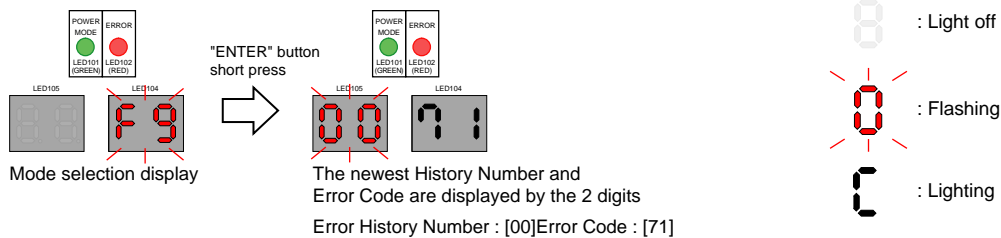
When the abnormality occurred, the Outdoor unit memorizes the history of error codes up to 10 and it can be displayed on 7 segments LED.
It is an effective means to examine abnormality that occurred in the past.

*The error history can be cleared by setting to F3-30.

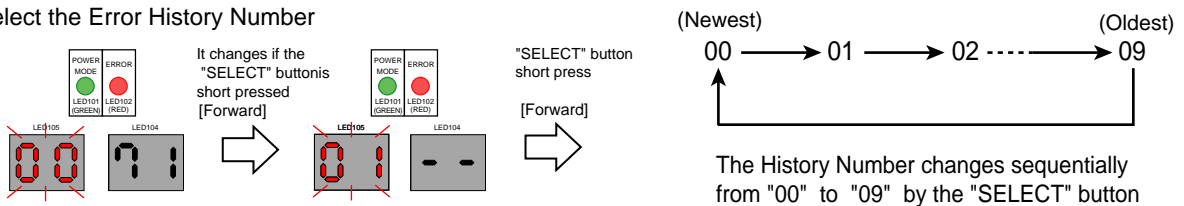
Refer to the following for the procedure.



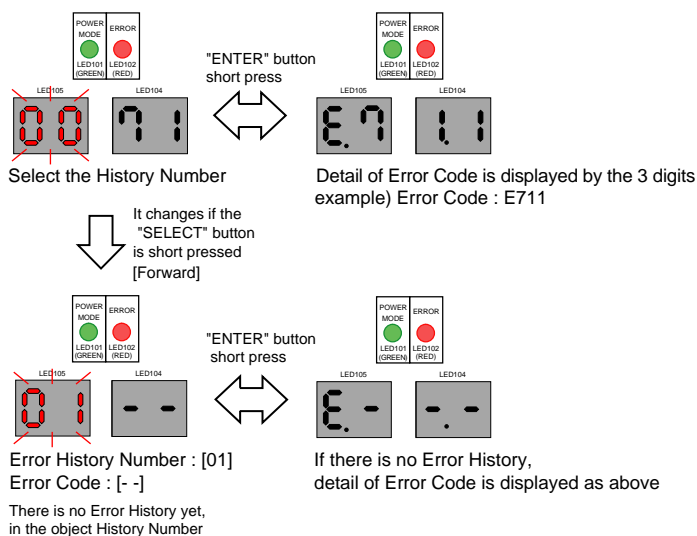
① Change to the Error History Mode from the Mode Selection Display



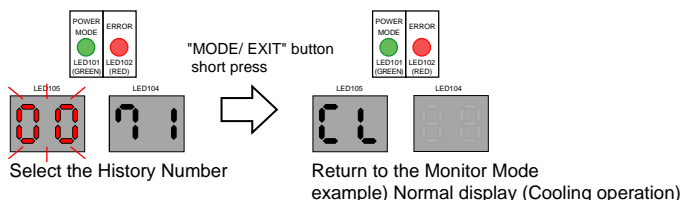
② Select the Error History Number



③ Check the detail of the Error History



④ End of the Error History mode



4-2-9 TROUBLESHOOTING WITH ERROR CODE

Troubleshooting 1 E12.1 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Wired Remote Controller Communication Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. < 1 2 > Error Code : 1 2
--	--

Detective Actuators: Indoor unit controller PCB circuit Wired Remote Control (3 wire / 2 Wire type)	Detective details: Upon receiving the signal more than 1 time from Wired Remote or other Indoor unit, but the same signal has not been received more than 1 minute (3 Wire type). 2.5 minute (2 Wire type)
--	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. Terminal connection abnormal 2. Wired Remote Control failure 3. Controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Check the connection of terminal

After turning off the power, check & correct the followings.

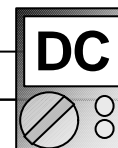
- ☐ Indoor Unit - Check the connection of terminal between remote control and Indoor unit, or between Indoor units, and check if there is a disconnection or short of the cable.



Check Point 2 : Check Remote and Controller PCB

- ☐ Check terminal voltage of controller PCB Connector CNC01. (Power supply for Remote)
 - If DC12V, Remote Control failure (Controller PCB is OK) >>> Replace Remote controller
 - If DC0V, Controller PCB failure (Remote is OK) >>> Replace Controller PCB

► **In case of re-installation is done due to removed connector or incorrect wiring, turn on the power again.**



Troubleshooting 2 E12.2 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Wired Remote Controller signal Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1, Indoor Unit : Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Remote Controller : 1 2
--	--

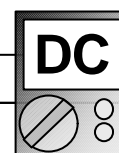
Detective Actuators: Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit Wired Remote Control (3 wire type)	Detective details: More than 1 time of Token (Communication between wired remote controllers) is received, but it was not received more than 1 minute.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. Terminal connection abnormal 2. Mis-setting 3. Wired Remote Control failure 4. Controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Check the connection of terminal
<u>After turning off the power, check & correct the followings.</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Indoor Unit - Check the connection of terminal between remote control and Indoor unit, or between Indoor units, and check if there is a disconnection or short of the cable.



Check Point 2 : Check Remote and Controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check terminal voltage of Controller PCB Connector CNC01. (Power supply for Remote) If DC12V, Remote Control failure (Controller PCB is OK) >>> Replace Remote If DC0V, Controller PCB failure (Remote is OK) >>> Replace Controller PCB ► In case of re-installation is done due to removed connector or incorrect wiring, turn on the power again.



Troubleshooting 3 E12.3 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Number excess of device in Wired remote controller system (2 Wires RC)	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 1 2
---	---

Detective Actuators: Wired remote controller (2-Wire) Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit	Detective details: When the number of connecting Indoor unit and Remote controller in one RCgroup exceeds more than 32 units.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Wrong wiring of RCgroup 2. Indoor unit controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Wire installation Wrong RCgroup setting
<input type="checkbox"/> Wrong wire connection in RCgroup (Please refer to the installation manual) <input type="checkbox"/> The number of connecting indoor unit and Remote controller in one RCgroup were less than 32 units.



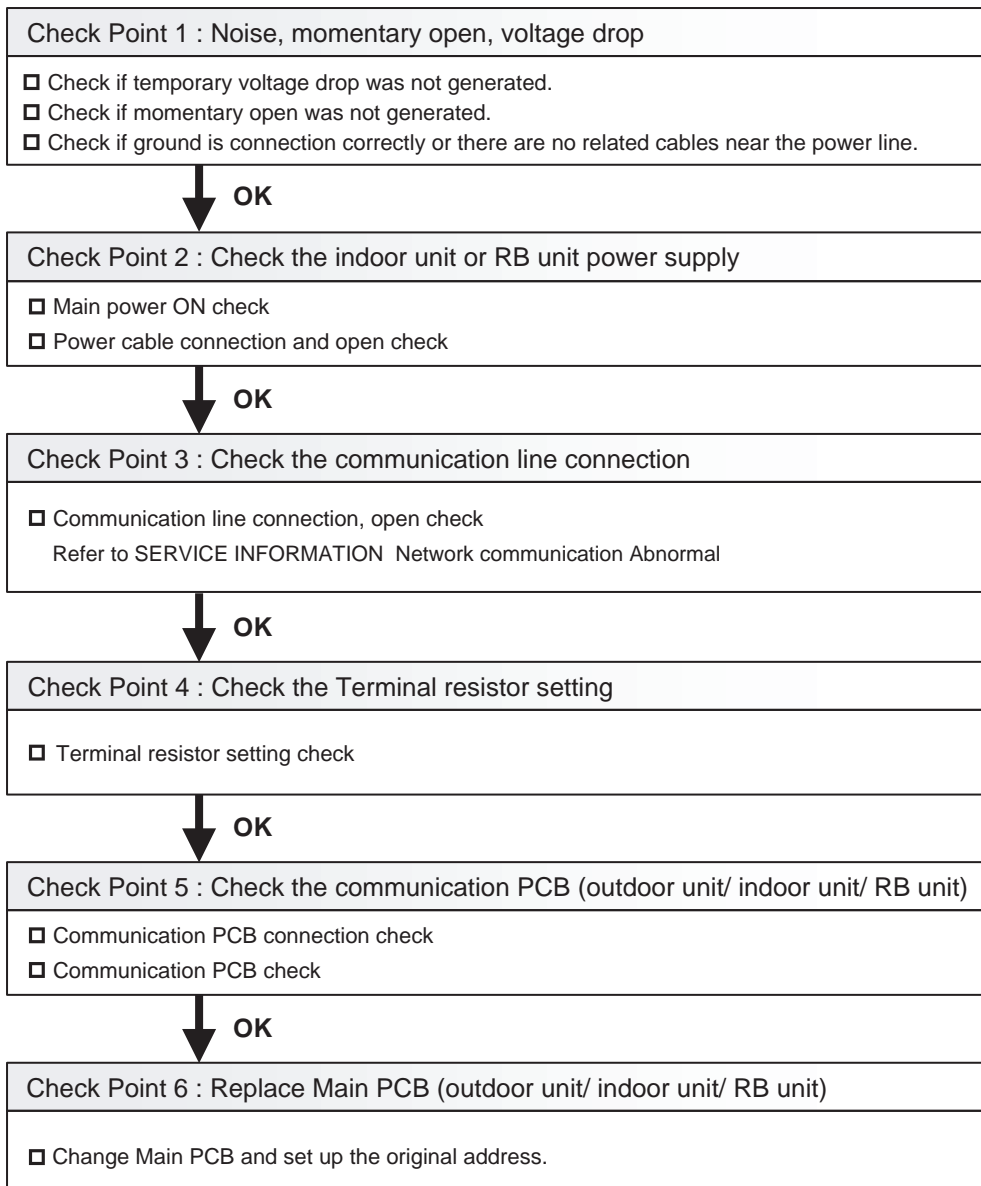
Check Point 2 : Check Indoor unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if controller PCB damage <input type="checkbox"/> Change controller PCB and check the Error after setting remote controller address

Troubleshooting 5 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Outdoor Unit Network Communication 1 Error	E14.1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 1 4. 1 Indoor Unit : No display / Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 4 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 1 4 / 1 6 / 1 4. 1 / 1 4. 3 *
--	---

* Indoor unit indicates No display or 1 4
Peripheral device indicates 1 4 or 16.

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: •DIP-SW SET4-1 is OFF. •No communication for 180 seconds or more from an indoor unit which received communication once and no Outdoor unit network communication 2 error.
--	---

Forecast of Cause :	1. Noise, momentary open, voltage drop 2. Indoor unit or RB unit power off 3. Communication line connection defective 4. Terminal resistor setting mistake 5. Communication PCB mounting defective, Communication PCB defective 6. Controller PCB defective
----------------------------	--

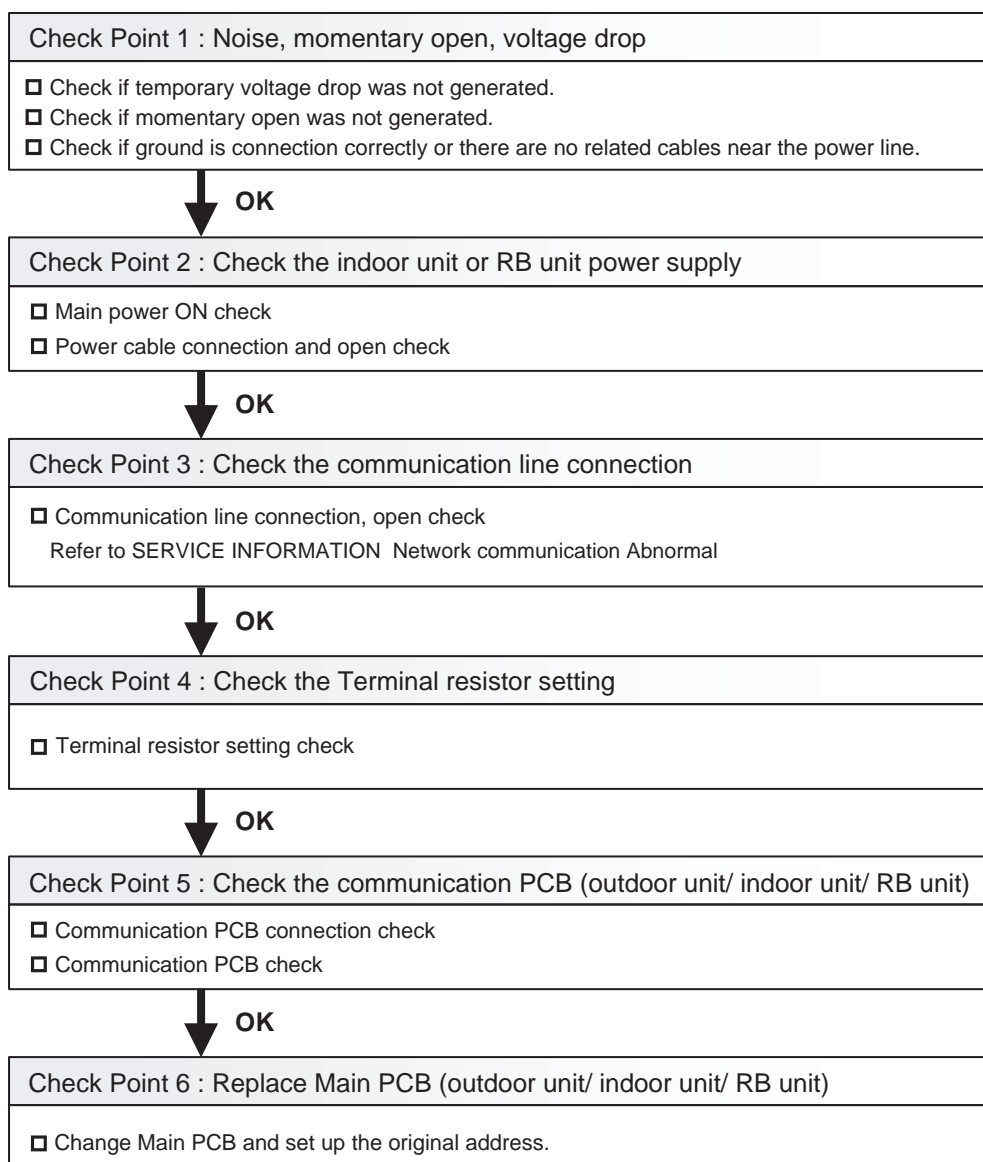


Troubleshooting 6 E14. 2 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method : Outdoor Unit Network Communication 2 Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 1 4. 2 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. / Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 4 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. * Error Code : 9 U / 1 4 / 1 6 / 1 4. 1 / 1 4. 2 / 1 4. 3 *
---	---

* Indoor unit indicates 9 U or 1 4
Peripheral device indicates 1 4 or 1 6

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: [DIP-SW SET4-1 : ON] (Factory setting) •No communication for 180 seconds or more from an indoor unit which received communication once. [DIP-SW SET4-1 : OFF] •No communication for 180 seconds or more from all indoor units that once received communication.
--	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Noise, momentary open, voltage drop 2. Indoor unit or RB unit power off 3. Communication line connection defective 4. Terminal resistor setting mistake 5. Communication PCB mounting defective, Communication PCB defective 6. Control PCB defective
--



Troubleshooting 7 E14. 3 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor unit Network communication Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.1 4. 1 / 1 4. 2 * Indoor Unit : Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 4 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 1 4 / 1 6 / 9 U / 14.1 / 14.2 / 14.3 *
--	---

* Outdoor unit indicates 1 4.1 or 1 4.2 (No communication from 14.3 Error Indoor unit)
Peripheral device indicates 1 4 or 1 6

Detective Actuators: Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit Indoor unit Communication PCB	Detective details: When the cut-off of network communication is detected (more than 90 seconds passed since the last receipt of Outdoor unit signal).
--	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Outside cause 2.Connection failure 3. Communication PCB failure 4. Controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Check if any outside cause such as voltage drop or noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Instant voltage drop ----- Check if there is any electric equipment with a large load within the same circuit. ● Momentary power failure ----- Check contact failure or leak current in power supply circuit >>Check power supply for RB unit and Outdoor Unit as well. ● Check if there is any equipment that causes harmonic wave near the power cable (Neon light bulb or any electronic equipment which causes harmonic wave). And check the complete insulation of grounding. >>If the same symptom does not reappear after resetting the power, possibility of noise is high.
--



Check Point 2 : Check the connection <u>After turning off the power, check and correct followings.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Is Indoor Communication PCB loose? ❑ Check loose or removed connection of communication line Indoor unit => RB unit => Outdoor unit. Refer to SERVICE INFORMATION Network communication Abnormal ❑ Check the Error indication of RB unit. Refer to SERVICE INFORMATION RB Unit Abnormal ❑ When the signal amplifier is connected , Check the error indication of signal amplifier. (Refer to the installation manual)
--



Check Point 3 : Check Communication PCB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Replace Communication PCB of the Indoor units that have the error. ❑ If still the error is there, replace the communication PCB of the RB unit which corresponds to the error indicating Indoor unit.
--



Check Point 4 : Check Controller PCB <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Replace controller PCB of the Indoor units that have the error. ❑ If still the error is there, replace the controller PCB of the RB unit which corresponds to the error indicating Indoor unit.

Troubleshooting 8 E14. 5 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: The number of Indoor unit shortage Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.1 4. 5 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. / No display (When DIP-SW4-1 is OFF.) Error Code : 9 U / 1 4 / 1 6 / 1 4. 5 / 1 4. 3 *
--	--

***Peripheral device indicates 14,16**

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: When the indoor unit number decreases for 180 seconds from the memorized maximum indoor units number after power(Breaker) ON.
--	--

Forecast of Cause : <div> <div>1. Indoor unit or RB unit power off</div> <div>2. Noise, momentary open, voltage drop</div> <div>3. Communication line connection defective</div> <div>4. Terminal resistor setting mistake</div> <div>5. Communication PCB mounting defective, Communication PCB defective</div> <div>6. Controller PCB defective</div> </div>

Check Point 1 : Find the indoor unit that the communication is lost.
<input type="checkbox"/> Check system drawing and service tool.



Check Point 2 : Check the indoor unit or RB unit power supply
<input type="checkbox"/> Main power ON check <input type="checkbox"/> Power cable connection and open check



Check Point 2 : Noise, momentary open, voltage drop
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if temporary voltage drop was not generated. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if momentary open was not generated. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if ground is connection correctly or there are no related cables near the power line.



Check Point 3 : Check the communication line connection
<input type="checkbox"/> Communication line connection, open check Refer to SERVICE INFORMATION Network communication Abnormal



Check Point 4 : Check the Terminal resistor setting
<input type="checkbox"/> Terminal resistor setting check



Check Point 5 : Check the communication PCB (indoor unit/ outdoor unit/ RB unit)
<input type="checkbox"/> Communication PCB connection check <input type="checkbox"/> Communication PCB check



Check Point 6 : Replace Main PCB and Communication PCB (indoor unit/ outdoor unit/ RB unit)
<input type="checkbox"/> Change Main PCB and Communication PCB, and set up the original address.

Attention!!

In case of DIP-SW SET4-1 is ON(factory setting), If this error occurs, system stops. In case of DIP-SW SET4-1 is OFF, If this error occurs, system does not stop.

If the failure indoor unit is pinpointed and it needs to erase the error indication, it can be reset by function setting (F3-41: Maximum memorized indoor unit number reset).

Caution!!

Even if normal, this error occurs temporarily by the timing of the power ON of outdoor unit, indoor unit, RB unit, and signal amplifier.

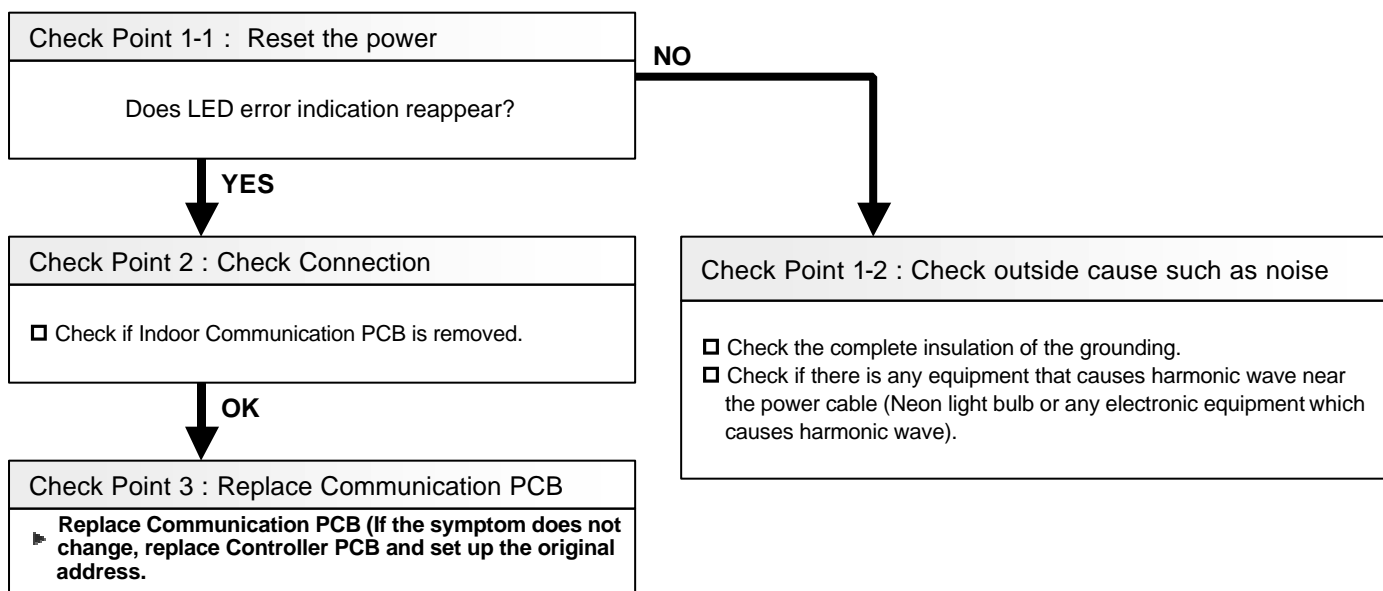
In this case, please wait for 5 minutes after turning on all the equipments.

Troubleshooting 9 E16. 1 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Transmission PCB Connection Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.1 4.1, 1 4.2 * Indoor Unit : Operation LED 1 times Flash, Timer LED 6 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 1 6 *
--	---

* Outdoor unit indicates 1 4.1 or 14.2 (No communication from Indoor unit)
Peripheral device indicates 1 6 (1 6.4 Error)
Service Tool indicates 14.3 (Missing Error Indoor unit)

Detective Actuators: Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit Indoor unit Communication PCB	Detective details: When Parallel communication error (Communication reset occurs continuously more than specified times) is detected.
--	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Connection failure 2. Outside cause 3. Communication PCB failure 4. Controller PCB failure
--



Troubleshooting 10 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Communication Error Between Controller and Indoor unit	E16. 4 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : No Display Indoor Unit : No Display Error Code : 1 6 (Peripheral Unit)
--	---

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit Indoor unit Communication PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> When the cut-off of network communication is detected (more than 90 seconds passed since the last receipt of Outdoor unit signal).
---	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Outside cause 2.Connection failure 3. Communication PCB failure 4. Controller PCB failure
--

Check Point 1 : Check if any outside cause such as voltage drop or noise ⚙ Instant voltage drop ----- Check if there is any electric equipment with a large load within the same circuit. ⚙ Momentary power failure ----- Check contact failure or leak current in power supply circuit >>Check power supply for RB unit and Outdoor Unit as well. ⚙ Check if there is any equipment that causes harmonic wave near the power cable (Neon light bulb or any electronic equipment which causes harmonic wave). And check the complete insulation of grounding. >>If the same symptom does not reappear after resetting the power, possibility of noise is high.
--



Check Point 2 : Check the connection After turning off the power, check and correct followings. <input type="checkbox"/> Is Indoor Communication PCB loose? <input type="checkbox"/> Check loose or removed connection of communication line Indoor unit => RB unit => Outdoor unit. Refer to the Service Information -Network Abnormal - <input type="checkbox"/> Check the Error indication of RB unit. (Refer to the Trouble shooting 69, 70) <input type="checkbox"/> When the signal amplifier is connected , Check the error indication of signal amplifier - Refer to the Installation manual-



Check Point 3 : Check Communication PCB <input type="checkbox"/> Replace Communication PCB of the Indoor units that have the error. <input type="checkbox"/> If still the error is there, replace the communication PCB of the RB unit which corresponds to the error indicating Indoor unit.
--



Check Point 4 : Check Controller PCB <input type="checkbox"/> Replace controller PCB of the Indoor units that have the error. <input type="checkbox"/> If still the error is there, replace the controller PCB of the RB unit which corresponds to the error indicating Indoor unit.

Troubleshooting 11 E26. 4 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Address Duplication in Wired remote contorller system	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 2 times Flash, Timer LED 6 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 2 6
---	--

Detective Actuators: Wired remote controller (2-Wire) Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit	Detective details: When the duplicated address number exists in one RCgroup
---	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Wrong wiring of RCgroup 2. Wrong remote address setting 3. Indoor unit controller PCB failure 4. Remote controller failure

Check Point 1 : Wire installation
<input type="checkbox"/> Wrong wire connection in RCgroup (Please refer to the installation manual)



Check Point 2 : Wrong RCgroup setting
<input type="checkbox"/> The duplicated address number is not existing in one RCgroup



Check Point 3 : Check Indoor unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if controller PCB damage <input type="checkbox"/> Change controller PCB and check the Error after setting remote controller address

Troubleshooting 12 E26. 5 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Address setting Error in Wired remote controller system	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 2 times Flash, Timer LED 6 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 2 6
---	--

Detective Actuators: Wired remote controller (2-Wire) Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit	Detective details: When the address number set by auto setting and manual setting are mixed in one RC group
---	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Wrong wiring of RCgroup 2. Wrong remote address setting 3. Indoor unit controller PCB failure 4. Remote controller failure

Check Point 1 : Wire installation
<input type="checkbox"/> Wrong wire connection in RCgroup (Please refer to the installation manual)



Check Point 2 : Wrong RCgroup setting
<input type="checkbox"/> The given address number by auto setting (00) and the manual set number (Except 00) were not existing in one RCG. <input type="checkbox"/> The remote controller address setting by U.I. were not existing same address.



Check Point 3 : Check Indoor unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if controller PCB damage <input type="checkbox"/> Change controller PCB and check the Error after setting remote controller address

Troubleshooting 13 E28. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Auto Address Setting Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 28. 1 Indoor Unit : No Display Error Code : No Display * Service tool does not indicate the Error code
---	--

<< After Indoor unit Auto Address setting >>

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Outdoor unit Main PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When none of the connected indoor units answers during auto address And when abnormal answer signal is input.
---	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Indoor unit power supply defective 2. Indoor unit overconnected 3.Communication line incorrect connection 4. Noise, momentary open
-----------------------------------	--

Check Point 1 : Check the indoor unit power supply
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the indoor unit power supply



Check Point 2 : Check the indoor unit number connection
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if more than 64 indoor units are connected in a refrigerant circuit



Check Point 3 : Check the communication line connection
Check if communication line is correctly connected <input type="checkbox"/> Is it uncoupled or cut halfway ? <input type="checkbox"/> Connecting terminal position is correct as the installation manual shows ?



Check Point 4 : Check noise, momentary open, voltage drop
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if power supply temporarily stops by outages or if strong noise is generated from surrounding environment during auto address

<< After RB unit Auto Address setting >>

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Outdoor unit Main PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When there is except 0~63 (64 or more) in the indoor unit address of the indoor unit connected to RB unit. ▪ When the address memorized to RB unit was incorrectly value.
---	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Indoor unit address setting error 2. RB unit controller PCB defective
-----------------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check the indoor unit address setting
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the indoor unit address.

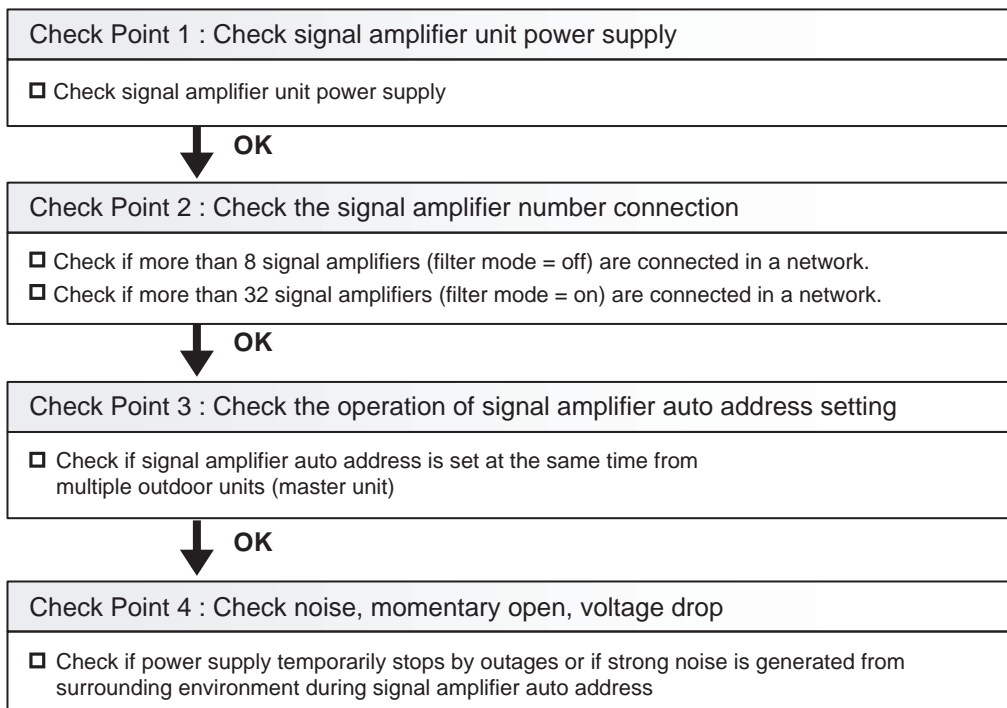


Check Point 2 : Replace RB unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Replace RB unit controller PCB.

Troubleshooting 14 E28. 4 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Signal Amplifier Auto Address Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 2 8. 4 Indoor Unit : No Display Error Code : No Display *Service tool does not indicate the Error
--	--

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: ▪ When abnormal answer signal is input during signal amplifier auto address
--	--

Forecast of Cause : <div> <div>1. Signal amplifier power supply defective</div> <div>2. Signal amplifier overconnected</div> <div>3. Signal amplifier auto address wrong setting</div> <div>4. Noise, momentary open.</div> </div>



Troubleshooting 15 E29. 1 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Connection unit number error (Indoor unit in Wired remote controller system)	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 2 times Flash, Timer LED 9 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 2 9
--	--

Detective Actuators: Wired remote controller (2-Wire) Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit	Detective details: When the number of connecting indoor units are out of specified rule.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. Wrong wiring/ Number of I.U, RC in RCgroup 2. Indoor unit controller PCB defective
--

Check Point 1 : Wire installation
<input type="checkbox"/> Wrong number of connecting indoor unit



Check Point 2 : Check Indoor unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if controller PCB damage <input type="checkbox"/> Change controller PCB and check the Error after setting remote controller address

Troubleshooting 16 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Connection unit number error (Remote controller)	E29. 2 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : No Display Indoor Unit : No Display Error Code : 2 9
--	--

Detective Actuators: Wired remote controller (2-Wire)	Detective details: When the number of connecting remote controller are out of specified rule.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Wrong wiring / Wrong number of connecting RC in RCgroup 2. Remote controller PCB defective
--

Check Point 1 : Wire installation
<input type="checkbox"/> Wrong number of connecting remote controller

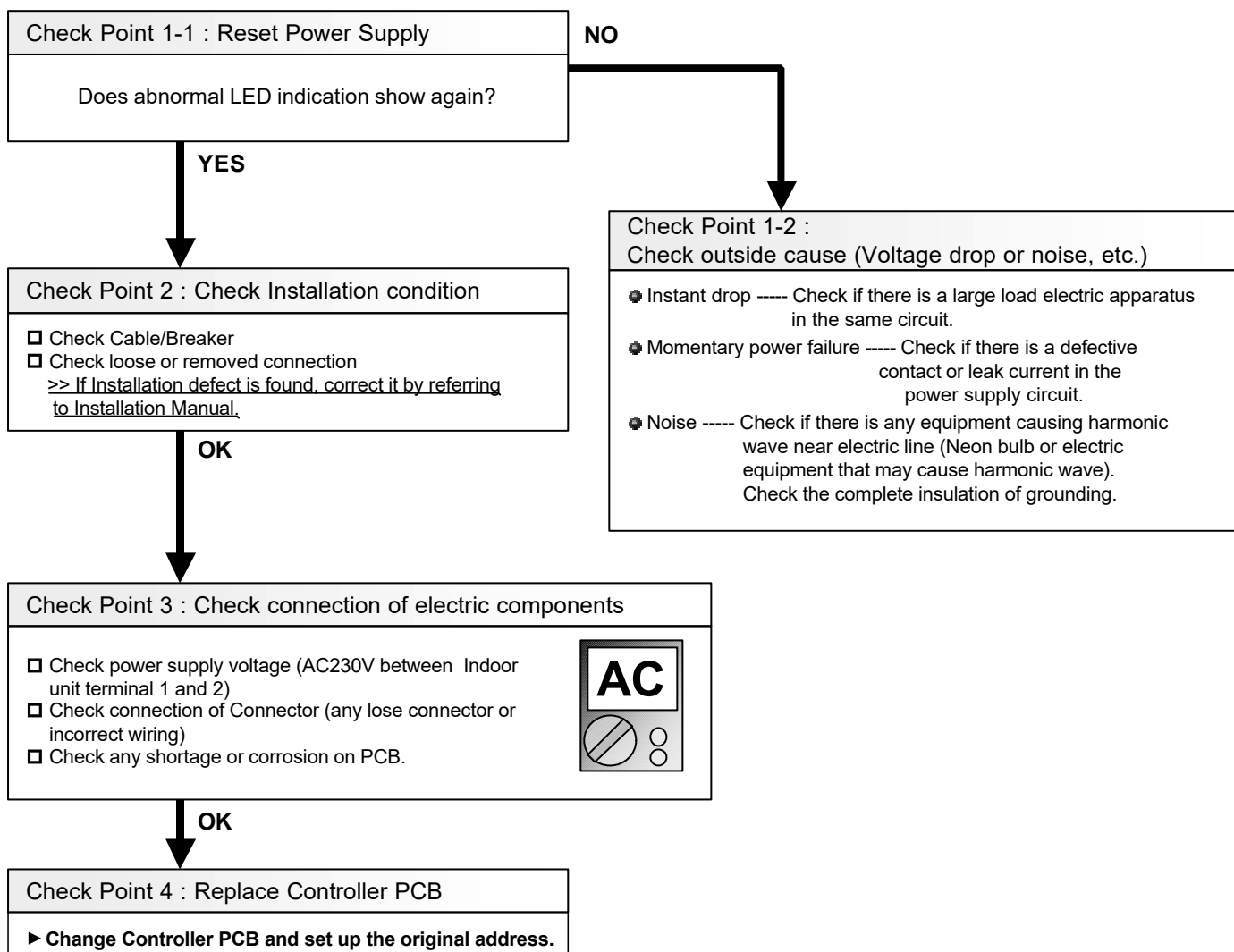


Check Point 2 : Check Indoor unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if controller PCB damage <input type="checkbox"/> Change controller PCB and check the Error after setting remote controller address

Troubleshooting 17 E31. 3 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor unit Power Frequency Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 3 times Flash, Timer LED 1 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 3 1
--	--

Detective Actuators: Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit	Detective details: When 5 continuous failures occurred at Power frequency test.
---	---

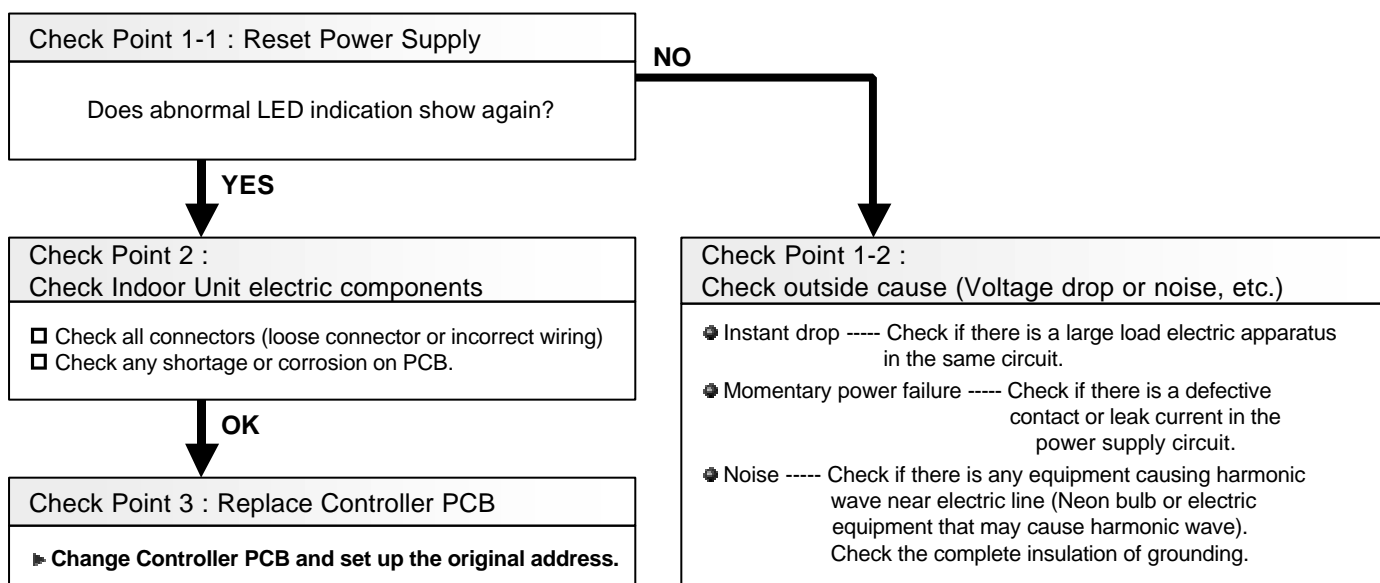
Forecast of Cause : 1. Outside cause 2. Installation failure 3. Defective connection of electric components 4. Controller PCB defective



Troubleshooting 18 E32. 1 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor unit PCB Model Information Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 3 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 3 2
---	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit	<u>Detective details:</u> 3 continuous failure of lead test of EEPROM at Power ON, or Apparent Model information error from EEPROM. Also, Error on Model information upon model information test of EEPROM, or Model information of EEPROM not possible to recover.
--	---

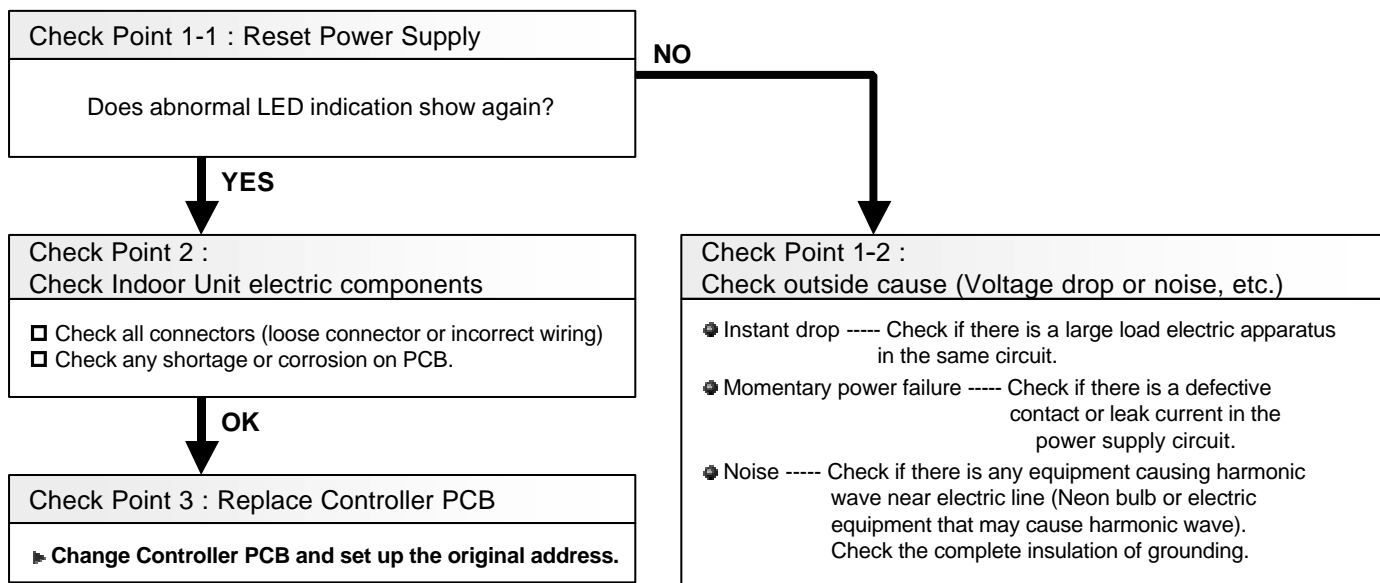
<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Outside cause 2. Connection failure of electric components 3. Controller PCB defective



Note : EEPROM

EEPROM(Electronically Erasable and Programmable Read Only Memory) is a non-volatile memory which keeps memorized information even if power is turned off. It can change the contents electronically. To change the contents, it uses higher voltage than normal, and it can not change a partial contents. (Rewriting shall be done upon erasing the all contents.) There is a limit in a number of rewriting.

Troubleshooting 19 E32. 3 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor unit EEPROM Access Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 3 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 3 2
Detective Actuators: Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit	Detective details: When 3 continuous failure occurred on lead test of EEPROM.
Forecast of Cause : 1. Outside cause 2. Defective connection of electric component 3. Controller PCB defective	



Troubleshooting 20 E3A. 1 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor unit communication circuit (WRC) microcomputers communication Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 3 times Flash, Timer LED 10 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 3 A
--	---

Detective Actuators: Wired remote controller (2-Wire) Indoor unit Controller PCB circuit	Detective details: When the indoor unit(s) detects the configuration of RCG abnormal or the indoor unit detects lack of primary -remote controller.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. Terminal connection abnormal 2. Wired remote controller failure 3. Indoor unit controller PCB defective
--

Check Point 1 : Check the connection of terminal
After turning off the power supply, check & correct the followings <input type="checkbox"/> Indoor unit - Check the connection of terminal between remote control and indoor unit, or between Indoor units and check if there is a disconnection or short of the cable



Check Point 2 , 3: Check Indoor unit controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check terminal voltage of controller PCB connector CNC01 (Power supply for remote) If DC12V, Remote control failure (Controller PCB is OK) >>> Replace Remote controller If DC0V, Controller PCB failure (Remote is OK) >>> Replace Controller PCB In case of re-installation is done due to removed connector or incorrect wiring, turn on the power again.

Troubleshooting 24 E51. 2 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor Unit Fan Motor 1 rotation speed Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 5 times Flash, Timer LED 1 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 5 1
--	--

Detective Actuators: Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit Indoor Fan Motor	Detective details: When the FAN motor feed back rotation value which is detecting on the controller PCB becomes 0 and lasts for more than 1 minute at motor operation condition. Or, when the feed back rotation value continues at 1/ 3 of target value for more than 1 minute.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Fan rotation failure 2. Fan motor winding open 3. Motor protection by ambient temp. increase 4. Capacitor failure 5. Controller PCB failure
--

Check Point 1 : Check rotation of Fan <input type="checkbox"/> Rotate the fan by hand when operation is off. (Check if fan is caught, dropped off or locked motor) <u>>>If Fan or Bearing is abnormal, replace it.</u>
--



Check Point 2 : Check Motor winding / Internal PCB circuit <input type="checkbox"/> Check Indoor Fan motor (Refer to the PARTS INFORMATION 19,20) <u>>>If Fan motor is abnormal, replace it.</u>
--



Check Point 3 : Check ambient temp. around motor <input type="checkbox"/> Check excessively high temperature around the motor. (If there is any surrounding equipment that causes heat) <u>>>Upon the temperature coming down, restart operation..</u>
--



Check Point 4 : Check Motor Capacitor (*) <input type="checkbox"/> Check continuity of motor capacitor <u>>>If it is shorted, replace the capacitor.</u>



* Applicable indoor unit:
- ARXC type

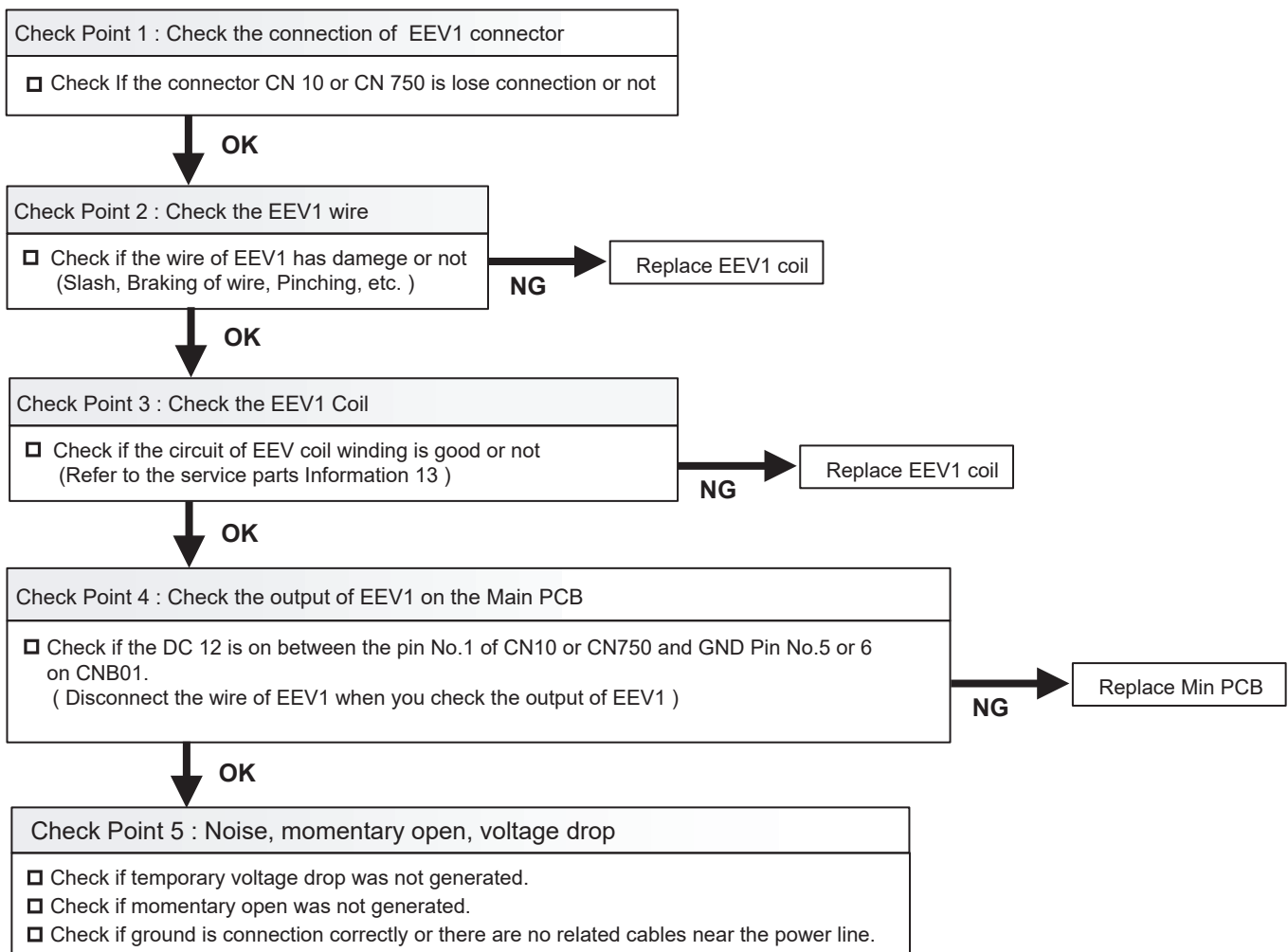


Check Point 5 : Replace Controller PCB <input type="checkbox"/> Change Controller PCB and set up the original address.
--

Troubleshooting 25 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Coil (Expansion valve) Error	E52. 1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 5 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 5 2
---	--

Detective Actuators: Indoor unit controller PCB	Detective details: When the EEV1 drive circuit is open circuit
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. EEV1 coil lose connection 2. EEV1 wire(s) cut or pinched 3. Defective EEV1 coil 4. Controller PCB (DC 12V) output abnormal 5. Noise momentary open, voltage drop



Troubleshooting 26 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor unit Drain pump Error	E53. 1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 5 times Flash, Timer LED 3 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 5 3
--	---

Detective Actuators: Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit Float Switch	Detective details: When Float switch is ON for more than 3 minutes.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Drain Installation 2. Drain pipe line blockage 3. Float switch defective 4. Shorted connector/wire 5. Controller PCB defective / Drain pump defective
--

Check Point 1 : Check Drain pipe installation
<input type="checkbox"/> Check Drain pipe installation (Refer to the installaion manual) The Height limit for Drain pump, The angle of drain pipe, The angle of indoor unit



Check Point 2 : Check Drain pipe blockage
<input type="checkbox"/> Check Drain pipe line blockage The drain pump inlet and outlet, The connecting pipe, The drain pipe outlet



Check Point 3, 4 : Check Float Switch operation, connecting wire shorted.
<input type="checkbox"/> Check operation of float switch. Remove Float switch and check ON/OFF switching operation by using a meter. >>If Float switch is defective, replace it. <div> </div> <div> </div>

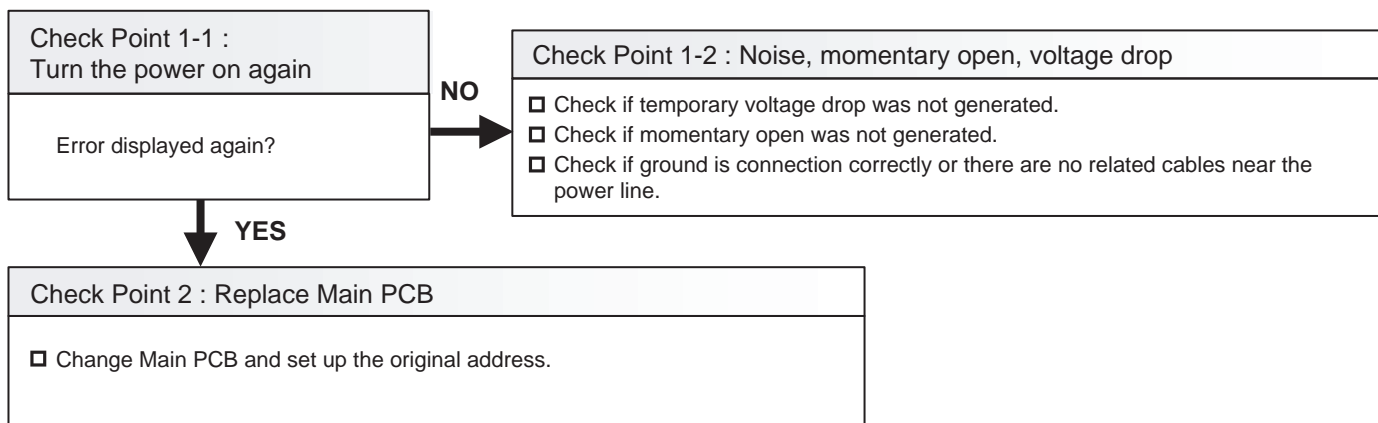


Check Point 5 : Check controller PCB defective / Drain pump defective
<input type="checkbox"/> With the Float SW ON, measure the drain pump power (AC230V) of the power PCB (CN106) or main PCB (CN71). >>If No voltage on the connector, replace the power supply PCB >>If AC230V on the connector, replace the Drain pump

Troubleshooting 28 E62. 3 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Outdoor Unit EEPROM Access Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 6 2. 3 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 6 2
---	--

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: ▪ Access to EEPROM failed due to some cause after outdoor unit started.
--	--

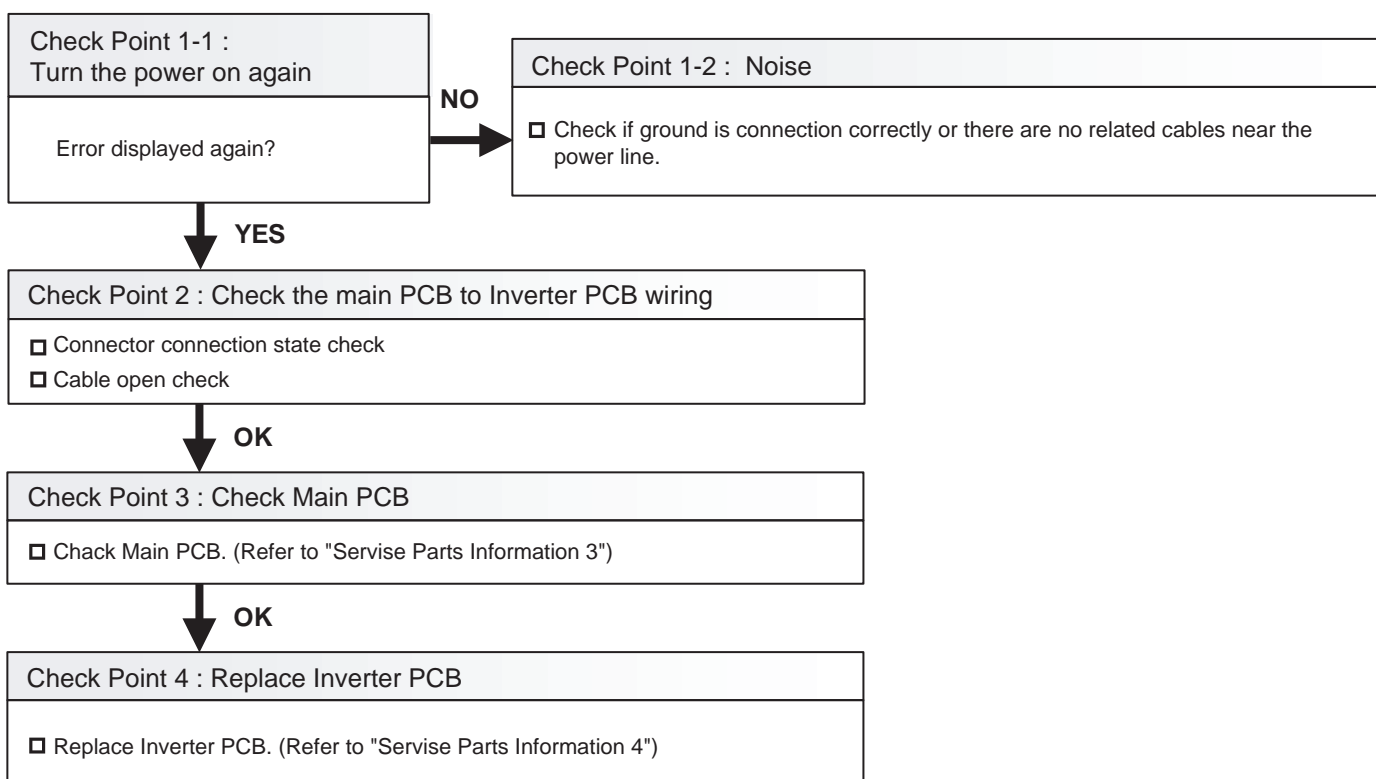
Forecast of Cause : 1. Noise, momentary open, voltage drop 2. Main PCB defective
--



Troubleshooting 29 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Inverters Communication Error	E62. 6 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 6 2. 6 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 6 2
--	--

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB, Inverter PCB	Detective details: •Communication not received from Inverter PCB for 10 seconds or more
--	---

Forecast of Cause : 1. Noise 2. Main PCB to Inverter PCB wiring connection defective 3. Main PCB defective 4. Inverter PCB defective
--

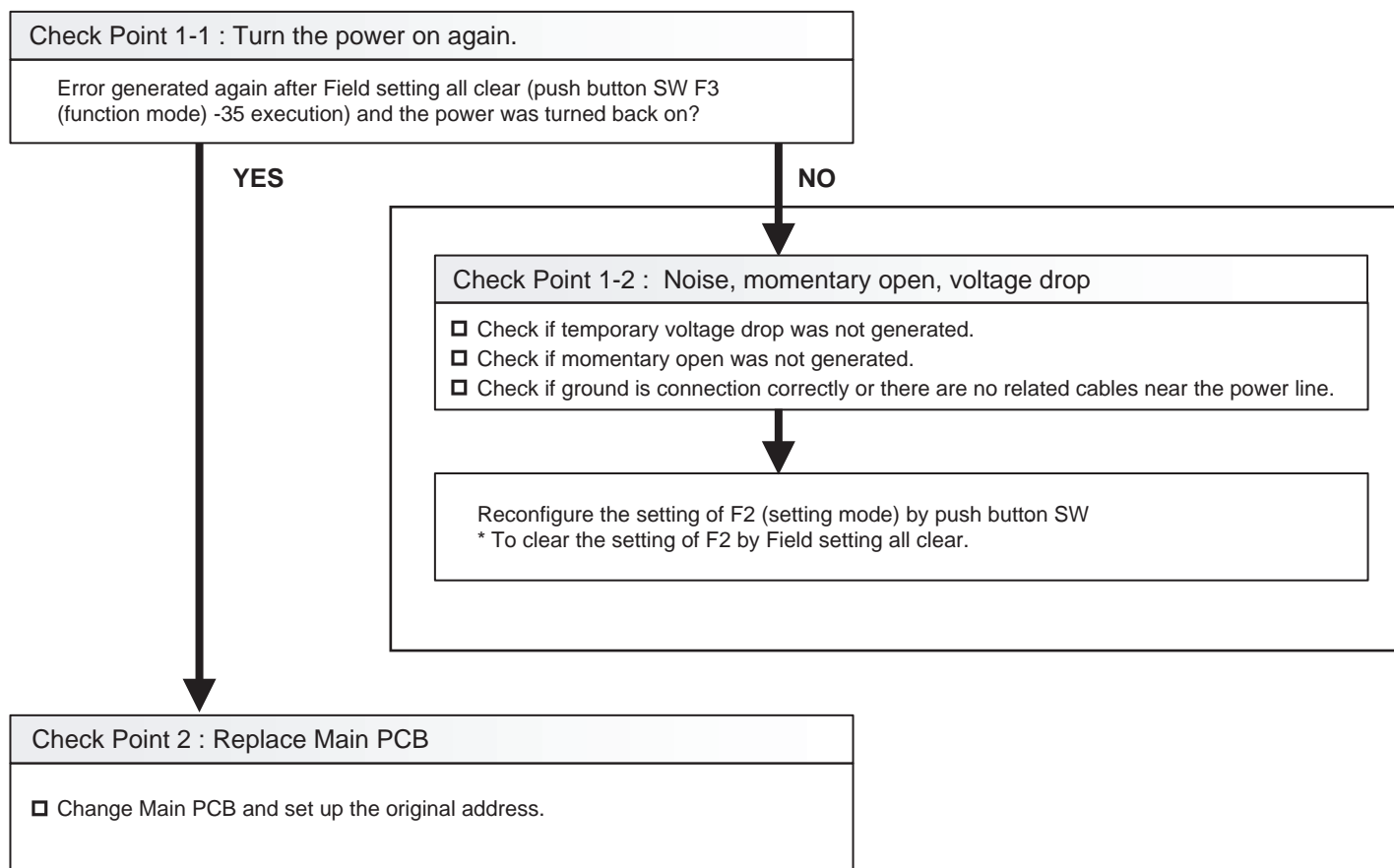


Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 30 E62. 8 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: EEPROM data corrupted error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 6 2. 8 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 6 2
--	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Outdoor unit Main PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set contents sum value memorized in EEPROM and sum value calculated based on the set contents read from EEPROM do not match * Regarding the sum value, only the contents set in the push button SW setting mode (F2) shall be the objective.
---	---

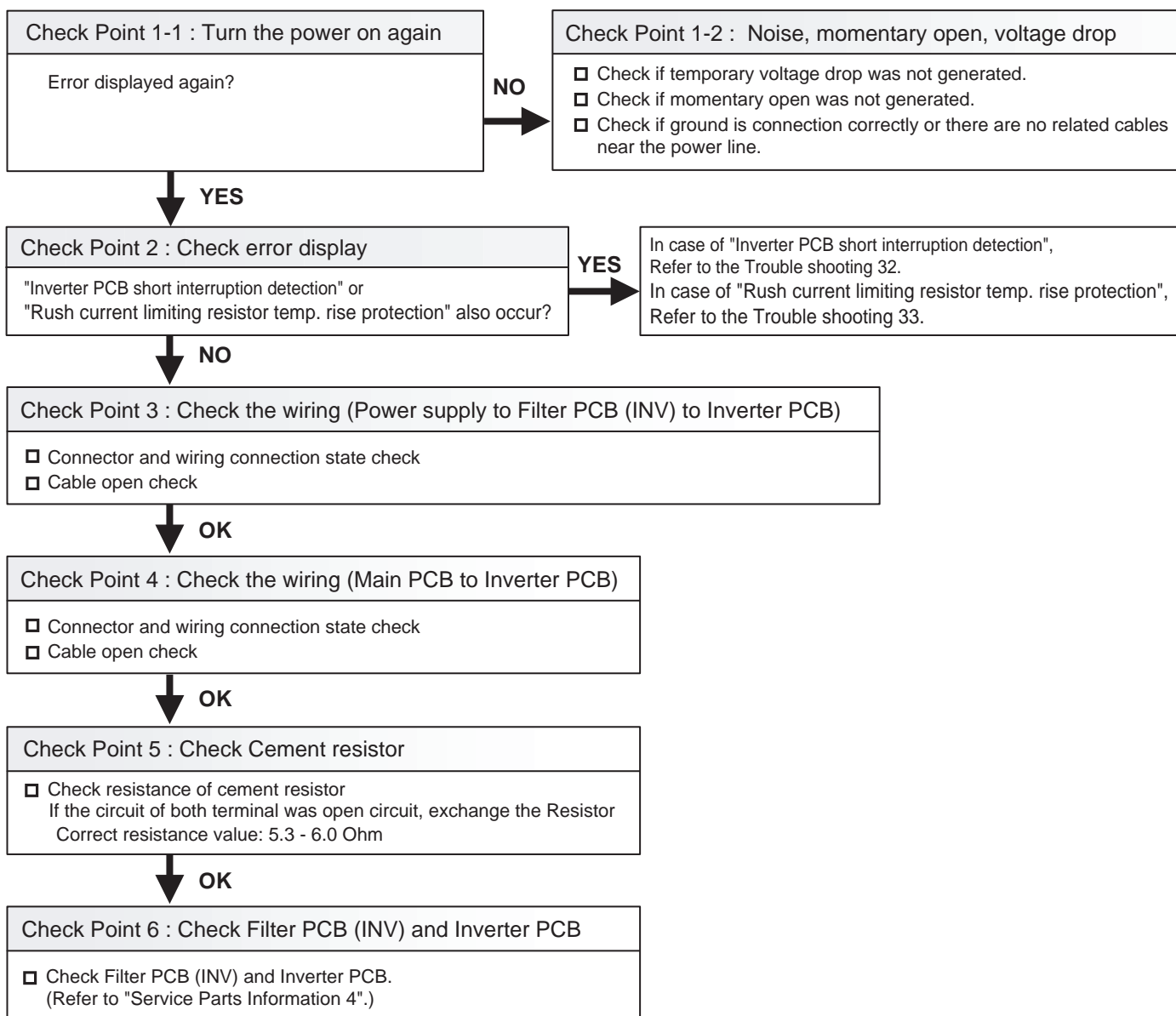
<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Noise, momentary open, voltage drop 2. Main PCB defective
--



Troubleshooting 31 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Inverter Error	E63. 1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 6 3. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 6 3
---	--

Detective Actuators: Inverter PCB	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Error information received from Inverter PCB. ▪ When "Inverter PCB short interruption detection" or "Rush current limiting resistor temp. rise protection" occurs, Inverter error also occurs.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Noise, momentary open, voltage drop. 2. Power supply to Filter PCB (INV) to Inverter PCB wiring disconnection, open 3. Main PCB to Inverter PCB wiring disconnection, open 4. Magnetic Relay (for inverter) coil side wiring disconnection, open 5. Magnetic Relay activation circuit defective 6. Main PCB or Filter PCB (INV) or Inverter PCB defective 7. Cement Resistor Open circuit

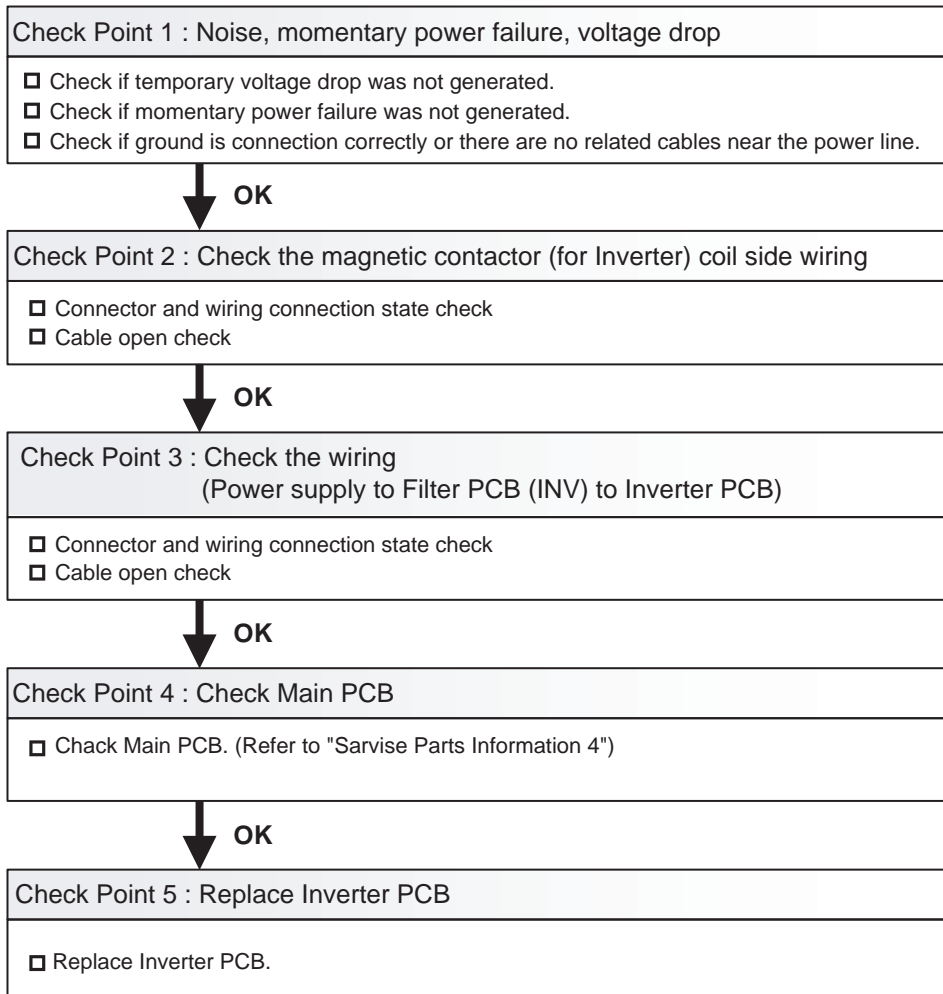


Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 32 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Inverter PCB short interruption Error	E67. 2	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 6 7. 2 Indoor Unit : No Display Error Code : No display
--	---------------	---

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Inverter PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Short interruption" received from Inverter PCB
--	---

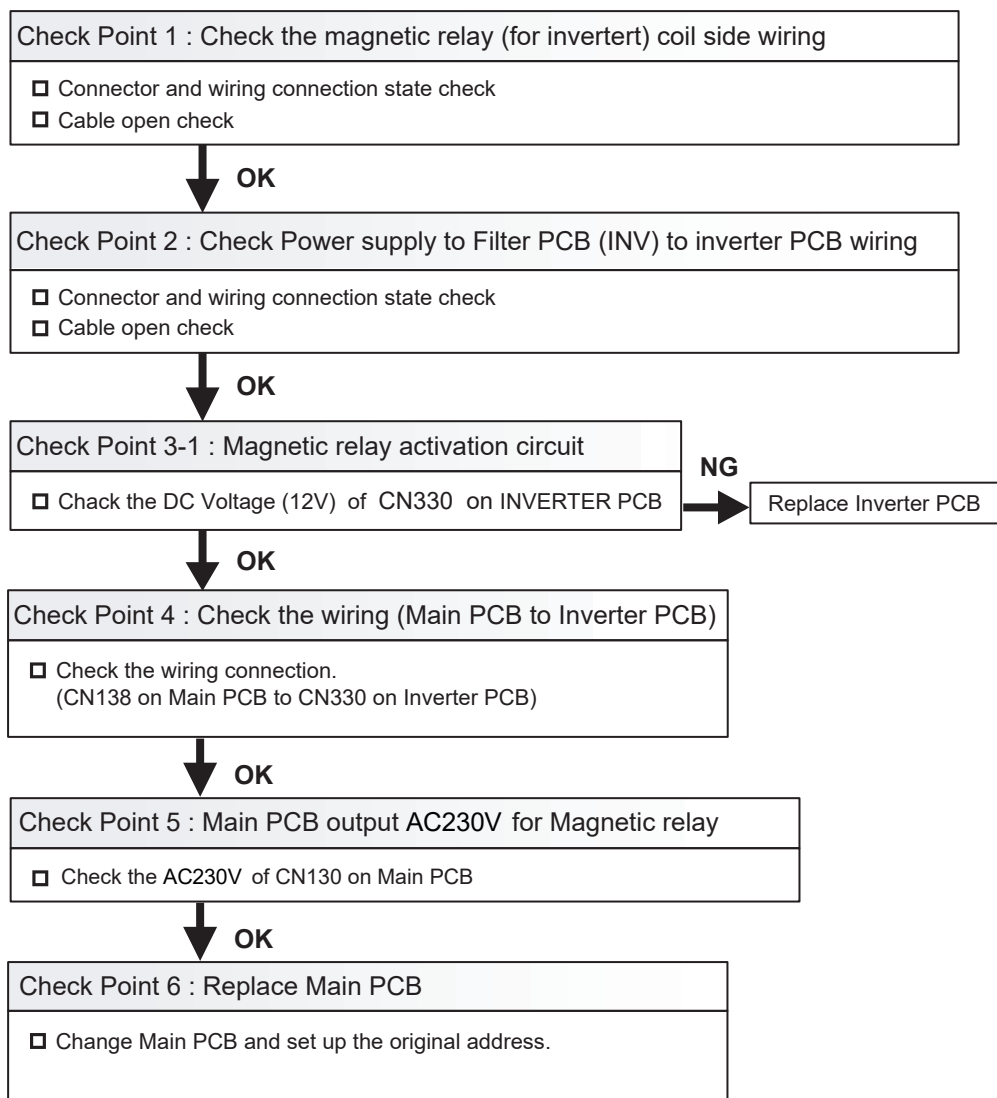
<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Noise, momentary power failure, voltage drop 2. Magnetic Relay (for Inverter) coil side wiring disconnection, open 3. Power supply to Filter PCB (INV) to Inverter PCB wiring disconnection, open 4. Main PCB defective 5. Inverter PCB defective
-----------------------------------	---



Troubleshooting 33 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Rush Current Limiting Resistor Temp Rise Protection	E68. 2 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 6 8. 2 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 6 8
--	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Inverter PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> ▪ "Protection stop by "Rush current limiting resistor temperature rise detection" of inverter PCB" was generated 2 times.
--	---

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Magnetic relay (for INV) coil side wiring disconnection, open 2. Power supply to Filter PCB (INV) to Inverter PCB wiring disconnection, open 3. Magnetic relay activation circuit defective 4. Main PCB to Inverter PCB wiring disconnection, open 5. Main PCB output AC230V on CN130 defective Main PCB defective (output AC230V on CN130 for Magnetic relay (INV) defective)
-----------------------------------	--



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution
By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection.
(Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)
The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

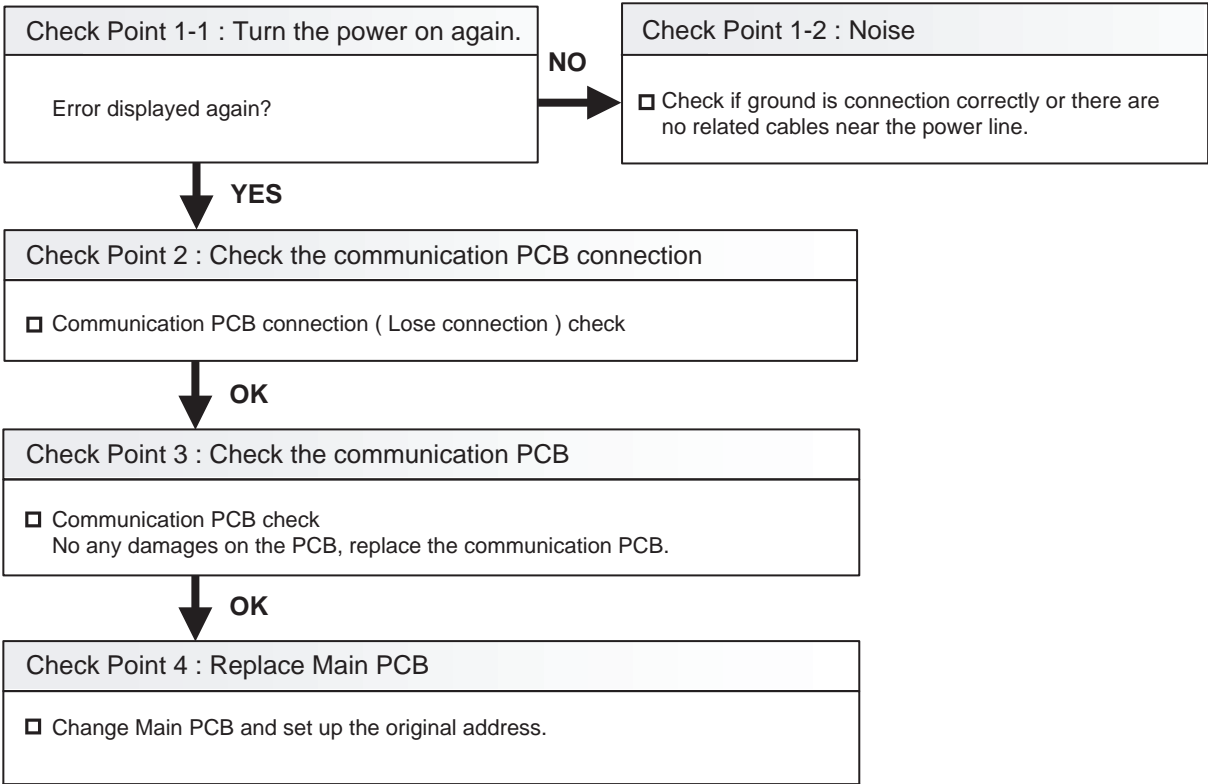
*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 34 E69. 1 <u>OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method:</u> Outdoor Unit Transmission PCB Parallel Communication Error	<u>Indicate or Display:</u> Outdoor Unit : E. 6 9. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. / Operation LED 1 time Flash, Timer LED 4 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 6 9 / 1 4 / 14.1 / 14.3*
--	---

*When this error occurs on the Slave outdoor unit, Error code 69.1 is transferred to each device on the network.
When this error occurs on the Master outdoor unit, the indoor unit on the network indicates 14 (14.3 No communication from Outdoor unit), and Service tool indicates 14.1 (Outdoor unit Network communication Error).

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Outdoor unit Main PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> ▪When Parallel communication error (Communication reset occurs continuously more than specified times) is detected.
---	---

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Noise 2. Communication PCB connection defective 3. Communication PCB defective 4. Main PCB defective
-----------------------------------	--



Troubleshooting 35 E71. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Discharge Temp. Sensor 1 Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 7 1. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 7 1
---	---

Detective Actuators: Discharge temp. sensor 1	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discharge temp. sensor 1 short detected Discharge temp. sensor 1 open detected after compressor 1 operated continuously for 5 minutes or more
---	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Connector connection defective, open Sensor defective Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open <input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check
--



Check Point 2 : Check the sensor <input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".
--



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V) <input type="checkbox"/> Main PCB (CN162: 1-2) voltage value = 5V <u>Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.</u>	
<div> </div>	<div> </div>
Discharge temp. sensor 1 (CN162: 1-2) ► If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.	

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 36 E72. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Compressor Temp Sensor 1 Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 7 2. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 7 2
---	---

Detective Actuators: Compressor temp. sensor 1	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compressor temp. sensor 1 short detected Compressor temp. sensor 1 open detected after compressor 1 operated continuously for 5 minutes or more
--	---

Forecast of Cause : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Main PCB defective
--

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check



Check Point 2 : Check the sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Thermistor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ❑ Main PCB (CN162: 3-4) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.

The diagram shows the CN162 connector with 8 pins. Pins 1, 2, 3, and 4 are connected to BLACK wires. Pins 1 and 2 are connected to a THERMISTOR (DIS.TEMP.1). Pins 3 and 4 are connected to a THERMISTOR (COMP SHELL 1). Pins 5, 6, 7, and 8 are not connected.

Pin	Wire Color	Component
1	BLACK	THERMISTOR (DIS.TEMP.1)
2	BLACK	
3	BLACK	THERMISTOR (COMP SHELL 1)
4	BLACK	
5		
6		
7		
8		

Compressor temp. sensor 1 (CN162: 3-4)

- **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

DC

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 37 E73.4
OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method:
Heat Ex.1 Gas Temp Sensor Error

Indicate or Display:

Outdoor Unit : E. 7 3. 4

Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash,
 Filter LED Continuous Flash.

Error Code : 9 U / 7 3

Detective Actuators:

Heat ex.1 gas temp. sensor

Detective details:

- Heat ex.1 gas temp. sensor short or open detected

Forecast of Cause :

1. Connector connection defective, open
2. Sensor defective
3. Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open

- ☐ Connector connection state check
- ☐ Cable open check



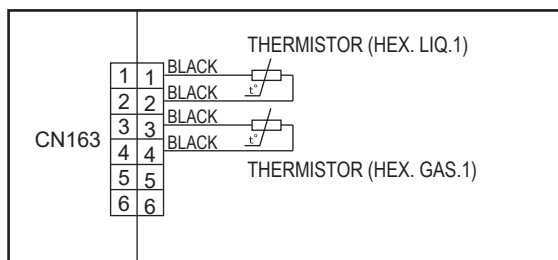
Check Point 2: Check the sensor

- ☐ Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.)
 * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ☐ Main PCB (CN163: 3-4) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.



Heat ex.1 gas temp. sensor (CN163: 3-4)

► **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection.
 (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 38 E 73. 5
OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method:
Heat Ex.1 Liquid Temp
Sensor Error

Indicate or Display:

Outdoor Unit : E. 7 3. 5

**Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash,
Filter LED Continuous Flash.**

Error Code : 9 U / 7 3

Detective Actuators:

Heat ex.1 liquid temp. sensor

Detective details:

- Heat ex.1 liquid temp. sensor short or open detected

Forecast of Cause :

1. Connector connection defective, open
2. Sensor defective
3. Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open

- ☐ Connector connection state check
- ☐ Cable open check



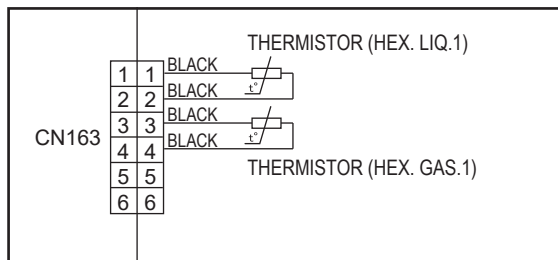
Check Point 2: Check the sensor

- ☐ Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.)
* For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ☐ Main PCB (CN163: 1-2) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.



Heat ex.1 liquid temp. sensor (CN163: 1-2)

► **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

Troubleshooting 39 E73. 6
OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method:
Heat Ex.2 Gas Temp Sensor Error

Indicate or Display:

Outdoor Unit : E. 7 3. 6

Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash.

Error Code : 9 U / 7 3

Detective Actuators:

Heat ex.2 gas temp. sensor

Detective details:

- Heat ex.2 gas temp. sensor short or open detected

Forecast of Cause :

1. Connector connection defective, open
2. Sensor defective
3. Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open

- ☐ Connector connection state check
- ☐ Cable open check



OK

Check Point 2: Check the sensor

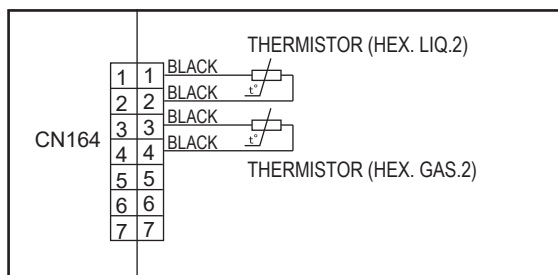
- ☐ Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.)
 * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



OK

Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ☐ Main PCB (CN164: 3-4) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.



Heat ex.2 gas temp. sensor (CN164: 3-4)

► **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 40 E73. 7 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Heat Ex.2 Liquid Temp Sensor Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 7 3. 7 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 7 3
---	---

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Heat ex.2 liquid temp. sensor	<u>Detective details:</u> • Heat ex.2 liquid temp. sensor short or open detected
---	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Main PCB defective
-----------------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check



Check Point 2: Check the sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



DC

Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ❑ Main PCB (CN164: 1-2) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.

Pin	Color	Connection
1	BLACK	THERMISTOR (HEX. LIQ.2)
2	BLACK	
3	BLACK	
4	BLACK	
5		THERMISTOR (HEX. GAS.2)
6		
7		

Heat ex.2 liquid temp. sensor (CN164: 1-2)

- **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address**

Troubleshooting 41 E74. 1
OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method:
Outdoor Temp Sensor Error

Indicate or Display:

Outdoor Unit : E. 7 4. 1

Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash.

Error Code : 9 U / 7 4

Detective Actuators:

Outdoor temp. sensor

Detective details:

- Outdoor temp. sensor short or open detected

Forecast of Cause :

1. Connector connection defective, open
2. Sensor defective
3. Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open

- ☐ Connector connection state check
- ☐ Cable open check



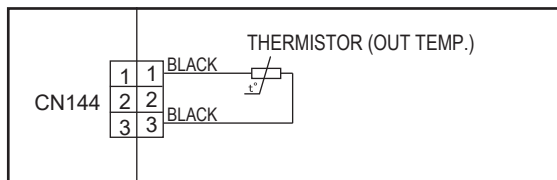
Check Point 2: Check the sensor

- ☐ Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.)
 * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ☐ Main PCB (CN144:1-3) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.



Outdoor temp. sensor (CN144:1-3)

► **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 42 E75. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Suction Gas Temp Sensor Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 7 5. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 7 5
--	---

Detective Actuators: Suction gas temp. sensor	Detective details: • Suction gas temp. sensor short or open detected
---	--




Forecast of Cause :	1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Main PCB defective
----------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check



Check Point 2 : Check the sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> DC  </div>						
<input type="checkbox"/> Main PCB (CN165:1-3) voltage value = 5V <u>Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.</u>							
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">CN165</div> <table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr> </table> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;">BLACK</div>  <div style="margin-top: 5px;">BLACK</div> </div> </div> <div style="margin-left: 20px; text-align: center;"> THERMISTOR (SUC. TEMP.)  </div> </div>	1	1	2	2	3	3	
1	1						
2	2						
3	3						
Suction gas temp. sensor (CN165:1-3)							
► If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.							

Troubleshooting 43 E77. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Heatsink Temp Sensor Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 7 7. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 7 7
---	---

Detective Actuators: Heatsink temp. sensor	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heatsink temp. sensor open/short detected
--	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Inverter PCB defective
----------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check



Check Point 2 : Check the sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Inverter PCB (DC5.0V)	<div>DC</div>
<input type="checkbox"/> Inverter PCB (CN360: 1-2) voltage value = 5V <u>Remove the sensor from Inverter PCB. check the voltage.</u>	
<div> </div>	
Heatsink temp. sensor (CN360: 1-2) ► If the voltage does not appear, replace Inverter PCB.	

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 44 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Sub-cool Heat EX. Gas outlet Temp Sensor Error	E82. 2 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 8 2. 2 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 8 2
---	--

Detective Actuators: Sub-cooling heat ex. gas outlet temp. sensor	Detective details: • Sub-cooling heat ex. gas outlet temp. sensor short or open detected.
---	---

Forecast of Cause :	1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Main PCB defective
----------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check



Check Point 2 : Check the sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



DC

Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ❑ Main PCB (CN142: 7-8) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.

Pin	Color	Connection
1	BLACK	THERMISTOR (SC. INT. LIQ)
2	BLACK	THERMISTOR (SC. INT. LIQ)
3	BLACK	THERMISTOR (SC. INT. LIQ)
4	BLACK	THERMISTOR (SC. INT. LIQ)
5		THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. LIQ)
6		THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. LIQ)
7	BLACK	THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. GAS)
8	BLACK	THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. GAS)

Sub-cooling heat ex. gas outlet temp. sensor (CN142: 7-8)

- **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

Troubleshooting 45 E83. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Liquid Pipe Temp. Sensor 1 Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 8 3. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 8 3
---	---

Detective Actuators: Liquid pipe temp. sensor 1	Detective details: • Liquid pipe temp. sensor 1 short or open detected
---	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Main PCB defective
----------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check



Check Point 2 : Check the sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

DC

- ❑ Main PCB (CN142: 1-2) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.

CN142	1	1	BLACK		THERMISTOR (SC. INT. LIQ)
	2	2	BLACK		
	3	3	BLACK		
	4	4	BLACK		
	5	5			THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. LIQ)
	6	6			THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. GAS)
	7	7	BLACK		
	8	8	BLACK		

Liquid pipe temp. sensor 1 (CN142: 1-2)

► If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.

Troubleshooting 46 E83. 2 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Liquid Pipe Temp. Sensor 2 Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 8 3. 2 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 8 3
---	--

Detective Actuators: Liquid pipe temp. sensor 2	Detective details: • Liquid pipe temp. sensor 2 short or open detected
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. Connector connection defective, open 2. Sensor defective 3. Main PCB defective
--

Check Point 1 : Check the connector connection and cable open <input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check









Check Point 2 : Check the sensor <input type="checkbox"/> Sensor characteristics check (Disconnect the sensor from the PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



DC

Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

☐ Main PCB (CN142: 3-4) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.

			THERMISTOR (SC. INT. LIQ)
CN142	1	1	BLACK 
	2	2	BLACK 
	3	3	BLACK 
	4	4	BLACK 
	5	5	THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. LIQ)
	6	6	THERMISTOR (SC. EXT. GAS)
	7	7	BLACK 
	8	8	BLACK 




Liquid pipe temp. sensor 2 (CN142: 3-4)

► If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.

Troubleshooting 47 E84. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Current Sensor 1 abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 8 4. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 8 4
--	---

Detective Actuators: Judgment from value sensed by current sensor 1 (current sensor for inverter) * Current sensor 1 is mounted on Filter PCB(INV)	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Protection stop by "inverter speed ≥ 20rps and sensor value 0A continued for 1 min"" was generated 2 times • Sensor value while inverter stopped = maximum was detected
---	--

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power supply defective 2. Power cable disconnection , open 3. Filter PCB (INV) to Inverter PCB CT system wiring connector disconnection, open 4. Power supply to Filter PCB (INV) to Inverter PCB wiring disconnection, open 5. Filter PCB(INV) defective (Power supply section, current sensor section) 6. Inverter PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the power supply <input type="checkbox"/> Main power ON/OFF state check <input type="checkbox"/> Power cable connection, open check
 OK
Check Point 2 : Filter PCB(INV) to Inverter PCB CT system wiring connection state <input type="checkbox"/> Connector and wiring connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check
 OK
Check Point 3 : Check the wiring (Power supply to Filter PCB (INV) to Inverter PCB) <input type="checkbox"/> Connector connection state check <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check
 OK
Check Point 4 : Check Filter PCB (INV) and Inverter PCB <input type="checkbox"/> Chack Filter PCB (INV) and Inverter PCB. (Refer to "Service Parts Information 4")

After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 48 **E86. 1**
OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method:
Discharge Pressure Sensor Error

Indicate or Display:

Outdoor Unit : E. 8 6. 1

Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash,
Filter LED Continuous Flash.

Error Code : 9 U / 8 6

Detective Actuators:

Discharge pressure sensor

Detective details:

- When any of the following conditions is satisfied, a discharge pressure sensor error is generated.
 1. 30 seconds or more have elapsed since the outdoor unit power was turned on and pressure sensor detected value < 0.3V continued for 30 seconds or more
 2. 30 seconds or more have elapsed since the outdoor unit power was turned on and pressure sensor detected value \geq 5.0V was detected.

Forecast of Cause :

1. Discharge pressure sensor connector disconnection, open
2. Discharge pressure sensor defective
3. Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the discharge pressure sensor connection state

- ☐ Connector connection state check
- ☐ Cable open check



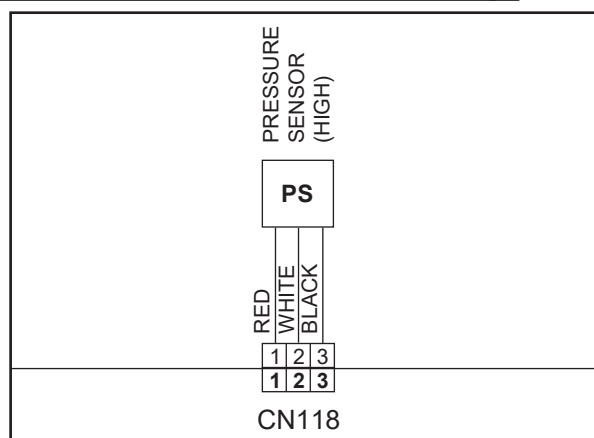
Check Point 2 : Check the discharge pressure sensor

- ☐ Sensor characteristics check
* For the characteristics of the discharge pressure sensor, refer to the "Service Parts Information 22".



Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

- ☐ Main PCB (CN118:1-3) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.



Discharge pressure sensor (CN118:1-3)

► **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 49 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Suction Pressure Sensor Error	E86. 3 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 8 6. 3 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 8 6
--	--

Detective Actuators: Suction pressure sensor	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When any of the following conditions is satisfied, a suction pressure sensor error is generated. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 30 seconds or more have elapsed since the outdoor unit power was turned on and pressure sensor detected value < 0.06V continued for 30 seconds or more. 30 seconds or more have elapsed since the outdoor unit power was turned on and pressure sensor detected value ≥ 5.0V was detected.
--	--

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Suction pressure sensor connector disconnection, open Suction pressure sensor defective Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the suction pressure sensor connection state

☐ Connector connection state check
☐ Cable open check

OK

Check Point 2 : Check the suction pressure sensor

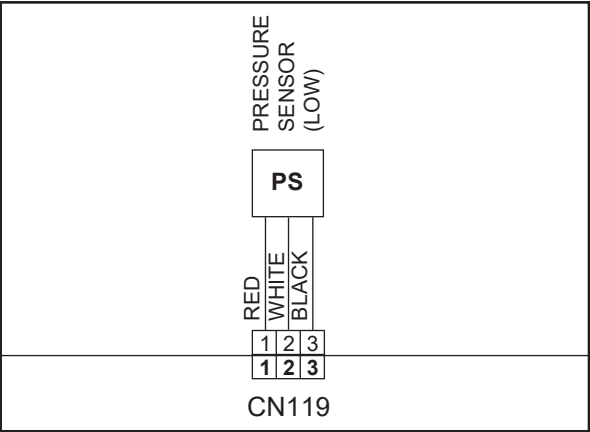
☐ Sensor characteristics check

* For the characteristics of the suction pressure sensor, refer to the "Service Parts Information 22".

OK

Check Point 3 : Check voltage of Main PCB (DC5.0V)

☐ Main PCB (CN119:1-3) voltage value = 5V
Remove the sensor from Main PCB, check the voltage.



Suction pressure sensor (CN119:1-3)

► **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB and set up original address.**

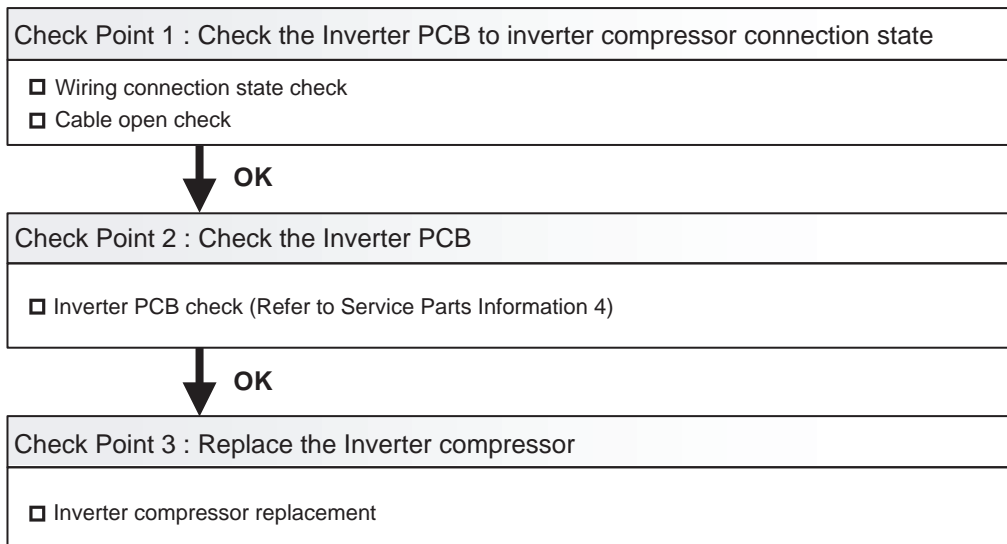
Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

04-58

Troubleshooting 51 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Inverter Compressor Start UP Error	E93. 1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 3. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 3
---	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Inverter PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ "Protection stop by "overcurrent generation at inverter compressor starting" ⇒ restart" generated consecutively 60 times x 2 sets (total 120 times) * The shortest time up to error generation is about 130 minutes * Restart is not performed if an indoor unit in the same refrigerant system is not turned ON by thermostat. * After the end of the 1st set, the 2nd set is not started if all the compressors in the same refrigerant system are not temporarily stopped.
--	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Inverter PCB to inverter compressor wiring disconnection, open 2. Inverter PCB defective 3. Inverter compressor defective (lock, winding short)
-----------------------------------	--



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution
By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)
The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

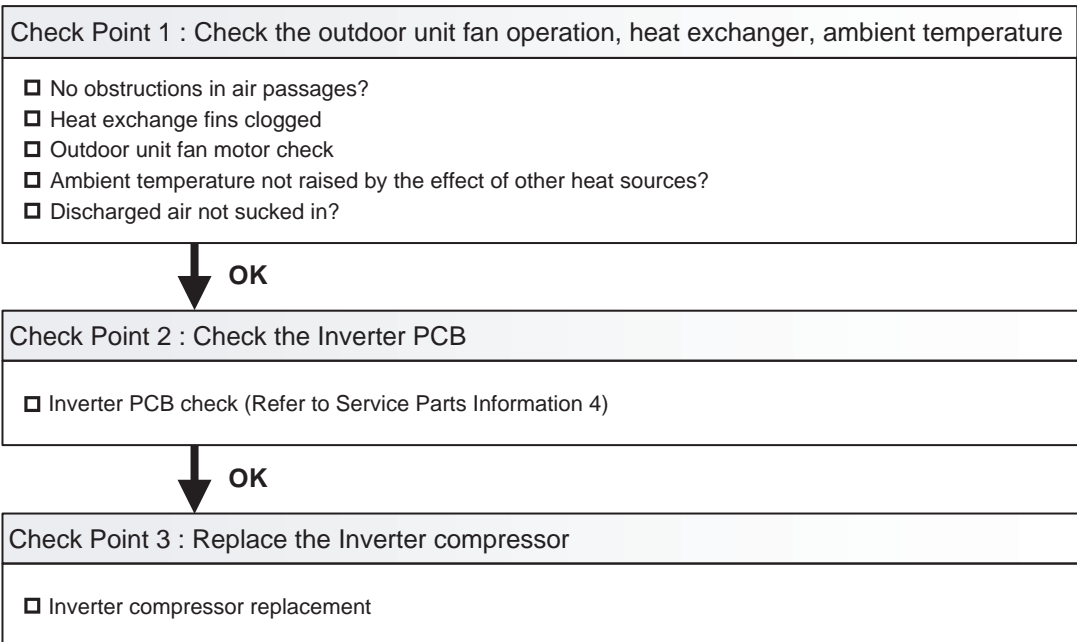
- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 52 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Trip Detection	E94. 1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 4. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 4
---	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Inverter PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ "Protection stop by "overcurrent generation after inverter compressor start processing completed"" generated consecutively 5 times. * The number of generations is reset if protection stop is not generated again within 40 seconds after restarting.
--	---

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Outdoor unit fan operation defective, foreign matter on hear exchanger, excessive rise of ambient temperature 2. Inverter PCB defective 3. Inverter compressor defective (lock, winding short)



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 53 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Compressor Motor Loss of Synchronization	E95. 5 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 5. 5 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 5
---	--

Detective Actuators: Inverter PCB	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ "Protection stop by "loss of synchronization detection"" generated consecutively 5 times * The number of generations is reset if protection stop is not generated again within 40 seconds after restarting.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inverter PCB defective 2. Inverter compressor defective (lock)

Check Point 1 : Check the Inverter PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Inverter PCB check (Refer to Service Parts Information 4)



Check Point 2 : Replace the Inverter compressor
<input type="checkbox"/> Inverter compressor replacement

After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 54 E97. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Outdoor Unit Fan Motor Lock Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 7. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 7
--	---

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit fan motor	Detective details: 1. When outdoor fan rotation speed is less than 100rpm in 20 seconds after fan motor starts, fan motor and compressor stops. 2. After fan motor restarts, if the same operation is repeated consecutively 4 times, fan motor and compressor stops permanently.
---	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Rotation obstruction by foreign matter 2. Main PCB to Driver PCB to Fan motor wiring, disconnection, open 3. Fan motor defective (winding open, lock) 4. Driver PCB defective 5. Main PCB defective
----------------------------	--

Check Point 1 : Fan rotation state check
<input type="checkbox"/> Check for the absence of foreign matter around the fan.



Check Point 2 : Main PCB to Driver PCB to Fan motor wiring connection state
<input type="checkbox"/> Connector and wiring connection state check. <input type="checkbox"/> Check blown fuse of DC FAN motor (5A FUSE) <input type="checkbox"/> Cable open check. Refer to the service parts information 5



Check Point 3 : Fan motor defective
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if fan can be rotated by hand. <input type="checkbox"/> Motor winding resistance check <input type="checkbox"/> Motor operation check Refer to the service parts information 21



Check Point 4 : Replace Driver PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the appearance of Driver PCB. <input type="checkbox"/> Change Driver PCB and release the error. Check if the error reoccurs on a test run.



Check Point 5 : Replace Main PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Change Main PCB and release the error. Check if the error reoccurs on a test run. >> If it is abnormal, replace Main PCB. (When Main PCB is replaced, set up the original setting by Rotary, Dip, and Push SW)

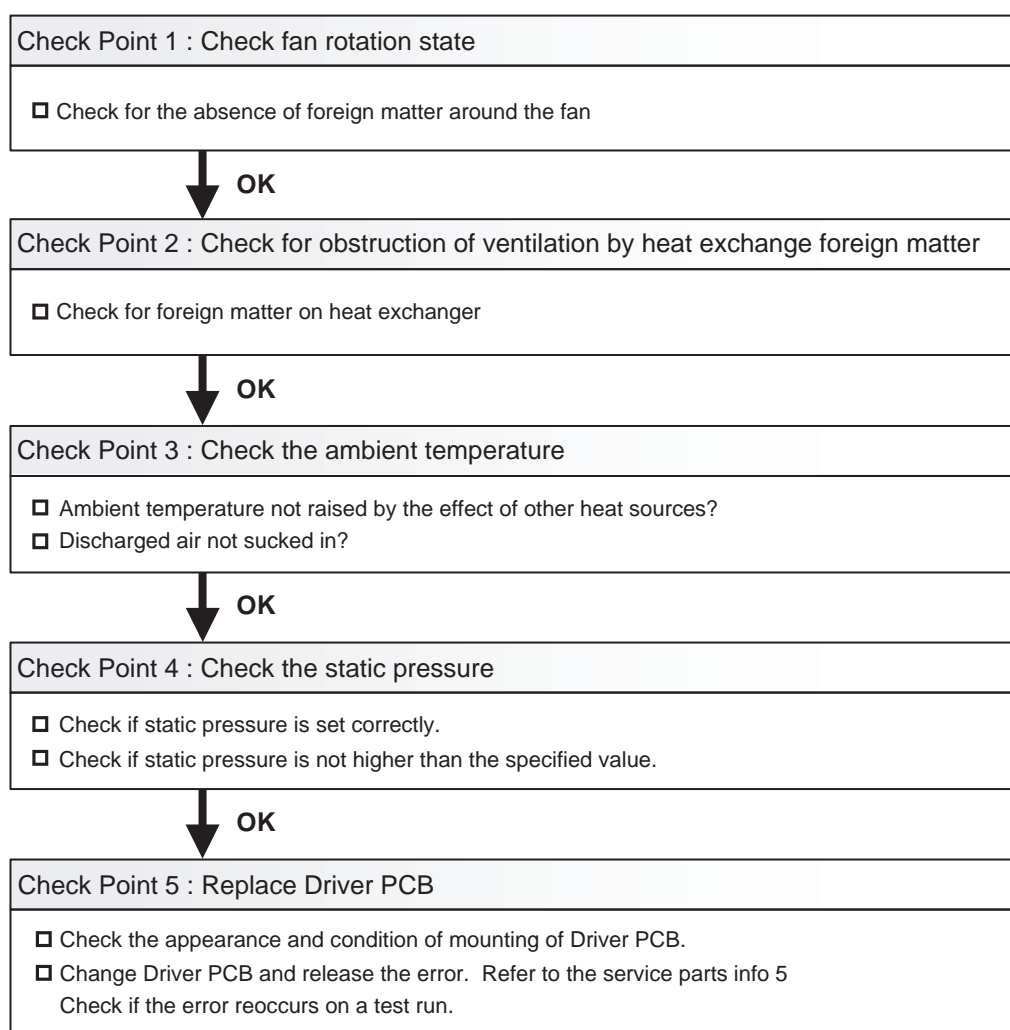
After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 55 E97. 5 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Outdoor Unit Fan Motor Temp. Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 7. 5 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 7
--	---

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Driver PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> 1. When outdoor fan motor cannot operate more than 470rpm, fan motor and compressor stops. 2. After fan motor restarts, if fan motor cannot operate at 470rpm or more, or the same operation is repeated consecutively 3 times within 60 minutes, fan motor and compressor stops permanently.
--	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u>	1. Rotation obstructed by foreign matter 2. Ventilation obstructed by heat exchange foreign matter 3. Excessive ambient temperature rise 4. Static pressure setting incorrect, specified static pressure value exceeded 5. Driver PCB defective
-----------------------------------	---



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution
By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)
The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)
- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.
*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 56 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Outdoor Unit Fan Motor Driver Abnormal	E97. 9 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 7. 9 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 7
---	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Driver PCB Fan motor Main PCB	<u>Detective details:</u> When Driver PCB detects the following abnormalities, the error signal is output. ▪ Driver PCB defective ▪ Fan motor defective (Layer short) ▪ Main PCB defective (DC output abnormal) ▪ Lose connection or disconnecting wire
---	---

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Driver PCB defective 2. Fan motor defective 3. Main PCB defective 4. Lose connection or disconnecting wire
--

Check Point 1 : Check the wiring connection
<input type="checkbox"/> Check Fan motor to Driver PCB wiring connector disconnection, open <input type="checkbox"/> Check blown fuse of DC FAN motor (5A FUSE) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Driver PCB to Capacitor wiring connector disconnection, open <input type="checkbox"/> Check Main PCB to Driver PCB wiring connector disconnection, open



Check Point 2 : Check DC input power of Driver PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the DC voltage of CN705 is within 15V± 10%. Refer to the service parts info 5 >> If it is abnormal, replace Main PCB. (When Main PCB is replaced, set up the original setting by Rotary, Dip, and Push SW)



Check Point 3 : Replace Driver PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the appearance and condition of mounting of Driver PCB. <input type="checkbox"/> Change Driver PCB and release the error. Check if the error reoccurs on a test run.



Check Point 4 : Replace Fan motor
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the winding resistance of Fan motor. <input type="checkbox"/> Change Fan motor and check if the error reoccurs on a test run.

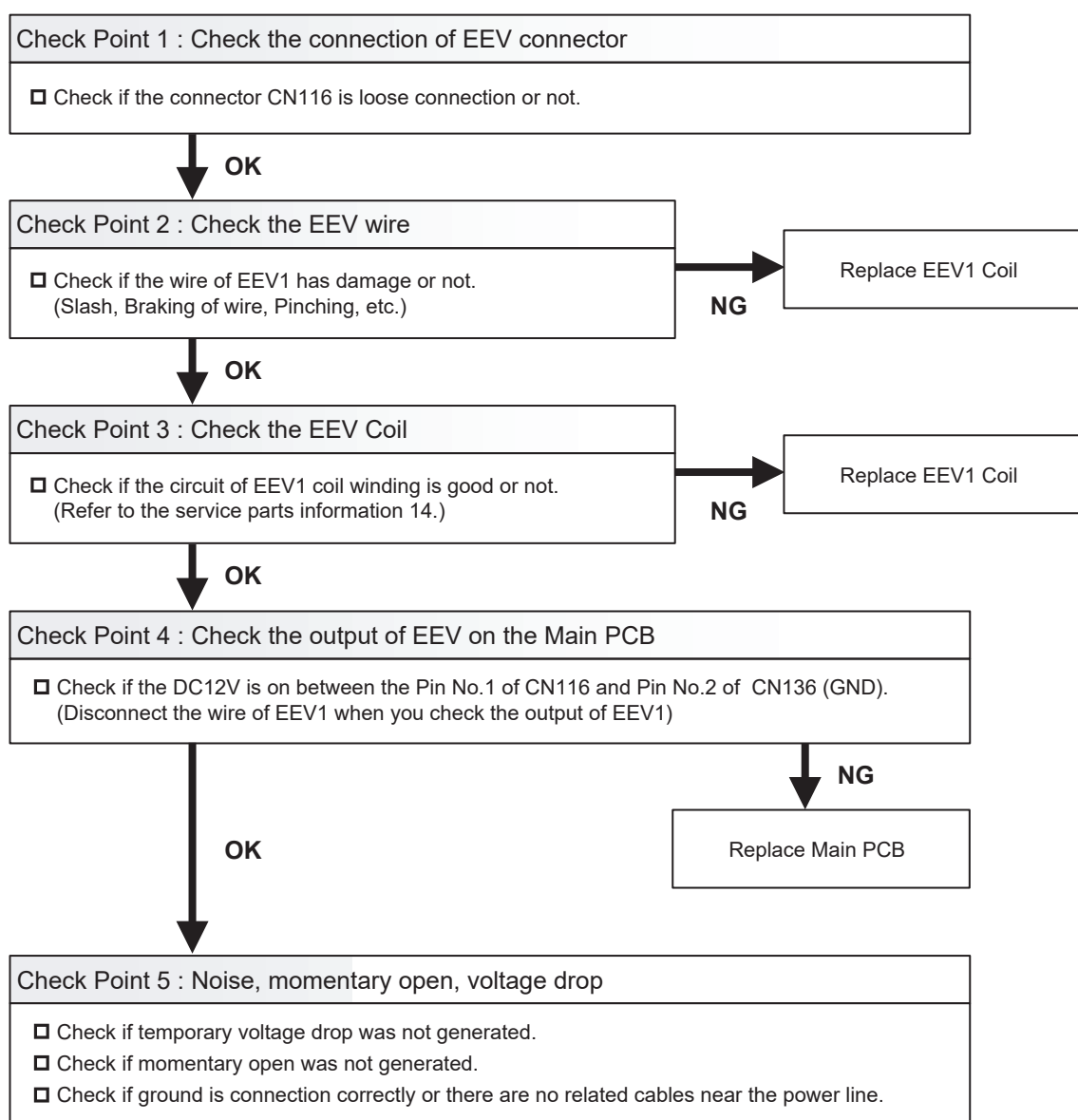
After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 57 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Coil 1 (EEV) Error	E9A.1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 A. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 A
---	---

Detective Actuators: Main PCB	Detective details: Coil 1(Expansion valve 1) driver circuit open detected.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. EEV1 coil loose connection 2. EEV1 wires cut or pinched. 3. Defective EEV1 coil 4. Main PCB (DC12V) output abnormal	
--	--



Trouble shooting 58 E9A.2 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Coil 2 (EEV) Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 A. 2 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9A
---	--

Detective Actuators: Main PCB	Detective details: Coil 2(Expansion valve 2) driver circuit open detected.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. EEV2 coil loose connection 2. EEV2 wires cut or pinched. 3. Defective EEV2 coil 4. Main PCB (DC12V) output abnormal	
--	--

Check Point 1 : Check the connection of EEV connector

☐ Check if the connector CN117 is loose connection or not.

↓ **OK**

Check Point 2 : Check the EEV wire

☐ Check if the wire of EEV2 has damage or not.
(Slash, Braking of wire, Pinching, etc.)

→ **NG** → Replace EEV2 Coil

↓ **OK**

Check Point 3 : Check the EEV Coil

☐ Check if the circuit of EEV2 coil winding is good or not.
(Refer to the service parts information 15.)

→ **NG** → Replace EEV2 Coil

↓ **OK**

Check Point 4 : Check the output of EEV on the Main PCB

☐ Check if the DC12V is on between the Pin No.1 of CN117 and Pin No.2 of CN136 (GND).
(Disconnect the wire of EEV2 when you check the output of EEV2)

↓ **OK**

↓ **NG** → Replace Main PCB

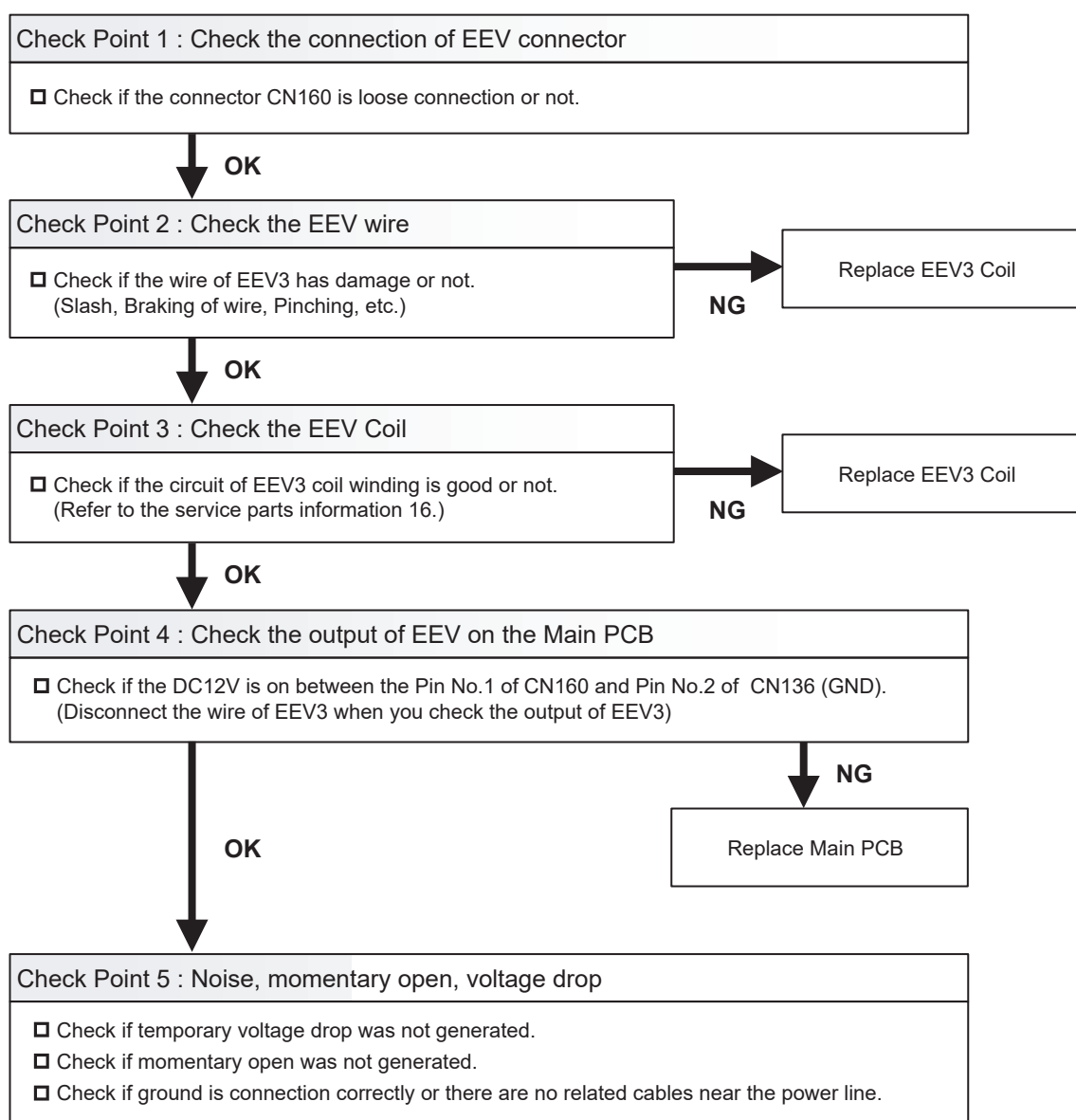
Check Point 5 : Noise, momentary open, voltage drop

☐ Check if temporary voltage drop was not generated.
☐ Check if momentary open was not generated.
☐ Check if ground is connection correctly or there are no related cables near the power line.

Troubleshooting 59 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Coil 3 (EEV) Error	E9A.3 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 9 A. 3 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 9 A
---	---

Detective Actuators: Main PCB	Detective details: Coil 3(Expansion valve 3) driver circuit open detected.
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. EEV3 coil loose connection 2. EEV3 wires cut or pinched. 3. Defective EEV3 coil 4. Main PCB (DC12V) output abnormal
--



Troubleshooting 61 EA1. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Discharge Temperature 1 Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 1. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A 1
--	---

Detective Actuators: Discharge temp. sensor 1	Detective details: ▪ "Protection stop by "discharge temp. 1 $\geq 115^{\circ}\text{C}$ during compressor 1 operation"" generated 2 times within 40 minutes.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 3-way valve not opened 2. EEV defective, strainer clogged 3. Outdoor unit operation defective, foreign matter on heat exchanger 4. Discharge temp. sensor 1 defective 5. Insufficient refrigerant

<Cooling/ Cooling main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.



Check Point 2 : Check the EEV, strainer
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV (EEV1, EEV2, EEV3, indoor unit EEV) open? <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer clogging check (before and after EEV, ACM oil return) Refer to "Service Parts Information 14, 15, 16".



Check Point 3 : Check the outdoor unit fan, heat exchanger
<input type="checkbox"/> Check for foreign matter at heat exchanger <input type="checkbox"/> Check if fan can be rotated by hand. <input type="checkbox"/> Motor check



Check Point 4 : Check the discharge temp. sensor 1
<input type="checkbox"/> Discharge temp. sensor 1 characteristics check (Check by disconnecting sensor from PCB.) * For the characteristics of the sensor, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



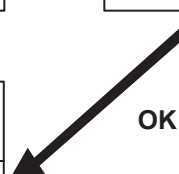
Check Point 5 : Check the refrigerant amount
<input type="checkbox"/> Leak check

<Heating/ Heating main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.



Check Point 2 : Check the EEV, strainer
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV (EEV1, EEV2, EEV3) open? <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer clogging check (before and after EEV, ACM oil return) Refer to "Service Parts Information 14, 15, 16".



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 62 EA3. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Compressor 1 Temperature Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 3. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A 3
--	---

Detective Actuators: Compressor temp. sensor 1	Detective details: ▪ "Protection stop by "compressor 1 temp. $\geq 115^{\circ}\text{C}$ during compressor 1 operation"" generated 2 times within 40 minutes.
--	--

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 3-way valve not opened 2. EEV defective, strainer clogged 3. Outdoor unit operation defective, foreign matter on heat exchanger 4. Compressor 1 temp. sensor defective 5. Insufficient refrigerant
--

<Cooling/ Cooling main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.



Check Point 2 : Check the EEV, strainer
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV (EEV1, EEV2, EEV3, indoor unit EEV) open? <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer clogging check (before and after EEV, ACM oil return) Refer to "Service Parts Information 14, 15, 16".



Check Point 3 : Check the outdoor unit fan, heat exchanger
<input type="checkbox"/> Check for foreign matter at heat exchanger <input type="checkbox"/> Check if fan can be rotated by hand. <input type="checkbox"/> Motor check



Check Point 4 : Check the compressor 1 temp. sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Compressor 1 temp. sensor characteristics check (Check by disconnecting sensor from PCB.) * For the characteristics of the sensor, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



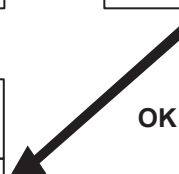
Check Point 5 : Check the refrigerant amount
<input type="checkbox"/> Leak check

<Heating/ Heating main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.



Check Point 2 : Check the EEV, strainer
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV (EEV1, EEV2, EEV3) open? <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer clogging check (before and after EEV, ACM oil return) Refer to "Service Parts Information 14, 15, 16".



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)
The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 63 EA4. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: High Pressure Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 4. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A 4
--	---

Detective Actuators: Judgment from value sensed by discharge pressure sensor	Detective details: ▪ "Protection stop by "discharge pressure \geq 4.00MPa during operation of any compressor"" generated 3 times within 60 minutes
--	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. 3-way valve not opened 2. Outdoor unit fan operation defective, foreign matter at heat exchanger, excessive ambient temperature rise 3. EEV defective, strainer clogged 4. Solenoid valve defective 5. 4-way valve (including a coil) defective 6. Discharge pressure sensor defective 7. Refrigerant overcharged
----------------------------	--

<Cooling/ Cooling main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.



Check Point 2 : Check the outdoor unit fan operation, heat exchanger, ambient temperature
<input type="checkbox"/> No foreign matter in air passage? <input type="checkbox"/> Heat exchange fins clogged <input type="checkbox"/> Outdoor unit fan motor check <input type="checkbox"/> Ambient temperature not raised by effect of other heat sources? <input type="checkbox"/> Discharged air not sucked in?



Check Point 3 : Check the EEV, strainer
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV (EEV1, EEV2) open? <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer clogging check (before and after EEV, ACM, oil return) Refer to "Service Parts Information 14, 15".



Check Point 4 : Check the 4-way valve (4WV1, 4WV2)
<input type="checkbox"/> 4-way valve operation check. Refer to "Service Parts Information 18".



Check Point 5 : Check the solenoid valve (SV1, SV2, SV4)
<input type="checkbox"/> Solenoid valve operation check. Refer to "Service Parts Information 17".



Check Point 6 : Check the discharge pressure sensor
<input type="checkbox"/> Discharge pressure sensor characteristics check * For the characteristics of the discharge pressure sensor, refer to "Service Parts Information 22".



Check Point 7 : Check the refrigerant amount
<input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerant charged amount check

<Heating/ Heating main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.



Check Point 4 : Check the EEV, strainer (indoor unit)
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV operation check <input type="checkbox"/> Check of strainers before and after EEV Refer to "Service Parts Information 13".

OK



Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)

The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 64 EA4. 2 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: High Pressure Protection 1	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 4. 2 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9U / A 4
--	--

Detective Actuators: High pressure switch 1	Detective details: ▪ "Protection stop by "high pressure switch 1 operated during compressor 1 operation"" generated 3 times within 60 minutes
---	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 3-way valve not opened 2. Outdoor unit fan operation defective, foreign matter at heat exchanger, excessive ambient temperature rise 3. Check valve clogge 4. EEV defective, strainer clogged 5. Solenoid valve defective 6. 4-way valve (including a coil) defective 7. High pressure switch 1 defective 8. Refrigerant overcharged

<Cooling/ Cooling main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.

↓ OK

Check Point 2 : Check the outdoor unit fan operation, heat exchanger, ambient temperature
<input type="checkbox"/> No foreign matter in air passage? <input type="checkbox"/> Heat exchange fins clogged <input type="checkbox"/> Outdoor unit fan motor check <input type="checkbox"/> Ambient temperature not raised by effect of other heat sources? <input type="checkbox"/> Discharged air not sucked in?

↓ OK

Check Point 3 : Check the EEV, strainer
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV (EEV1, EEV2) open? <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer clogging check (before and after EEV, ACM, oil return) Refer to "Service Parts Information 14, 15".

↓ OK

Check Point 4 : Check the 4-way valve (4WV1, 4WV2)
<input type="checkbox"/> 4-way valve operation check. Refer to "Service Parts Information 18".

↓ OK

Check Point 5 : Check the check valve
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if check valve (oilseparator (out) of compressor 1) is not clogged.

↓ OK

Check Point 6 : Check the solenoid valve (SV1, SV2, SV4)
<input type="checkbox"/> Solenoid valve operation check. Refer to "Service Parts Information 17".

↓ OK

Check Point 7 : Check high pressure switch 1
<input type="checkbox"/> High pressure switch 1 characteristics check. * For the characteristics of the high pressure switch 1, refer to "Service Parts Information 23".

↓ OK

Check Point 8 : Check the refrigerant amount
<input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerant charged amount check

<Heating/ Heating main operation>

Check Point 1 : Check if 3-way valve is open.
<input type="checkbox"/> If the 3-way valve was closed, open the 3-way valve and check operation.

↓ OK

Check Point 4 : Check the EEV, strainer (indoor unit)
<input type="checkbox"/> EEV operation check <input type="checkbox"/> Check of strainers before and after EEV Refer to "Service Parts Information 13".

OK



Caution

By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection.
 (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible)
 The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.)

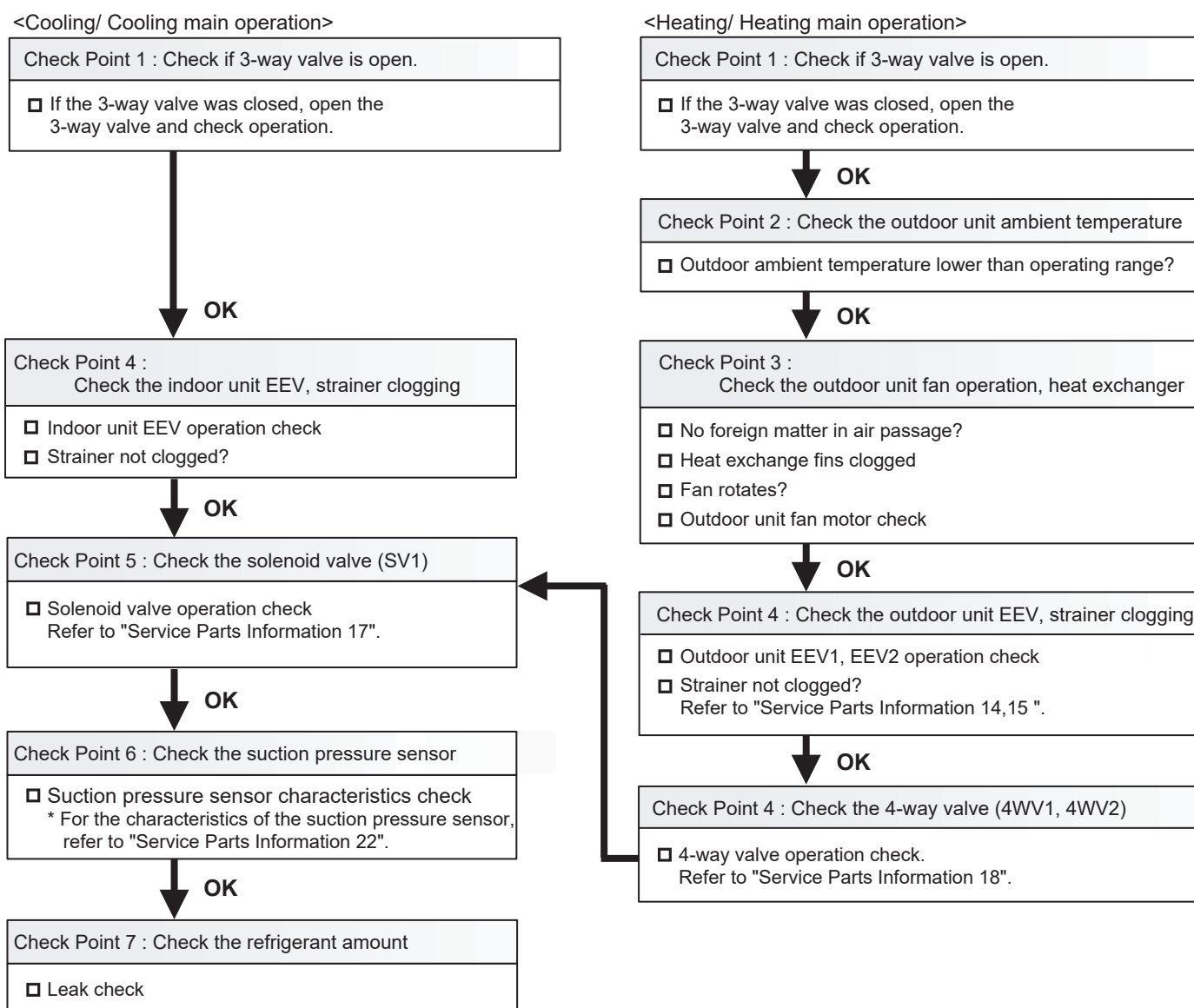
- The operating compressor life time becomes shorter.
- The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s).
- The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling.

*In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.

Troubleshooting 65 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Low Pressure Abnormal	EA5. 1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 5. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A 6
--	--

Detective Actuators: Suction pressure sensor	Detective details: ▪ "Protection stop by "suction pressure $\leq 0.10\text{MPa}$ continued for 10 minutes" or "suction pressure $\leq 0.05\text{MPa}$ " during operation of any compressor"" was generated 5 times within 3 hours
--	---

Forecast of Cause : <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap;"> <div style="width: 50%;">1. 3-way valve not opened</div> <div style="width: 50%;">2. Outdoor unit ambient temperature too low</div> <div style="width: 50%;">3. Outdoor unit fan operation defective, foreign matter at heat exchanger</div> <div style="width: 50%;">4. EEV defective, strainer clogged</div> <div style="width: 50%;">5. Solenoid valve defective</div> <div style="width: 50%;">6. 4-way valve defective</div> <div style="width: 50%;">7. Low pressure sensor characteristics defective</div> <div style="width: 50%;">8. Insufficient refrigerant</div> </div>	
--	--



After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Troubleshooting 66 EA6. 3 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Heat Ex.1 gas temp. Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 6. 3 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A 6
--	--

Detective Actuators: Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7)	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7) for use as condenser (4way valve1:Off, EEV1:Open) is detected abnormally-low to High pressure saturated temp. for 4 minutes or more.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7) not installed correct position. Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7) defective 4-way valve1 (including a coil) defective EEV1 (including a coil) defective Main PCB defective

Check Point 1 : Check the condition of Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7)
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the condition of mounting of Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7).



Check Point 2 : Check the Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor (TH7)
<input type="checkbox"/> Check characteristics check. (Disconnect the Heat Ex.1 gas temp. sensor from PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check the condition of 4-way valve1 coil
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the condition of mounting of 4-way valve1 coil and 4-way valve2 coil.



Check Point 4 : Check the EEV
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the condition of mounting of EEV1 coil. <input type="checkbox"/> Check the connector connection state of EEV1, EEV2, EEV3 coil.



Check Point 5 : Replace Main PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the appearance and condition of mounting of Main PCB. >> If it is abnormal, replace Main PCB. (When Main PCB is replaced, set up the original setting by Rotary, Dip, and Push SW.)



Check Point 6 : Replace 4-way valve1
<input type="checkbox"/> 1. Fully close the 3-way valve, and the refrigerant is recovered.2. 4-way valve1 is replaced. 3. Perform vacuuming of repaired outdoor unit thoroughly , and add the refrigerant with the recovered amount. 4. Check if the error reoccurs on a test run.

After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 67 EA6. 4 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Heat Ex.2 gas temp. Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A 6. 4 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A 6
--	---

Detective Actuators: Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8)	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8) for use as condenser (4way valve2:Off, EEV2:Open) is detected abnormally-low to High pressure saturated temp. for 4 minutes or more.
---	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8) not installed correct position Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8) defective 4-way valve2 (including a coil) defective EEV2 (including a coil) defective Main PCB defective
--

Check Point 1 : Check the condition of Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8)
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the condition of mounting of Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8).



Check Point 2 : Check the Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor (TH8)
<input type="checkbox"/> Check characteristics check. (Disconnect the Heat Ex.2 gas temp. sensor from PCB and check.) * For the sensor characteristics, refer to the "Service Parts Information 24".



Check Point 3 : Check the condition of 4-way valve2 coil
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the condition of mounting of 4-way valve1 coil and 4-way valve2 coil.



Check Point 4 : Check the EEV2
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the condition of mounting of EEV2 coil. <input type="checkbox"/> Check the connector connection state of EEV1, EEV2, EEV3 coil.



Check Point 5 : Replace Main PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the appearance and condition of mounting of Main PCB. >> If it is abnormal, replace Main PCB. (When Main PCB is replaced, set up the original setting by Rotary, Dip, and Push SW.)



Check Point 6 : Replace 4-way valve2
<input type="checkbox"/> 1. Fully close the 3-way valve, and the refrigerant is recovered. 2. 4-way valve2 is replaced. 3. Perform vacuuming of repaired outdoor unit thoroughly, and add the refrigerant with the recovered amount. 4. Check if the error reoccurs on a test run.

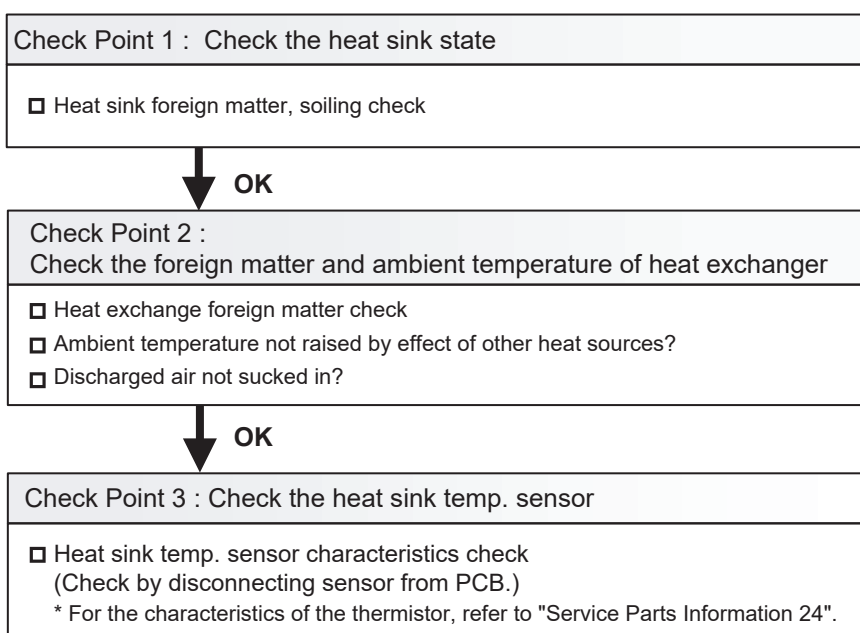
After fixing the problem and for canceling the Error, Error Reset (F3-40) will be required after power reset

Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 68 EAC. 4 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Outdoor unit Heat Sink Temperature Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. A C. 4 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 9 times Flash, Timer LED 15 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / A C
--	---

Detective Actuators: Heat sink temp. sensor	Detective details: ▪ "Protection stop by heat sink temp. $\geq 91^{\circ}\text{C}$ " occurred 3 times within 60 minutes.
---	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Foreign matter on heat sink, heat sink dirty 2. Foreign matter on heat exchanger, excessive ambient temperature rise 3. Heat sink temp. sensor defective
----------------------------	---

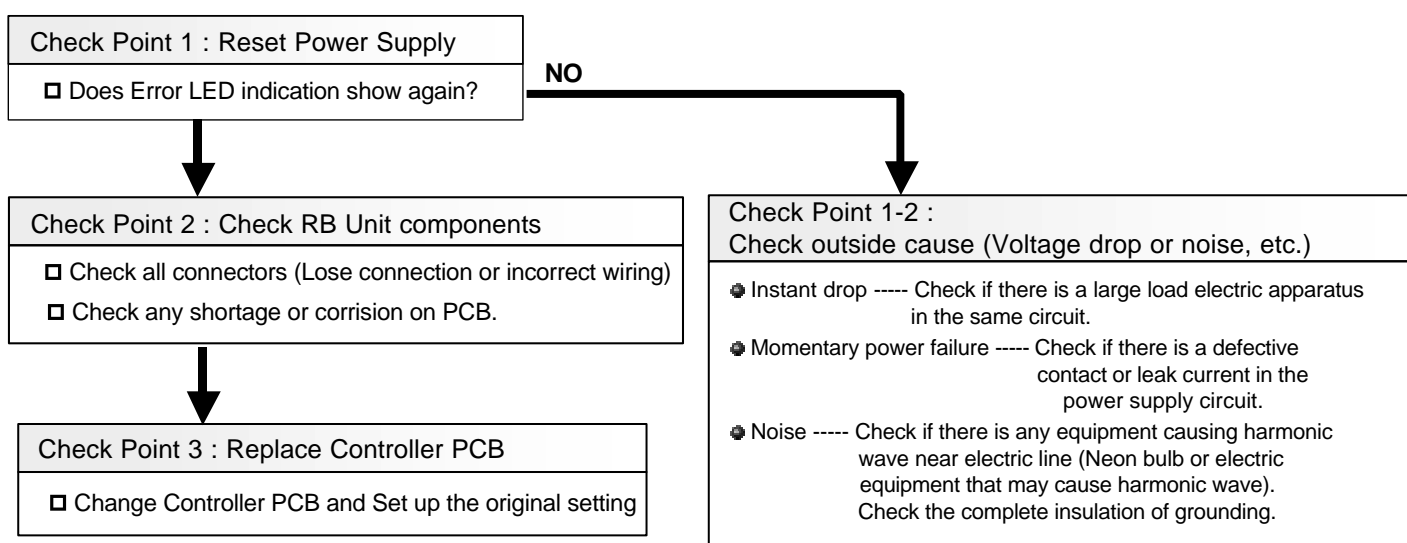


Caution By changing of DIP SW 4-2 to ON, the Back-up operation can start when the active outdoor unit exists on the multi outdoor unit connection. (Stand alone outdoor unit is impossible) The following conditions will be concerned in use of back-up operation. (Please do not use the system with back-up operation for long time.) - The operating compressor life time becomes shorter. - The operating performance may drop due to the limited active compressor(s). - The compressor may stop frequently by protection controlling. *In order to keep the operating capacity, the release of the Low noise mode setting might be necessary.
--

Troubleshooting 69 EJ1. 1 RB UNIT Error Method: RB Unit EEPROM Access Abnormal	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 5 U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 14 times Flash, Timer LED 1 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : J 1 RB Unit : Power LED ON, Error LED Continuous Flash
---	--

Detective Actuators: RB Unit Controller PCB	Detective details: When the EEPROM Lead Test failed 3 times at the testing process
---	--

Forecast of Cause : 1. Outside cause 2. Defective connection of electric component 3. Controller PCB defective

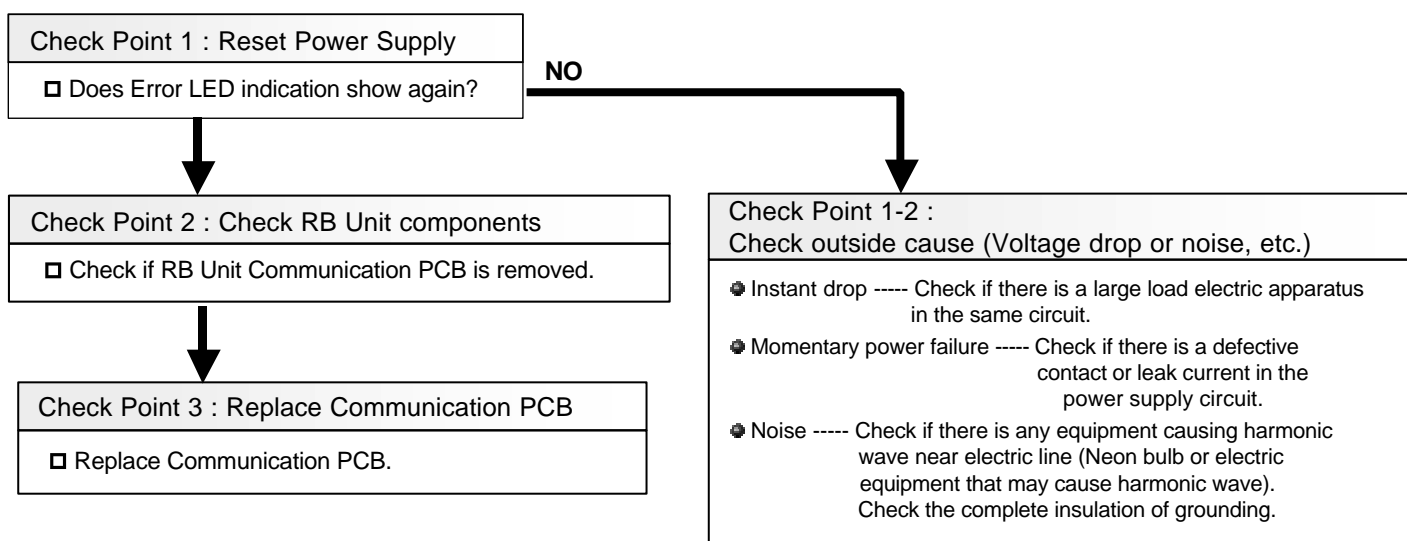


Troubleshooting 70 RB UNIT Error Method: RB Unit transmission PCB2 parallel communication Error	EJ1. 4 	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 1 4.1 / 1 4.2* Indoor Unit : 1st: Operation LED 13 times Flash, Timer LED 1 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. 2nd: Operation LED 1 time Flash, Timer LED 4 Times Flash Error Code : J 1 / 1 4 RB Unit : Power LED ON, Error LED Continuous Flash
--	---------------------------------------	---

* Outdoor unit indicates 1 4.1 or 1 4.2 (No communication from Indoor unit)
Service tool indicates Error 1 4.3 or J 1.1, when the service tool detects No communication of outdoor unit or the communication Error of RB unit.

Detective Actuators: RB Unit Controller PCB Circuit RB Unit Communication PCB	Detective details: When Parallel Communication Error (Communication reset occurs continuously more than specified times) is detected.
--	---

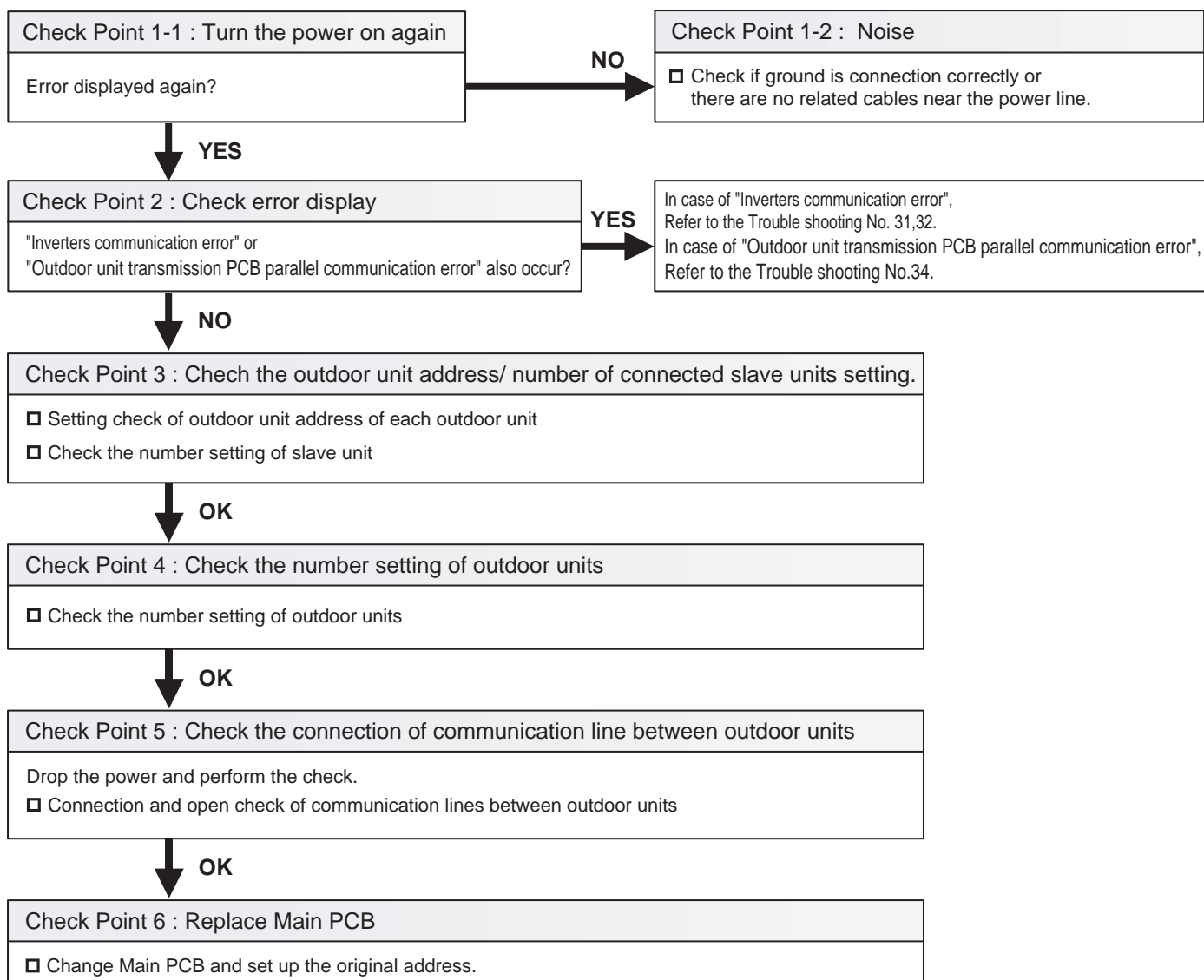
Forecast of Cause : 1. Connection failure 2. Outside cause 3. Communication PCB failure 4. Controller PCB defective
--



Troubleshooting 71 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Initial Setting Error	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : - - - - Indoor Unit : No Display Error Code : No Display * Service tool does not indicate the Error code
--	---

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit main PCB	Detective details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ When no communication data can be received from the Inverter PCB at the time of power ON. (In this case, "Inverters communication error" also occurs.) ▪ When no communication data can be received from the Transmission PCB at the time of power ON. (In this case, "Outdoor unit transmission PCB parallel communication error" also occurs.) Master unit: When the power is turned on, the number of connected slave units set at the master unit and the number of slave units received by communication do not match. Slave unit: When the power is turned on, not even one master unit communication data can be received.
--	---

Forecast of Cause : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power supply defective 2. Outdoor unit address/number of connected slave units setting mistake 3. The number setting mistake of outdoor unit 4. Connection of communication line between outdoor units defective 5. Noise 6. Main PCB defective 7. Inverter PCB defective 8. Transmission PCB defective
--



4-2-10 TROUBLE SHOOTING NO ERROR CODE

Trouble shooting 72

Indoor Unit - No Power (Except wall mounted type)

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power Supply failure 2. Outside cause 3. Electrical Component defective

Check Point 1 : Power supply

- ☐ Is not the breaker down?
 - Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
 - Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
 - Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 2 : Fuse of Indoor unit

- ☐ Is not open circuit ?
If the fuse was open state, check the cause of short circuit on the AC circuit before replacing the spare parts.

OK

NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)

Check Point 3 : Short circuit check on AC circuit

- Check on short circuit state step by step
1. Disconnect AC input wire on the terminal board.
 2. Disconnect Drain pump AC input connector
 3. Disconnect FAN motor AC input connector

NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)

Replace power supply PCB

Check Point 4 : Ckeck the cement Resistor

- ☐ Check the cement resistor (current limiting resistor) on the power supply PCB Open / Short circuit check

NG (Open circuit of cement resistor)

OK (Not Open)
3.3 Ohm \pm 5%

Check Point 5 : Short circuit check on DC supply circuit

- Disconnect the DC power connector on the power supply PCB board and check short circuit step by step.
1. Check short circuit between the pin No. 1 and the pin No.6
 2. Check short circuit between the pin No. 2 and the pin No.6

NG (Short circuit)

OK (Open circuit)

Check Point 6 : Short circuit check on DC13.5V circuit

- Disconnect the DC power connector on the main PCB board and check for short circuit between the pin No. 1 and the pin No.6 step by step.
1. Disconnect EEV connector
 2. Disconnect SP motor
 3. Disconnect Wired Remote Controller
 4. Disconnect Transmission PCB

NG (Short circuit)

ReplaceMain PCB

OK (Open circuit)

Check Point 7 : Short circuit check on DC5.0V circuit

- Disconnect the DC power connector on the main PCB board and check for short circuit between the pin No. 2 and the pin No.6 step by step.
1. Disconnect Indicatr PCB
 2. Disconnect SW PCB
 3. Disconnect Transmission PCB

NG (Short circuit)

Trouble shooting 73

Indoor Unit - No Power (Wall mounted type)

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power Supply failure 2. Outside cause 3. Electrical Component defective

Check Point 1 : Power supply

- ☐ Is not the breaker down?
 - Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
 - Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
 - Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
- Check the complete insulation of grounding.

↓ **OK**

Check Point 2 : Fuse or Thermal fuse of Indoor unit

- ☐ Is not open circuit ?
- If the fuse was open state, check the cause of short circuit on the AC circuit before replacing the spare parts.

↓ **NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)**

Check Point 3 : Short circuit check on AC circuit

- ☐ Disconnect AC power input wires and check short circuit

↓ **NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)**

↓ **OK**

Check Point 4 : Power supply circuit of FAN Motor

- ☐ Disconnect FAN motor and Check short circuit

↓ **NG (Short circuit)**

Check Point 5 : Check the cement Resistor

- ☐ Check the cement resistor (current limiting resistor) on the power supply PCB Open / Short circuit check

↓ **NG (Open circuit of cement resistor)**

↓ **OK (Not Open)**
2.2 Ohm ± 5%

ReplaceMain PCB

↓ **NG (Short circuit)**

Check Point 6 : Short circuit check on DC13.5V circuit

- Check for shorts between pins 1 and 6 of the 13.5V DC circuit connector.
1. Disconnect EEV connector
 2. Disconnect SP motor
 3. Disconnect Wired Remote Controller
 4. Disconnect Transmission PCB

↓ **OK (Open circuit)**

Check Point 7 : Short circuit check on DC5.0V circuit

- Check for a short circuit between the pins of DC5V circuit.
1. Disconnect Indicator PCB
 2. Disconnect SW PCB
 3. Disconnect Transmission PCB

↓ **NG (Short circuit)**

Trouble shooting 74

Outdoor Unit - No Power

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power Supply failure 2. Outside cause 3. Electrical Components defective

Check Point 1 : Check Installation Condition

- ☐ Isn't the breaker down?
- ☐ Check loose or removed connection cable.
- >>If abnormal condition is found, correct it by referring to Installation Manual or Design ta & Technical Manual.**

OK

Check Point 2 : Check Outside Cause such as Voltage drop or Noise

- Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
 - Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
 - Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
- Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 3 : Check Electrical Components

- ☐ Check the voltage of power supply.
- >> Check if AC230V appears at Outdoor Unit Terminal L1-L2, L2-L3, L3-L1.**

OK

- ☐ Check the fuse on the Filter PCB(Main).

OK

NG

- ☐ Replace the fuse.
 - ☐ Recheck if the power supply terminals section is shorted.
- (Note) Always check in the power off state.

OK

NG

- ☐ Disconnect connecting cable of the Filter PCB(Main) and Main PCB and recheck. if the power supply terminals section is not shorted.
- (Note) Always check in the power off state.

OK

NG

- ☐ Disconnect the connector for the AC power input devices and check short circuit on power input cable one by one.
- Solenoid valve, 4 way valve, Heater, Mg-Relay -

- ☐ Replace the Filter PCB

NG

- ☐ Replace the defective device

OK

- ☐ Check short circuit on EEV's internal circuit
- Disconnect EEV from Main PCB, and check the short circuit of EEV internal circuit. Check Short circuit (0 Ohm) between pin No.1 and other pin No..

NG

OK

- ☐ Replace the defective device

NG (No DC5.0V)

- ☐ Check DC (5.0V) circuit on CN118
- Check DC voltage 5.0 V between pin No.1 and pin No.3

OK

- ☐ Replace Main PCB

- ☐ Check Pressure Sensor open / short after remove Transmission PCB from the Main PCB

- ☐ Replace the Pressure sensor

OK (No Short Circuit 0 Ohm)

NG (Open Circuit)

Single type Multi type
UTP-RX01AH UTP-RX04BH
UTP-RX01BH
UTP-RX01CH

Trouble shooting 75

RB Unit - No Power

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power Supply failure 2. Outside cause 3. Electrical Component defective

Check Point 1 : Power supply

- ☐ Is not the breaker down?
- Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
- Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
- Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 2 : Fuse on the PCB

- ☐ Is not open circuit ?
If the fuse was open state, check the cause of short circuit on the AC circuit before replacing the spare parts.

OK

NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)

Check Point 3 : Short circuit check on AC circuit

Disconnect AC Power input wires (W101,W102) and Check short circuit

NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)

Replace Main PCB

Check Point 4 : Short circuit on SV coil

- ☐ Check Short circuit between Pin No.1 and Pin No.2 of SV coil

NG (Short circuit between Earth)

OK

Replace SV Coil with Connector

Check Point 5-1 : Short circuit check on DC circuit

Check the DC (5.0V) on C1

NG (No voltage)

NG (No Voltage DC 5.0V)

Check Point 5-2 : Short circuit check on DC circuit

Disconnect transmission PCB and check DC 5.0V on C1

OK (DC 5.0V)

Replace Main PCB

Replace Transmission PCB

Multi type
UTP-RX08AH
UTP-RX12AH

Trouble shooting 75

RB Unit - No Power

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power Supply failure 2. Outside cause 3. Electrical Component defective

Check Point 1 : Power supply

- ☐ Is not the breaker down?
- Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
- Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
- Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 2 : Fuse on the PCB

- ☐ Is not open circuit ?
If the fuse was open state, check the cause of short circuit on the AC circuit before replacing the spare parts.

OK

NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)

Check Point 3 : Short circuit check on AC circuit

Disconnect AC Power input wires (Pins 1 and 3 of connector P100) and Check short circuit

NG (Short circuit on AC circuit)

Replace Power supply PCB

Check Point 4 : Short circuit on SV coil

- ☐ Check Short circuit between Pin No.1 and Pin No.2 of SV coil

NG (Short circuit between Earth)

OK

Replace SV Coil with Connector

Check Point 6 : Short circuit check on DC circuit

Remove CN310 and CNA310 from Power supply PCB and check 5V of C376 and CA376

NG (No Voltage DC 5.0V)

Replace Power supply PCB

OK (DC 5.0V)

Replace Main PCB

Check Point 5 : Short circuit check on DC circuit

Check the DC (5.0V) on C376,CA376(Power supply PCB)
Connector disconnection check
Power supply PCB : CN310,CNA310
Main PCB : CN59

OK (DC 5.0V, Connector in not disconnected)

Replace Transmission PCB

Trouble shooting 76

No Operation (Power is ON)

Forecast of Cause :

1. Setting/Connection failure
2. Outside cause
3. Electrical Component defective

Check Point 1 : Check indoor, RB Unit and outdoor installation condition

- ❑ Indoor Unit - Check incorrect wiring between Indoor Unit- Remote Control, or terminals between Indoor Units.
Or, check if there is an open cable connection.
 - ❑ Check address setting (Are all the address of Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and RB unit correct?)
 - ❑ Are these Indoor Unit, RB Unit, Outdoor Unit, and Remote Control suitable model numbers to connect?
- >> If there is some abnormal condition, correct it by referring to Installation manual and Design & Technical Manual.**



- Turn off Power and check/correct followings.
- ❑ Isn't Communication PCB of Indoor Unit removed?
 - ❑ Is there loose or removed communication line of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit?
 - ❑ Check Terminator (DIP-SW SET 5) is installed on Outdoor Main PCB.
 - ❑ Check loose or removed communication line between each Outdoor Unit.
 - ❑ Check loose Communication PCB of each Outdoor Unit.
 - ❑ Check network cable connection between Indoor unit - Outdoor unit - RB Unit.
 - ❑ Check loose Communication PCB of each controller PCB inside RB Unit.



Check Point 2 : Check outside cause at Indoor unit, RB Unit, and Outdoor unit (Voltage drop or Noise)

- ⚡ Instant drop -----Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
- ⚡ Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
- ⚡ Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.



Check Point 3 : Check Electrical Components at Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and RB Unit



- ❑ Indoor Unit - Check the voltage between pins 1-3 of the connector (on the control PCB) for connection with the remote controller.
In case of 2 wires WRC, Check the voltage between pins 1-2.
>> If it is DC12V, Remote Control is defective (Controller PCB is normal) >> Replace Remote Control
>> If it is DC 0V, Controller PCB is defective (Check Remote Control once again) >> Replace Controller PCB
- ❑ If some of Indoor unit does not operate, replace the Communication PCB of the non-operative Indoor Unit.
>> If the symptom does not change, replace Controller PCB of Indoor Unit.
>> If the symptom does not change, replace Transmission PCB of RB Unit.
>> If the symptom does not change, replace Controller PCB of RB Unit.
- ❑ If all of Indoor Units do not operate, check the connection between Main PCB and Communication PCB of Outdoor Unit (Main Unit).
>> If the symptom does not change, replace Communication PCB of Outdoor Unit (Main Unit).
(If it did not work, replace Main PCB.)

Trouble shooting 77

No Cooling / No Heating

Forecast of Cause :

1. Indoor Unit error
2. Outdoor Unit error
3. Effect by Surrounding environment
4. Connection Pipe / Connection Wire failure
5. Refrigeration cycle failure

Check Point 1 : Check Indoor Unit

- ☐ Does Indoor Unit FAN run on HIGH FAN?
- ☐ Is Air Filter dirty?
- ☐ Is Heat Exchanger clogged?



Check Point 2 : Check Outdoor Unit Operation

- ☐ Check if Outdoor Unit is operating
- ☐ Check any objects that obstruct the air flow route.
- ☐ Check clogged Heat Exchanger.
- ☐ Is the pipe length setting (Push Switch "MODE/EXIT", "SELECT", "ENTER") suitable?
- ☐ Is the Valve open?



Check Point 3 : Check Site Condition

- ☐ Is capacity of Indoor Unit fitted to Room size?
- ☐ Any windows open? Or direct sunlight ?



Check Point 4 : RB Unit installation Condition

- ☐ Check Error LED on RB Unit controller PCB
==> Wrong wire connection of Network cable
(Network cable for O.U. was installed on the terminal for I.U.)
 - ☐ Check wire connection between I.U. and applical terminal of RB unit.
==> Cross over connection, Lose connection
 - ☐ Check Solenoid valve wrong connection on the PCB
==> Check the color of connector on the controller PCB
 - ☐ Check Solenoid valve defective
==> AC Power input and check the operation
 - ☐ Check pipe connection
==> Pipe Diameter, pipe length
 - ☐ Check the branch pipe connection position and DIP switch setting.
==> When connecting 2 or 4 ports together.
(Refer to P.01-05 for settings.)
- >> If there is an abnormal condition, correct it by referring to RB Unit Trouble shooting**

OK

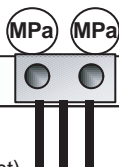
Check Point 5 : Check Indoor/Outdoor Installation Condition

- ☐ Check connection pipe (specified pipe length & Pipe diameter?)
 - ☐ Check any loose or removed communication line.
- >> If there is an abnormal condition, correct it by referring to Installation Manual or Design & Technical Manual.**



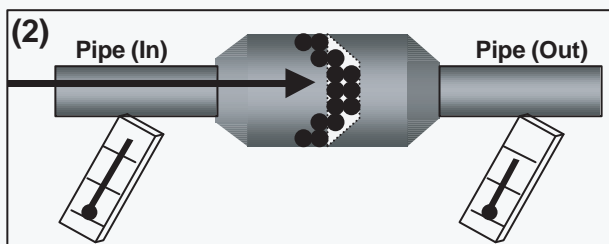
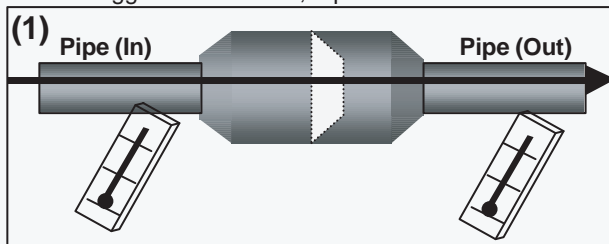
Check Point 6 : Check Refrigeration Cycle

- ☐ Check if Strainer is clogged (Refer to the figure at right).
 - ☐ Measure Gas Pressure and if there is a leakage, correct it.
- >> When recharging the refrigerant, make sure to perform vacuuming, and recharge the specified amount.**
- ▶ Check EEV (Refer to the Service Parts Information)
 - ▶ Check Solenoid Valve (Refer to the See Service Parts Information)
 - ▶ Check Compressor (Refer to theSee Service Parts Information)
 - ▶ Check 4 way valve (Refer to theSee Service Parts Information)



Attention!!

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference like shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.



Trouble shooting 78

Abnormal Noise

Forecast of Cause :

1. Abnormal installation (Indoor/Outdoor / RB Unit)
2. Fan failure(Indoor /Outdoor)
3. EEV failure (Indoor)
4. Compressor failure (Outdoor)

Diagnosis method when Abnormal Noise is occurred

Abnormal noise is coming from Indoor Unit
(Check and correct followings)

- ☐ Is Main Unit installed in stable condition?
- ☐ Is the installation of Air suction grille and front panel normal?
- ☐ In case of Duct type : Is Static Pressure range normal?
(Refer to Data & Technical Manual)

OK

- ☐ Is Fan broken or deformed?
- ☐ Is the screw of Fan loose?
- ☐ Is there any object which obstruct the Fan rotation?

Attention!!

If Refrigerant Noise is occurring, Check if the Indoor and Outdoor Thermistor is wrongly installed. Check and correct the thermistor.

Abnormal noise is coming from Outdoor Unit
(Check and correct followings)

- ☐ Is Main Unit installed in stable condition?
- ☐ Is Bell Mouth installed normally?

OK

- ☐ Is Fan broken or deformed?
- ☐ Is the screw of Fan loose?
- ☐ Is there any object which obstruct the Fan rotation?

OK

- ☐ Check if vibration noise by loose bolt or contact noise of piping is happening.

OK

- ☐ Is Compressor locked?
>> Check Compressor (Service Parts Information 2,3)

Diagnosis method when Abnormal Noise is occurred

Abnormal noise is coming from RB Unit
(Check and correct followings)

- ☐ Is Main Unit installed in stable condition?
- ☐ Is the limitation of connectable number of indoor unit and connectable total capacity of indoor unit correct?
- ☐ Is Pipe connection correct?
(Wrong pipe connection - Gas pipe, Suction pipe, Liquid pipe -
Check pipe size, Crosover connection between pipe and Network cable)
- ☐ Check the branch pipe connection position and DIP switch setting.
==> When connecting 2 or 4 ports together.
(Refer to P.01-05 for settings.)

OK

- ☐ Are solenoid valve connectors correct position ?
(Check the color of connectors)
- ☐ Are solenoid valves operation correct ?
(Check the coil of SV's, Open / Short, Click sound at ON state)

Trouble shooting 79

Water Leaking

Forecast of Cause :

1. Erroneous installation 2. Drain hose failure 3. Float Switch failure

Diagnosis method when water leak occurs

- ☐ Is Main Unit installed in stable condition?
- ☐ Is Main Unit broken or deformed at the time of transportation or maintenance?

↓
OK

- ☐ Is Drain Hose connection loose?
- ☐ Is there a trap in Drain Hose?
- ☐ Is Drain Hose clogged?

↓
OK

- ☐ Is Fan rotating?
- >> Check Fan Motor (Service Parts Information 19,20)

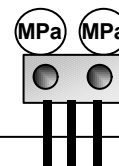
↓
OK

- ☐ Is Float Switch defective?
- >> Check Float Switch (Refer to Trouble Shooting)

Diagnosis method when water is spitting out

- ☐ Is the filter clogged?

↓
OK



- ☐ Check Gas Pressure and correct it if there was a gas leak.

Attention!!

If water is leaking from the Indoor Unit that is not in operation, there is a possibility of Indoor EEV is not closed.

=> Check EEV (Service Parts Information)

Trouble shooting 80

Outdoor air unit - No Power

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power Supply failure 2. Outside cause 3. Electrical Component defective

Check Point 1 : Power supply

- ❑ Is not the breaker down?
 - Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
 - Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
 - Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.

↓ **OK**

Check Point 2 : Check Protector (20A)

- ❑ Check protector open / short
If the protector is open circuit, replace it.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 3 : Check AC line

- ❑ Check AC line (L-N) open / short

↓ **NG (Short circuit)**

Check Point 4 : Check short circuit Filter PCB

- ❑ Disconnect the wire between Filter PCB and reactor, check short circuit of AC line.
If there is short circuit, replace the Filter PCB.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 5 : Check short circuit Diode bridge

- ❑ Connect the disconnected wire(s) on the check point 4, disconnect the wire between Diode bridge and Capacitor, check short circuit of AC line.
If there is short circuit, replace the Diode bridge.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 6 : Check short circuit Capacitor

- ❑ Connect the disconnected wire(s) on the check point 5, disconnect the wire between Capacitor and Filter PCB, check short circuit of AC line.
If there is short circuit, replace the Capacitor.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 7 : Check short circuit Power supply PCB

- ❑ Connect the disconnected wire(s) on the check point 6, disconnect the wire of Fan motor, check short circuit of AC line.
If there is short circuit, replace the Power supply PCB.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 8 : Check Fan Motor

- ❑ Check open / short of FAN motor
Refer to the Service Parts Information 21
If there is short circuit, replace FAN motor.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 9 : Short circuit check on DC circuit

- Disconnect the connector (CN200) on the Power supply PCB and check the short circuit
1. DC12V line (CN200 Pin 1 - 5)
 2. DC 5V Line (CN200 Pin 1 - 3)
 3. DC 15V-1 Line (CN500 Pin 3 - 4)
 4. DC 15V-2 Line (CN530 Pin 3 - 4)
- If one of them is short circuit, replace the Power supply PCB

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 10 : Check short circuit of actuators (for DC12V)

- ❑ Disconnect the CN10 (EEV1) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 5.
If the short circuit disappears, replace the EEV coil.
- ❑ Disconnect the CNC01 (WRC) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 5.
If the short circuit disappears, check the WRC wire, WRC.
- ❑ Disconnect the CNB01 (Ext.Out) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 5.
If the short circuit disappears, check the Ext. device or wiring.
- ❑ Disconnect the CN2 (TransmissionPCB) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 5.
If the short circuit disappears, replace the Transmission PCB.
- ❑ Disconnect the CN22 (Interconnecting wire) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 5.
If the short circuit disappears, replace the Filter PCB.
- ❑ If the short circuit appears after disconnecting actuators, replace the Main PCB.

↓ **OK (No short circuit)**

Check Point 11 : Check short circuit of actuators (for DC5V)

- ❑ Disconnect the CN14 (SW PCB) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 3.
If the short circuit disappears, replace the SW PCB.
- ❑ Disconnect the CN18 (Receiver unit *Option) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 3.
If the short circuit disappears, check the wire, Receiver unit.
- ❑ Disconnect the CN2 (Transmission PCB) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 3.
If the short circuit disappears, replace the Transmission PCB.
- ❑ Disconnect the CN21 (Interconnecting wire) on the Main PCB, and check short circuit on Main PCB CN 4 Pin 1 - 3.
If the short circuit disappears, replace the Power supply PCB.
- ❑ If the short circuit appears after disconnecting actuators, replace the Main PCB.

Trouble shooting 81 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Indoor Unit power supply error for FAN motor 1 (2)	E39. 1 (E39. 2)	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Error Code : 3 9
---	----------------------------------	---

Detective Actuators: Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit Indoor Unit Power supply PCB Circuit	Detective details: When the DC power input for Fan motor < W500 - W501 (W530 - W531) on the Power supply PCB > becomes lower voltage than the specified voltage.
---	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Noise momentary open, voltage drop 2. Wire connection 3. Fan motor 4. Peripheral electric devices 5. Power supply PCB 6. Controller PCB
----------------------------	---

Check Point 1 : Check if any outside cause such as voltage drop or noise
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Instant voltage drop ----- Check if there is any electric equipment with a large load within the same circuit. ❑ Momentary power failure ----- Check contact failure or leak current in power supply circuit ❑ Check if there is any equipment that causes harmonic wave near the power cable (Neon light bulb or any electronic equipment which causes harmonic wave). And check the complete insulation of grounding. <p>>>If the same symptom does not reappear after resetting the power, possibility of noise is high.</p>



Check Point 2 : Check wire connection
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Wire lose connection / damage between the CN21 on the Controller PCB and CN250 on the Power supply PCB. In case of Model 72, between W530 (W531) on the Power supply PCB and Capacitor. <p>>>If there is abnormal on the wire, replace it</p>



Check Point 3 : Check rotation of Fan / wire resistance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Rotate the applicable fan by hand when operation is off. ❑ Disconnect the connector from the Power supply PCB and Check resistance value of Motor connector. (Refer to the service parts information 20)



Check Point 4 : Check peripheral devices, Posistor, Capacitor, Diode bridge
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Check resistance value, short circuit, visible damage <p>>>If there is abnormal , replace it</p>



Check Point 5 : Replace Power supply PCB
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Change Power supply PCB



Check Point 6 : Replace Controller PCB
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Change Controller PCB and set up the original address.

Trouble shooting 84 E59. 2 <u>INDOOR UNIT Error Method:</u> Indoor Unit Fan Motor 2 rotation speed Error	<u>Indicate or Display:</u> Outdoor Unit : E.5 U.1 Error Code : 5 9
--	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Indoor Unit Controller PCB Circuit Indoor Fan Motor 2	<u>Detective details:</u> When the FAN motor feed back rotation value which is detecting on the controller PCB becomes 0 and lasts for more than 1 minute at motor operation condition. Or, when the feed back rotation value continues at 1/ 3 of target value for more than 1 minute.
--	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Fan rotation failure 2. Fan motor winding open 3. Motor protection by ambient temp. increase 4. Capacitor failure 5. Controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Check rotation of Fan
<input type="checkbox"/> Rotate the fan by hand when operation is off. (Check if fan is caught, dropped off or locked motor) >>If Fan or Bearing is abnormal, replace it.




Check Point 2 : Check Motor winding / Internal PCB circuit
<input type="checkbox"/> Check Indoor Fan motor (Refer to the PARTS INFORMATION 20) >>If Fan motor is abnormal, replace it.



Check Point 3 : Check ambient temp. around motor
<input type="checkbox"/> Check excessively high temperature around the motor. (If there is any surrounding equipment that causes heat) >>Upon the temperature coming down, restart operation..



Check Point 4 : Check Motor Capacitor	
<input type="checkbox"/> Check continuity of motor capacitor >>If it is shorted, replace the capacitor.	

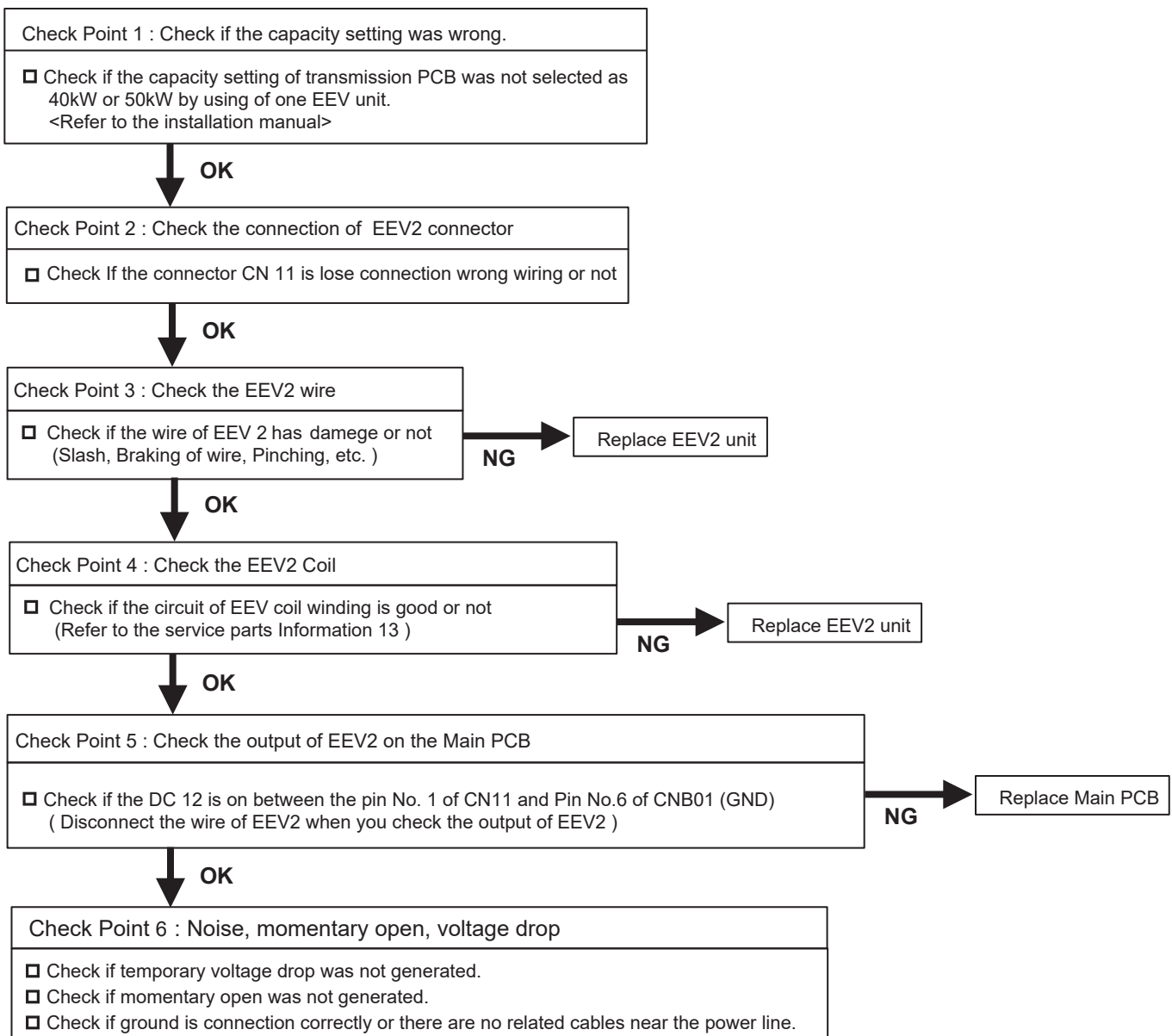


Check Point 5 : Replace Controller PCB
<input type="checkbox"/> Change Controller PCB and set up the original address.

Trouble shooting 85 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Coil 2 (Expansion valve) Error	E52. 2 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 5 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 5 2
--	--

Detective Actuators: Indoor unit controller PCB	Detective details: When the EEV2 drive circuit is open circuit
---	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Wrong capacity setting 2. EEV2 coil lose connection 3. EEV2 wire(s) cut or pinched 4. Defective EEV2 coil 5. Controller PCB (DC 12V) output abnormal 6. Noise momentary open, voltage drop
----------------------------	--



Trouble shooting 86 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Peripheral device Error	E J6.1 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E.5U.1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 13 times Flash, Timer LED 6 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : J 6
--	---

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Peripheral device Error	<u>Detective details:</u> When the DX-KIT control unit received the Error input from Peripheral device Error
---	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Error input connecting wire (When the External input Error input in use.) damage 2. Peripheral device Error
--

Check point 1: Check the wire connection of External input (Error input)
<input type="checkbox"/> Check wire between the terminal "Error input signal" of DX-KIT and the peripheral device, if it is not short circuit. If the connecting wire has the short circuit, replace the wire.

Check point 2: Check the Error status of peripheral device
<input type="checkbox"/> Refer to the Maintenance manual for the peripheral device.

* The type of error cannot be checked at the DX-KIT control unit.

Trouble shooting 87

Peripheral device doesn't operate

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power supply failuer
2. Trouble on peripheral device
3. DX-Kit Electrical compornent defective
4. Field setting mismatch

General check procedure

1. Check Error code on the VRF system. (Remote controller, Service tool, etc)
2. Check LED brinks on the controler PCB of DX-KIT
3. Check Error code on the peripheral device.
4. Check non of wrong filed settings or wrong installation.

Check Point 1 : Power supply

- Is not the breaker down?
Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.
- Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.
- Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 2: LED indication on the controller PCB

LED Brinking

Check Error code indication on the remote controller or Service tool

LED ON

Check Point 3: Operation signal output

Check circuit on the terminal ON /OFF SIGNAL(OUTPUT)

Short circuit

Refer to the service manual for the peripheral device and check the trouble shooting tips.

Open circuit

Check Point 4: Relay PCB power input DC12V

Check power input CN800 Pin1 - Pin2

OK (DC12V)

Make sure that the operation command (ON signal) is transferring from the controller to the DX-Kit controller.
If the ON singal was OK, Replace the Relay PCB.

NG

Make sure that the operation command (ON signal) is transferring from the Controller to the DX-Kit controller.
If the ON singal was OK, Replace the Main PCB.

Other tips

Check Field function setting, (External input signal setting)
The Prohibit setting condions
The operating mode mismatch

Trouble shooting 88

Peripheral device FAN not operate

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power supply failuer
2. Trouble on peripheral device
3. DX-Kit Electrical compornent defective
4. Field setting mismatch

General check procedure

1. Check Error code on the VRF system. (Remote controller, Service tool, etc)
2. Check LED brinks on the controller PCB of DX-KIT
3. Check Error code on the peripheral device.
4. Check non of wrong filed settings or wrong installation.
5. Check if FAN operation stopped by the freeze prevention or the defrosting operation.

Check Point 1 : Power supply

□ Is not the breaker down?

Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.

Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.

Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).
Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 2: LED indication on the controller PCB

LED Brinking

Check Error code indication on the remote controller or Service tool

LED ON

Check Point 3: Operation signal output

Check circuit on the terminal ON /OFF SIGNAL (OUTPUT)

Open circuit

Short circuit

Check Point 4: FAN SIGNAL output

Check circuit on the terminal FAN SIGNAL (OUTPUT)

Short circuit

Refer to the service manual for the prepheral device and check the trouble shooting tips.

Open circuit

Check Point 4: Relay PCB pwer input DC12V

Check power input CN800 Pin1 - Pin2

OK (DC12V)

Make sure that the operation command (ON signal) is transferring from the controller to the DX-Kit controller.
If the ON singal was OK, Replace the Relay PCB.

NG

Make sure that the operation command (ON signal) is transferring from the Controller to the DX-Kit controller.
If the ON singal was OK, Replace the Main PCB.

Other tips

Check Field function setting, (External input signal setting)
The Prohibit setting condtions
The operating mode mismatch

Trouble shooting 89

Peripheral device No Cooling/ Heating

Forecast of Cause :

1. Temperature controlling 2. EEV controlling 3. External Factor

General check procedure

1. Check Error code on the VRF system. (Remote controller, Service tool, etc)
2. Check LED brinks on the controller PCB of DX-KIT
3. Check Error code on the peripheral device.
4. Check none of protection function is operating on the system.
Protection functions (For the description of protective conditions, see the service manual.)
 - Abnormal Temperature: Compressor temperature, Discharge temperature, Heat-sink temperature, IDU HEX temp.
 - Abnormal pressure: High pressure, Low pressure,
 - Abnormal on devices: EEV coil, FAN motor, Compressor Frq,

Check Point 1: Temperature sensors

Sensor position / Wire connection / Temperature detection

- Measure the resistance of sensor at the terminal board, and compare the temperature (transformed with resistance value) with the actual detecting temperature by using the Service tool.

Gas / Liquid Sensor Characteristics (Rough value)

Temperature (°C)	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Resistance Value (kOhm)	33.6	25.2	20.1	15.8	12.5	10.0	8.0	6.5	5.3	4.3	3.5

Inlet / Outlet Air Sensor Characteristics (Rough value)

Temperature (°C)	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Resistance Value (kOhm)	168.6	129.8	100.9	79.1	62.5	49.8	40.0	32.4	26.3	21.2	17.8

If the sensor position was incorrect, install the sensor to the correct position

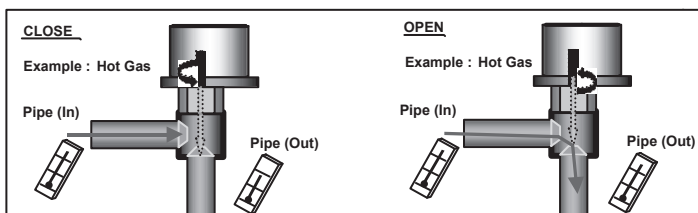
If the temperature detection was wrong, replace the sensor.

Check Point 2: EEV

Wire connection / EEV movment

- Measure the resistance of EEV coil and measure the DC12V power input at the terminal board.
EEV1: CN10_Pin No.1-Pin No.6, Pin No.1-Pin No.4, Pin No.2-Pin No.3, Pin No.2-Pin No.5)
EEV2: CN11_Pin No.1-Pin No.6, Pin No.1-Pin No.4, Pin No.2-Pin No.3, Pin No.2-Pin No.5)
- Check EEV initialisation movment by the power reset of DX-Kit.
- Check refrigerant flowing by measuring the temperature of pipe inlet and pipe outlet.

Read wire	Resistance value (20 °C)
White - Red	200 ± 10% Ω
Yellow - Brown	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Brown	



If the resistance of EEV coil was not correct, replace the EEV unit.

If the DC12V did not appear on the terminal, check DCV power supply on CN102.

No Voltage: Replace the power supply PCB, DC12V appeares: Replace the controller PCB.

If the EEV did not react after power reset, or no refrigerant flowing, replace the EEV unit.

Check Point 3: External factor

Air circulation obstruction

Design mismatch (Capacity, FAN speed mismatch, Field setting (Analog signal input) etc,)

Peripheral device abnormal (See the Service manual for the peripheral device)

Trouble shooting 90

DX-KIT Controller No Power
(LED on the Main PCB is OFF)

Forecast of Cause :

1. Power supply failuer
2. DX-Kit Electrical compornent defective

Check Point 1 : Power supply

❑ Is not the breaker down?

Instant drop ----- Check if there is a large load electric apparatus in the same circuit.

Momentary power failure ----- Check if there is a defective contact or leak current in the power supply circuit.

Noise ----- Check if there is any equipment causing harmonic wave near electric line (Neon bulb or electric equipment that may cause harmonic wave).

Check the complete insulation of grounding.

OK

Check Point 2: FUSE F101 on the Power supply PCB

OPEN

Before replacing the burnt FUSE,
make sure that the terminal between
L-N -E are not short-circuit.

OK

Check Point 2: Output voltage on the power supply PCB

Disconnect the CN 102 on the Power supply PCB.

Check voltage CN102 output voltage

Pin No.1 - Pin No.6: DC12V

Pin No.2 - Pin No.6: DC5V

NG

Replace the Power supply PCB

OK

the condition of short-circuit, and

Check Point 2: Output voltage on the main PCB

Disconnect the CN 801, and the power input connectors
for actuators (EEV, Sensor, Relay PCB.)

Check voltage CN801 output voltage

Pin No.1 - Pin No.2: DC12V

NG

Replace the Main PCB

OK

Check Point 2: Output voltage on the main PCB

Disconnect the power input connectors for actuators
(EEV, Sensor, Relay PCB.)

And check the short circuit of each actuators.

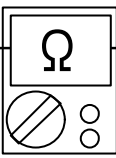
NG

Replace the actuators which has the
Short-circuit conditions

Troubleshooting 91 INDOOR UNIT Error Method: Damper(OPEN/CLOSE) Detection Limit Switch Error	E57. 1 E57. 2 Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 5U. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 5 times Flash, Timer LED 7 Times Flash, Economy LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 57
---	---

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Indoor unit Controller PCB Circuit Limit switch Damper	<u>Detective details:</u> When limit switch were not able to detect the close though the damper close. (Upper air flow) When limit switch were not able to detect the open though the damper open. (Upper & Lower air flow)
--	--

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Limit switch failure 2. Shorted connector/ wire 3. Damper faulure 4. Controller PCB failure
--

Check Point 1 : Check Limit switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check operation of limit switch. (any blocking by dust, etc.) • Remove Limit switch and check ON/OFF switching operation by using a meter. >><u>If Limit switch is detective, replace it.</u>	
--	---



Check Point 2 : Check Connector (CN51) / Wire <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check loose contact of CN18 /shorted wire (pinched wire). >><u>Replace Limit switch if the wire is abnormal</u>
--



Check Point 3 : Check Damper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the obstruction of damper movement. • Check the damper movement. >><u>Replace Damper if the damper is abnormal</u>

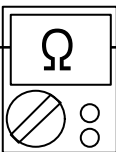


Check Point 4 : Replace Controller PCB ► <u>If Check Point 1 ~ 3 do not improve the symptom, change Controller PCB.</u>
--

Troubleshooting 92 E57. 3 <u>INDOOR UNIT Error Method:</u> Damper(OPEN/CLOSE) Simultaneous Detection Limit Switch Error	<u>Indicate or Display:</u> Outdoor Unit : E. 5U. 1 Indoor Unit : Operation LED 5 times Flash, Timer LED 7 Times Flash, Economy LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 57
---	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Indoor unit Controller PCB Circuit Limit switch	<u>Detective details:</u> When the limit switch detects open and close at the simultaneous.
--	---

<u>Forecast of Cause :</u> 1. Limit switch failure 2. Shorted connector/ wire 3. Controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Check Limit switch • Check operation of limit switch. (any blocking by dust, etc.) • Remove Limit switch and check ON/OFF switching operation by using a meter. >><u>If Limit switch is detective, replace it.</u>	
---	---



Check Point 2 : Check Connector (CN51) / Wire • Check loose contact of CN18 /shorted wire (pinched wire). >><u>Replace Limit switch if the wire is abnormal</u>



Check Point 3 : Replace Controller PCB ► <u>If Check Point 1 & 2 do not improve the symptom, change Controller PCB.</u>
--

Troubleshooting 93-1 E22. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Connecting indoor units capacity error Error at Indoor unit connection check	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 5 U. 1 Operation LED 2 times Flash, Timer LED 2 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 2 2
---	--

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: ▪ When error occurs during Indoor unit connection check
--	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Indoor unit power supply defective 2 Indoor unit over connected 3.Communication line incorrect connection 4. Wrong Indoor unit address setting 5. Noise, momentary open
----------------------------	--

Check Point 1 : Check the indoor unit power supply
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the indoor unit power supply



Check Point 2 : Check the connectable number of Indoor unit / connectable total capacity against the outdoor unit
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the each limitations in the Design and Technical manual.



Check Point 3 : Check the communication line connection
Check if communication line is correctly connected
<input type="checkbox"/> Is it uncoupled or cut halfway ?
<input type="checkbox"/> Connecting terminal position is correct as the installation manual shows ?



Check Point 4 : Check indoor unit address setting
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if the same indoor unit address number are not existing in the same refrigerant address number.



Check Point 5 : Check noise, momentary open, voltage drop
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if power supply temporarily stops by outages or if strong noise is generated from surrounding environment during auto address



Retry Indoor unit connection check Refer to P.04-106

Troubleshooting 93-2 E24. 2 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Connecting number of indoor unit error Error at indoor unit connection check	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 5 U. 1 Operation LED 2 times Flash, Timer LED 4 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 2 4
---	--

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: ▪ When error occurs during Indoor unit connection check
--	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Indoor unit power supply defective 2 Indoor unit over connected 3.Communication line incorrect connection 4. Wrong Indoor unit address setting 5. Noise, momentary open
----------------------------	--

Check Point 1 : Check the indoor unit power supply
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the indoor unit power supply



Check Point 2 : Check the connectable number of Indoor unit / connectable total capacity against the outdoor unit
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the each limitations in the Design and Technical manual.



Check Point 3 : Check the communication line connection
Check if communication line is correctly connected
<input type="checkbox"/> Is it uncoupled or cut halfway ?
<input type="checkbox"/> Connecting terminal position is correct as the installation manual shows ?



Check Point 4 : Check indoor unit address setting
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if the same indoor unit address number are not existing in the same refrigerant address number.



Check Point 5 : Check noise, momentary open, voltage drop
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if power supply temporarily stops by outages or if strong noise is generated from surrounding environment during auto address



Retry Indoor unit connection check Refer to P.04-106

Troubleshooting 93-3 E26. 1 OUTDOOR UNIT Error Method: Dual address number is existing. Error at indoor unit connection check.	Indicate or Display: Outdoor Unit : E. 5 U. 1 Operation LED 2 times Flash, Timer LED 6 Times Flash, Filter LED Continuous Flash. Error Code : 9 U / 2 6
--	--

Detective Actuators: Outdoor unit Main PCB	Detective details: ▪ When error occurs during Indoor unit connection check
--	--

Forecast of Cause :	1. Indoor unit power supply defective 2 Indoor unit over connected 3.Communication line incorrect connection 4. Wrong Indoor unit address setting 5. Noise, momentary open
----------------------------	--

Check Point 1 : Check the indoor unit power supply
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the indoor unit power supply



Check Point 2 : Check the connectable number of Indoor unit / connectable total capacity against the outdoor unit
<input type="checkbox"/> Check the each limitations in the Design and Technical manual.



Check Point 3 : Check the communication line connection
Check if communication line is correctly connected
<input type="checkbox"/> Is it uncoupled or cut halfway ?
<input type="checkbox"/> Connecting terminal position is correct as the installation manual shows ?



Check Point 4 : Check indoor unit address setting
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if the same indoor unit address number are not existing in the same refrigerant address number.



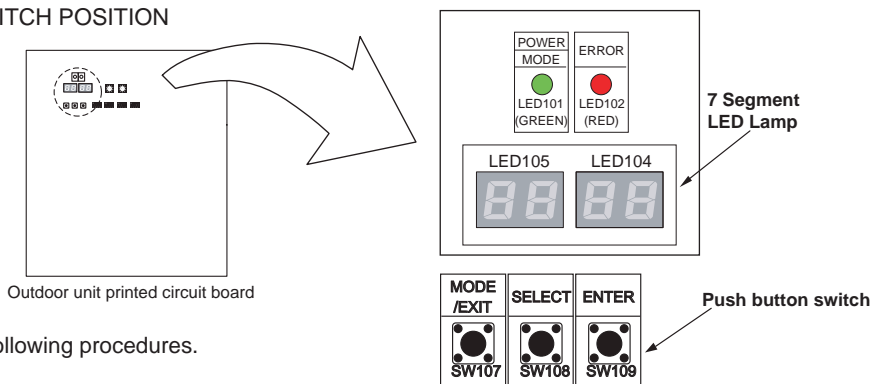
Check Point 5 : Check noise, momentary open, voltage drop
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if power supply temporarily stops by outages or if strong noise is generated from surrounding environment during auto address



Retry Indoor unit connection check Refer to P.04-106

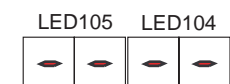
Indoor unit connection check

● SWITCH POSITION



Please perform the indoor unit connection check according to following procedures.

- Turn on the power of indoor unit and outdoor unit.



MODE/EXIT



Set to Function mode [F3].

SELECT



SELECT

(When [F4] to [F9] are displayed, continue to press the "SELECT" button until [F3] is displayed.)



ENTER



SELECT

Press the "SELECT" button until "12" is displayed.



ENTER

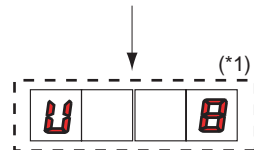
- Press the "ENTER" button for more than 3 seconds.



When indoor unit connection check can not be performed



- This will be displayed when the Indoor unit connection check starts.



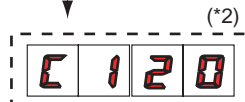
- Confirm the number of connected indoor units and the volume ratio of the indoor units connection.

(*1) The number of connected indoor units
Ex.) When 8 units are connected

(*2) Volume ratio of the indoor units connection
Ex.) When the ratio is 120%

ENTER

SELECT



ENTER

- Exit indoor unit connection check mode.

When error occurs



ENTER



MODE/EXIT



When it finishes normally, nothing will be displayed on 7 segment display.



Please refer to the following "Error code" for details

[Note] Error code
22.1: Connecting Indoor units capacity error
24.2: Connecting number of indoor unit error
26.1: Dual address number is existing
Other Error code: Refer to the Trouble shooting

Troubleshooting 94 <u>INDOOR UNIT Error Method:</u> Poor refrigerant circulation	<u>Indicate or Display:</u> Indoor unit : Operation lamp (Green) : 10 times flash Outdoor unit : E.5U.1 Timer lamp (Orange) : 8 times flash Filter lamp (Red) : Fast blink Error code : A8
---	--

<u>Detective Actuators:</u> Refrigerant leak detection device	<u>Detective details:</u> Refrigerant leak detector (optional or locally purchased) operates to notify the refrigerant leak.
---	--

<u>Forecast of Cause:</u> 1. Refrigerant leak 2. Connection failure 3. Refrigerant leak detector failure 4. Controller PCB failure

Check Point 1 : Check for refrigerant leaks
Check if there is no refrigerant leak from the heat exchanger and the surrounding pipe connection.



Check Point 2 : Check refrigerant leak detector
Check the connection wiring (omission or disconnection) of the refrigerant leak detector. Check the power of the refrigerant leak detector. Check if the refrigerant leak detector is faulty.



Replace controller PCB

4-3 SERVICE INFORMATION

SERVICE INFORMATION

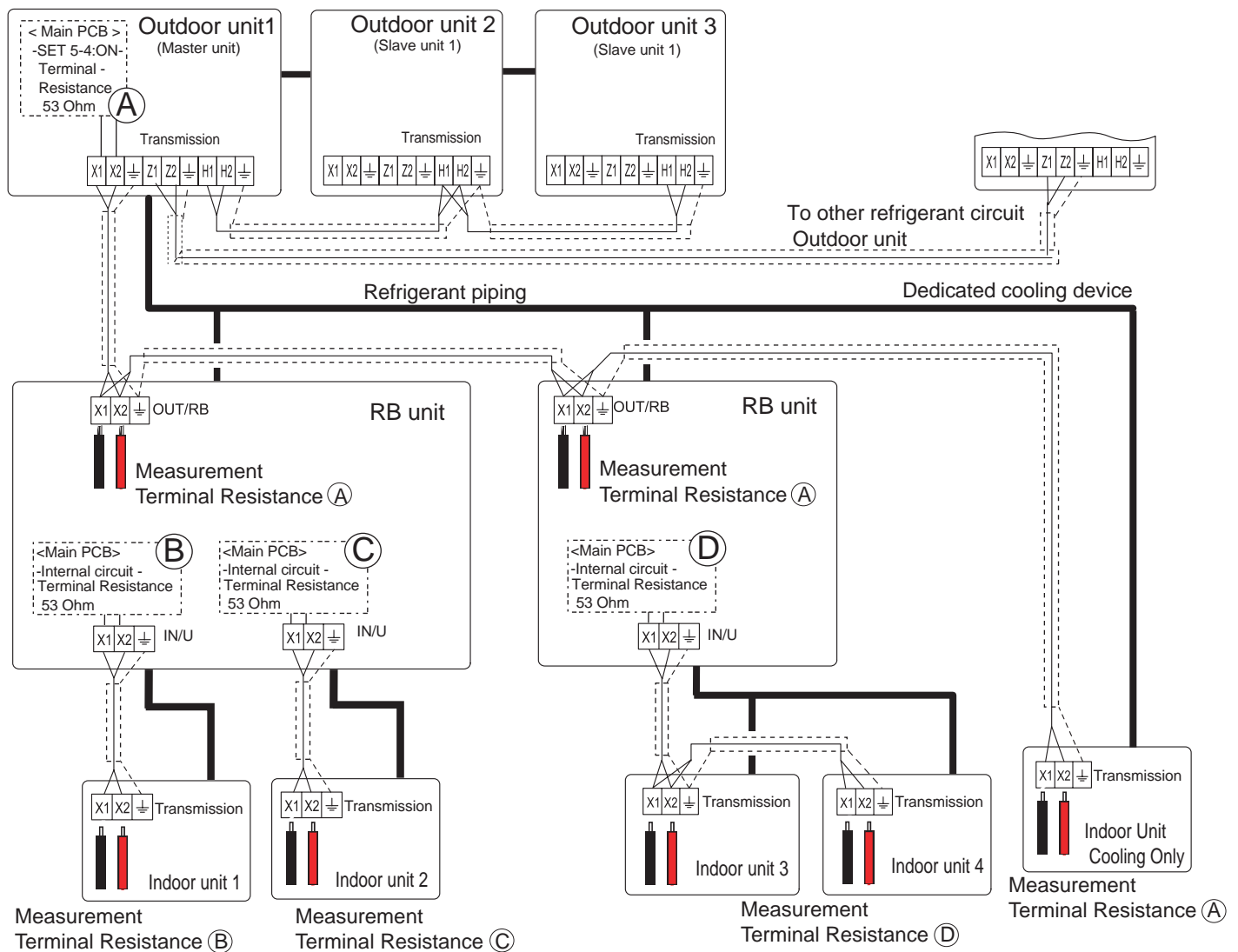
Network communication Abnormal

- Basic trouble shooting procedure -

1. Check Error code in one network segment separately, and check the Error code of (OU, IU, RB Error LED, RC, ST)
< If the system has more than 2 Net work segments, disconnect the other Network segment.>
2. Connect Service tool to the Outdoor unit, and try out "**Address checker**" Function by the Service toll.
< Check missing indoor unit or RB unit or outdoor unit by using Address checker function of Service tool>
3. Check terminal resistance value $53 \text{ Ohm} \pm 5\%$ + Line Resistance on the terminal borad one by one.
< Terminal Resistance is located on the Outdoor unit PCB(activated SET 5-4 ON), and the Main PCB of RB Unit each >
*Refer to the wiring diagram of Network cable

Exssample

Terminal Resistance ① is located on the controller PCB of Outdoor unit as the Network for RB unit, Cooling only Indoor unit
Terminal Resistance ② is located on the Main PCB of RB unit as the Network for Indoor unit 1
Terminal Resistance ③ is located on the Main PCB of RB unit as the Network for Indoor unit 2
Terminal Resistance ④ is located on the Main PCB of RB unit as the Network for Indoor unit 3 and Indoor unit 4



SERVICE INFORMATION

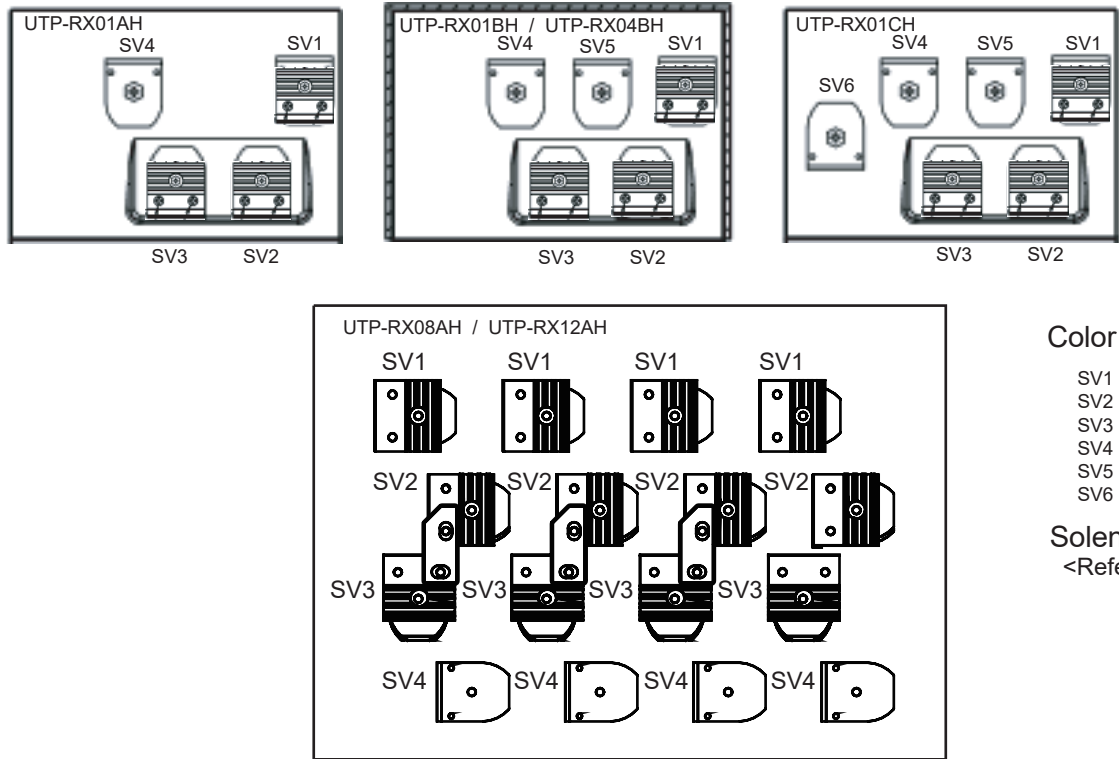
RB Unit Abnormal (No Cooling, No Heating, Abnormal Noise)

- Check functioning of Solenoid Valve * Valve or Pipe Blockage , Opposite operation of Valves can be the cause of Noise problem.
- Check Solenoid coil position / connection
- Check pipe temperature difference during operation

Solenoid valve Controlling

SV No. (Indication on Service Tool)	Function	Cooling / Dry mode	Heating mode	Fan mode / Stop
SV1 (SVD1)	Discharge Valve	Close	Open	Close
SV4 - 6 (SVS)	Suction Valve	Open	Close	Close
SV2 (SVB2)	Equalization Valve (Pressurization)	Close	Open	Close
SV3 (SVB1)	Equalization Valve (Decompression)	Open	Close	Open

Position of Solenoid coil



Color of Connector

- SV1 Green
- SV2 Blue
- SV3 Black
- SV4 White
- SV5 Red
- SV6 Yellow

Solenoid Coil resistance
<Refer to the Parts information 25>

CAUTION: The solenoid coil which has a heat sink is hot.
When you approach the solenoid coil, turn off the power supply for the RB unit and wait until the temperature of coil becomes low.

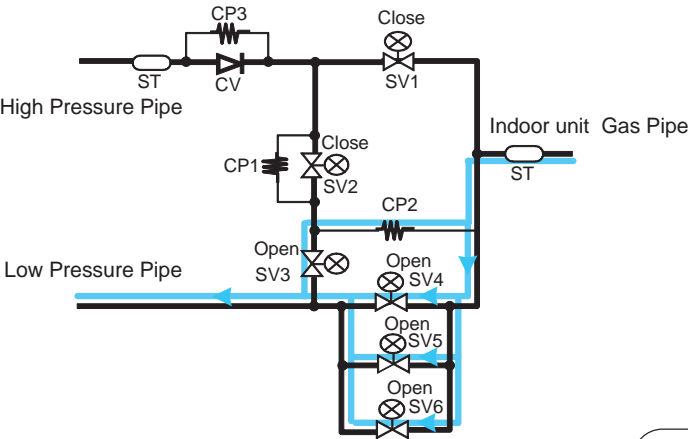
SERVICE INFORMATION (Continued)

RB Unit Abnormal (No Cooling, No Heating, Abnormal Noise)

Pipe temperature in Cooling mode

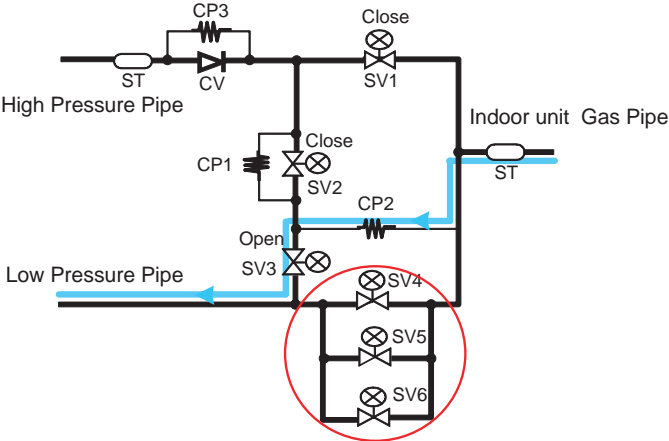
Normal Operation

	Low Pressure Pipe	Indoor unit Gas Pipe
Pipe Temp.	COLD	COLD



Possible Cause

	Low Pressure Pipe	Indoor unit Gas Pipe
Pipe Temp.	COLD	Less COLD

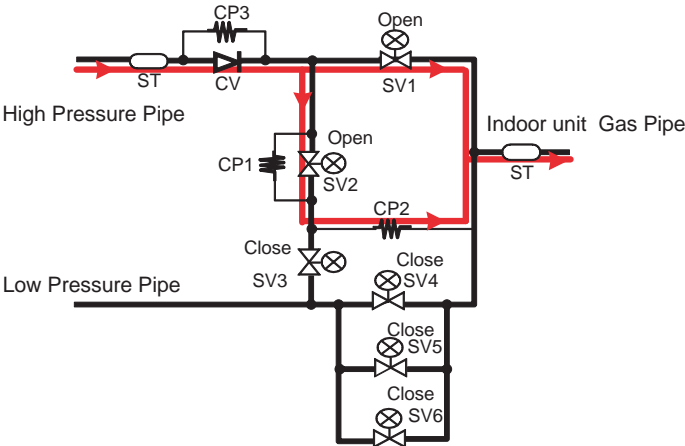


When SV4, SV5 SV6 internal blockage or Close position, the refrigerant flow will be lessened,
Indoor unit Gas pipe Temp. > Low pressure pipe temp

Pipe temperature in Heating mode

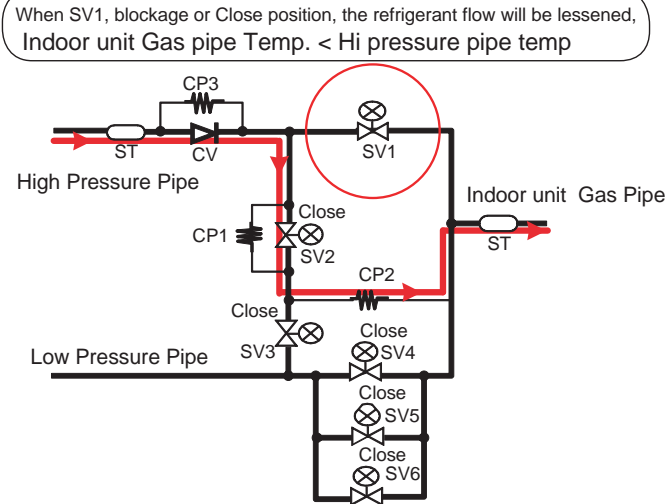
Normal Operation

	High Pressure Pipe	Indoor unit Gas Pipe
Pipe Temp.	HOT	HOT



Possible Cause

	High Pressure Pipe	Indoor unit Gas Pipe
Pipe Temp.	HOT	Less HOT



When SV1, blockage or Close position, the refrigerant flow will be lessened,
Indoor unit Gas pipe Temp. < Hi pressure pipe temp

4-4 SERVICE INFORMATION

SERVICE INFORMATION

Backup Operation

Details :

- Backup operation is the operating method of replacing compressor while the system is running. Compressor can be replaced without stopping the system.
- In backup operation, cooling and heating capacity is decreased by the capacity of the separated outdoor unit.
- The work procedure is as follows.

4-4-1 Backup operation

1. Method of backup operation

1-1. Backup operation when compressor of the master unit is defective.

[Procedure]

(Example: Three outdoor units are connected.)

1. Stop the operation, and turn off the all outdoor units. (Make sure the pressure equalization has been finished.)

2. Fully shut off the 3-way valve (Liquid, High pressure gas, Low pressure gas) of the broken master unit.

3. Set the **Slave unit #1** as a new master unit, and make up the system of two outdoor units.

- Change the setting of the DIP SW 3-1 / 3-2 (Outdoor unit address setting) of the slave unit #1, from [OFF / ON](slave unit #1) to [OFF / OFF](**Master unit**).
- Change the setting of the DIP SW 3-3 / 3-4 (Number of slave units connected setting) of the slave unit #1, from [OFF / OFF](zero unit) to [OFF / ON](one unit).

4. Set up the **Slave unit #2** as the slave unit #1.

- Change the DIP SW 3-1/ 3-2 (Outdoor unit address setting) of the slave unit #2, from [ON/ OFF](slave unit #2) to [OFF/ ON](**Slave unit #1**).

5. Uncouple the transmission connector between the broken master unit and indoor units and connect it into the slave unit #1 (substitutional master unit).

6. Change the setting of the DIP SW 5-1/ 5-2 (Number of outdoor unit) of the slave unit #1 (substitutional master unit) and #2 (substitutional slave unit #1), from [ON/ OFF](3) to [OFF/ ON](2).

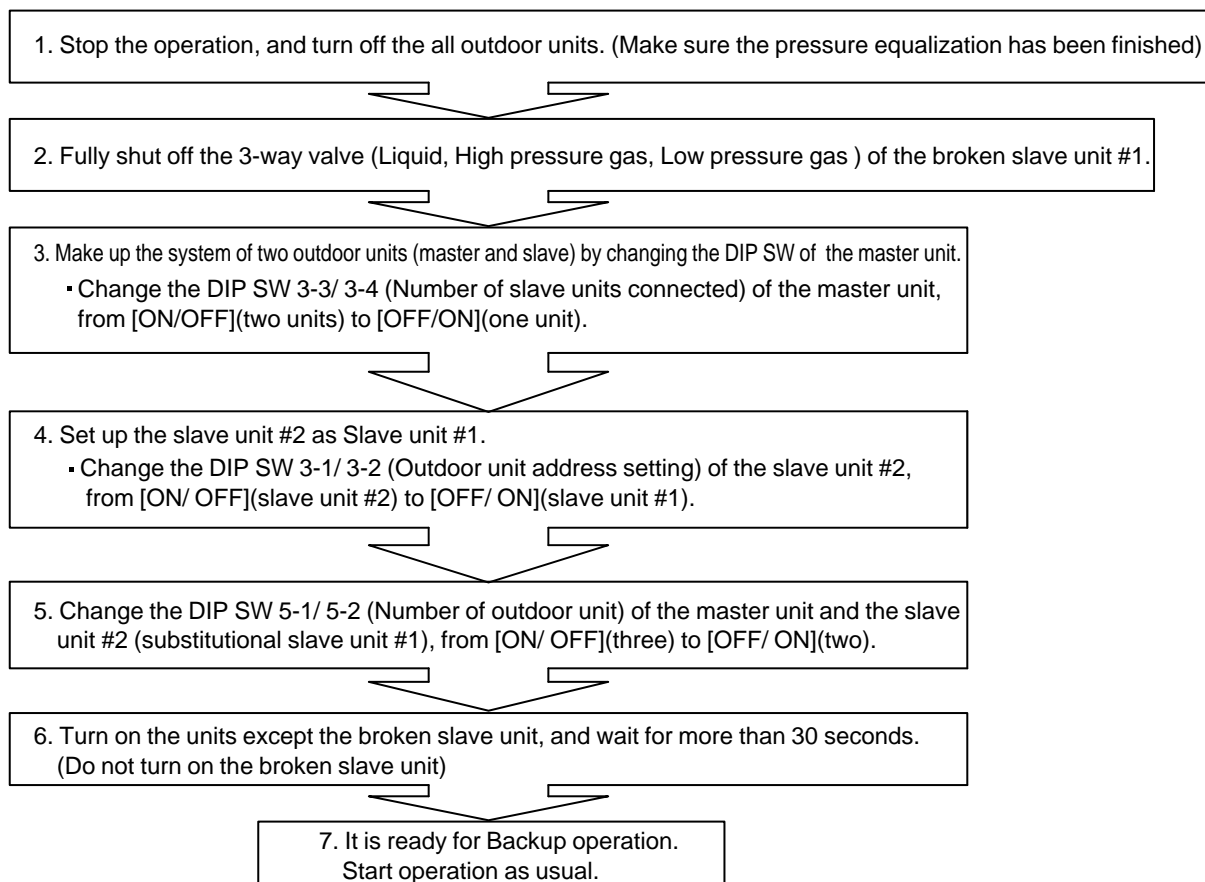
7. Turn on the units except the broken master unit, and wait for more than 30 seconds. (Do not turn on the broken master unit)

8. It is ready for Backup operation.
Start operation as usual.

1-2. Backup operation when compressor of the slave unit #1 is broken.

[Procedure]

(Example: Three outdoor units are connected. the slave unit #1 is broken.)



4-4-2 Work procedure after the backup operation

1. Refrigerant shortage at the backup operation

When excessive refrigerant accumulates in the defective outdoor unit during the backup operation, it becomes capacity shortage by refrigerant shortage.

The meaning of the sign

- LPS : Low pressure sensor detection value
- EEV1 : Expansion valve #1
- EEV2 : Expansion valve #2
- TH2 : Outdoor temperature sensor detection value
- TH3 : Suction temperature sensor detection value
- TH7 : Heat -Ex.1 gas temparture sensor detection value
- TH8 : Heat -Ex.2 gas temparture sensor detection value
- TH9 : Heat -Ex.1 liquid temparture sensor detection value
- TH10 : Heat -Ex.2 liquid temparture sensor detection value

<How to judge, when refrigerant is deficient>

Refrigerant shortage is judged by the information from "Service tool" during backup operation. The outdoor unit shall enter the Cooling Main mode or Heating Main mode.

1. On Cooling operation

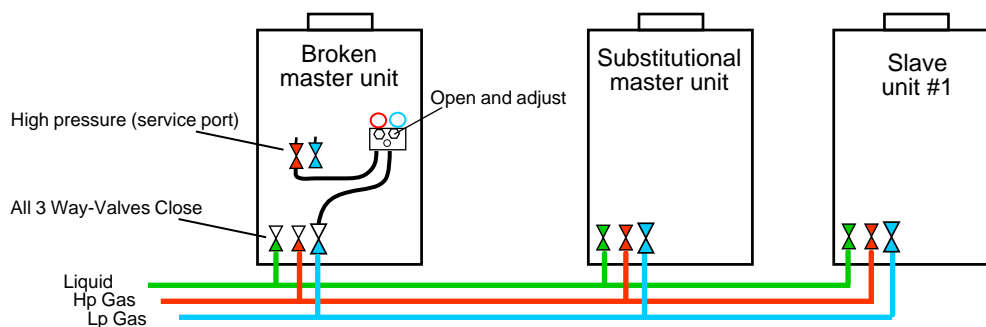
- ① It often creates "Low pressure protection stop".
>>> When LPS < 0.1MPa for 10 minutes or When LPS < 0.05Mpa
If one of this condition happens 5 times within 180 minutes, the system stops permanently.
- ② Running indoor unit's EEV is fully open condition.
>>> It displays corresponding indoor unit's EEV on the chart at the bottom of the monitor.
If there is no sign of closing the EEV from fully opened condition.

2. On Heating operation

- ① It often creates "Low pressure protection stop".
>>> When LPS < 0.1MPa for 10 minutes or When LPS < 0.05Mpa
If one of this condition happens 5 times within 180 minutes, the system stops permanently.
- ② EEV1 opens at 480 pulse. (fully open)
EEV2 opens at 480 pulse. (fully open)
- ③ Suction superheat is too high, when the condition is following
TH9 < Th7, TH10 < TH8, TH2 \cong TH3
Note: The suctin SH can be larger temprary at the start up, oil recovery, defrosting.
Even if the lowpressure protection does not occur, keep watching the operating condition for a while.

<How to respond, when refrigerant is deficient>

- ① Reuse the refrigerant of the broken master unit.



Connect the high pressure service port of the broken master unit and the low pressure pipe of the broken master unit by pressure gauge.

>>> Refrigerant release from the heat exchanger of the broken master unit.
(Refrigerant is removed until refrigerant shortage is resolved)

When new refrigerant is added to the operating system, check the weight of additional refrigerant, and adjust the total refrigerant amount after repairing.

- ② Recover the remaining refrigerant in the broken master unit from the service port(s).

2. Refrigerant charging after the compressor replacement.

- ① If the amount of recovered refrigerant is available that was pulled out of outdoor unit which compressor was replaced.

(When the refrigerant is recovered by refrigerant recovery machine, and its weight is measured.)

>>> Perform vacuuming of repaired outdoor unit thoroughly, and add the refrigerant with the recovered amount.

- ② If the amount of recovered refrigerant from outdoor unit that compressor was replaced is not sure.
(When the refrigerant leakage was the case.)

>>> Once recover all units' refrigerant, and recharge the calculated amount of refrigerant (Original amount and additional amount) again after vacuuming.

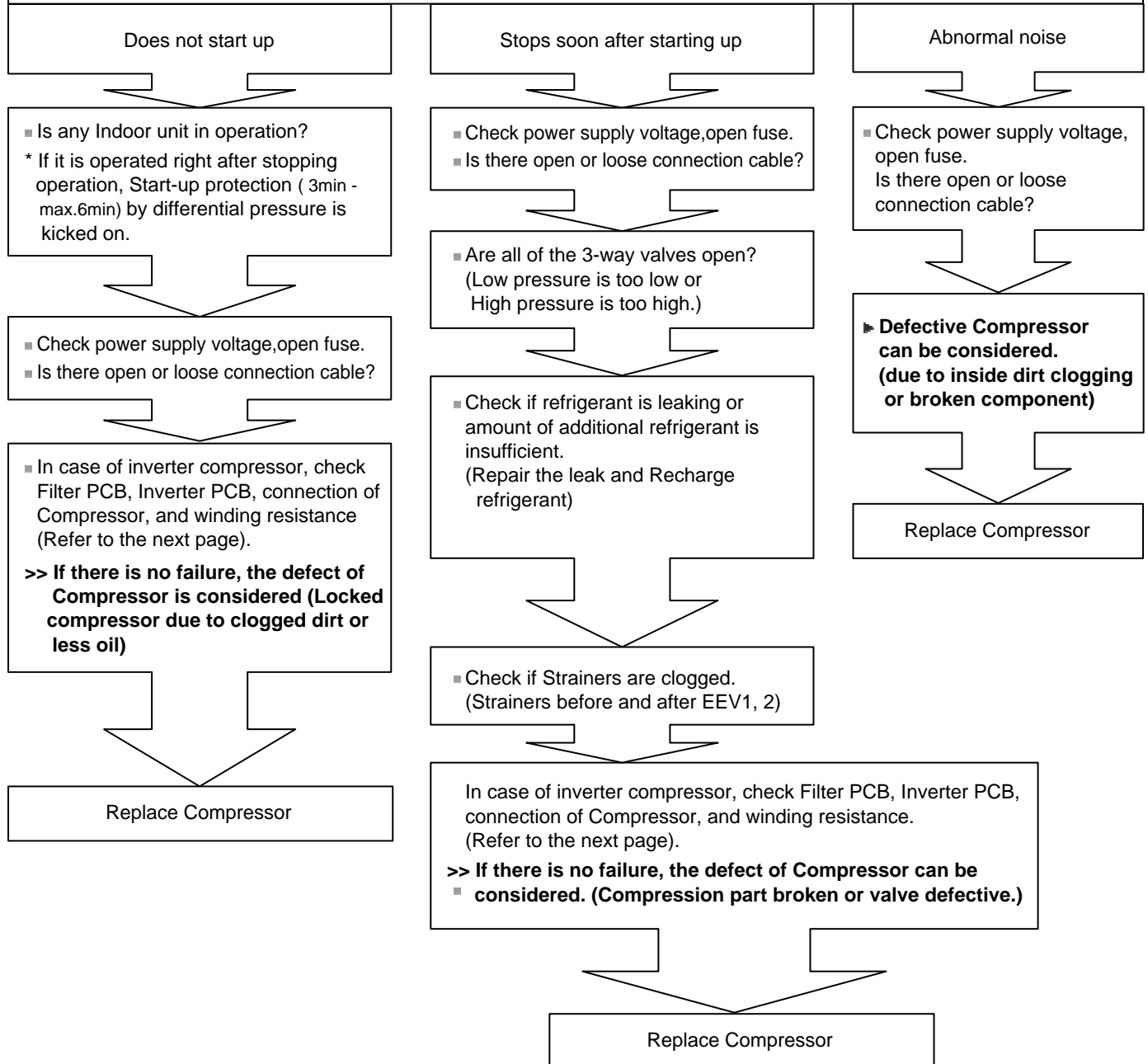
Note: To use the recovered refrigerant is not recommended in case of refrigerant leakage.
Always charge fresh refrigerant with correct amount for the system after repairing.

4-5 SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 1

Compressor

Diagnosis method of Compressor (If Outdoor Unit 7 segment LED displays Error, refer to Trouble shooting)



Note

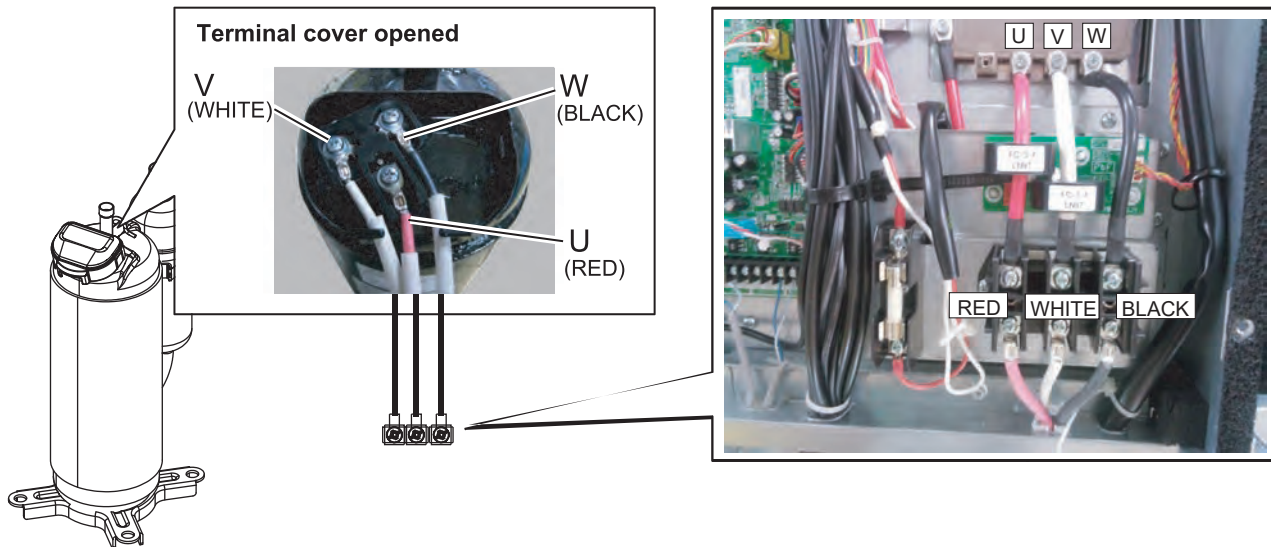
If it is suspected of lack of oil, we recommend also replacing OIL RETURN VALVE A ASSY(P/N 9378745032) together with Compressor.

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 2

Inverter Compressor

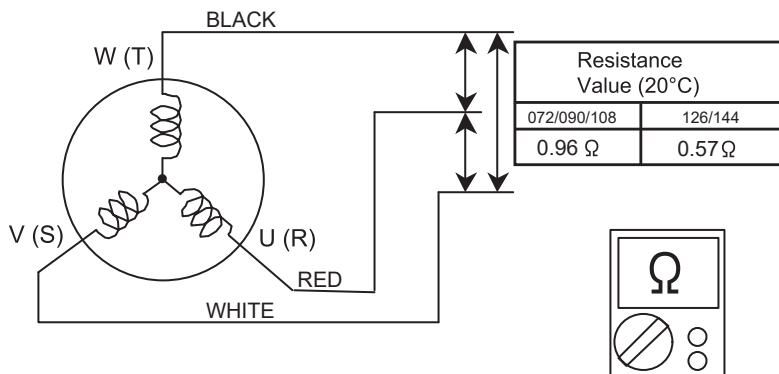
Check Point 1 : Check Connection

- ❑ Check terminal connection of Compressor (loose or incorrect wiring)
- ❑ Check connection of magnet relay (Loose or incorrect wiring)



Check Point 2 : Check Winding Resistance

- ❑ Check winding resistance of each terminal
- ▶ **If the resistance value is 0Ω or infinite, replace Compressor.**



Attention!!

If Check 1, 2 are normal, make sure the following points.

- (1) Check AC voltage among each terminals from filter PCB(INV) to Diode Bridge.
(AC 208 - 230 V , voltage among L1, L2 and L3).

▶ **If it does not appear, check the power supply terminal.**

- (2) Check Voltage from Main PCB to Inverter PCB.
(DC16.0 - 20.0V between terminals of CN126 (1-2) connector of Main PCB).

▶ **If it does not appear, replace Main PCB.**

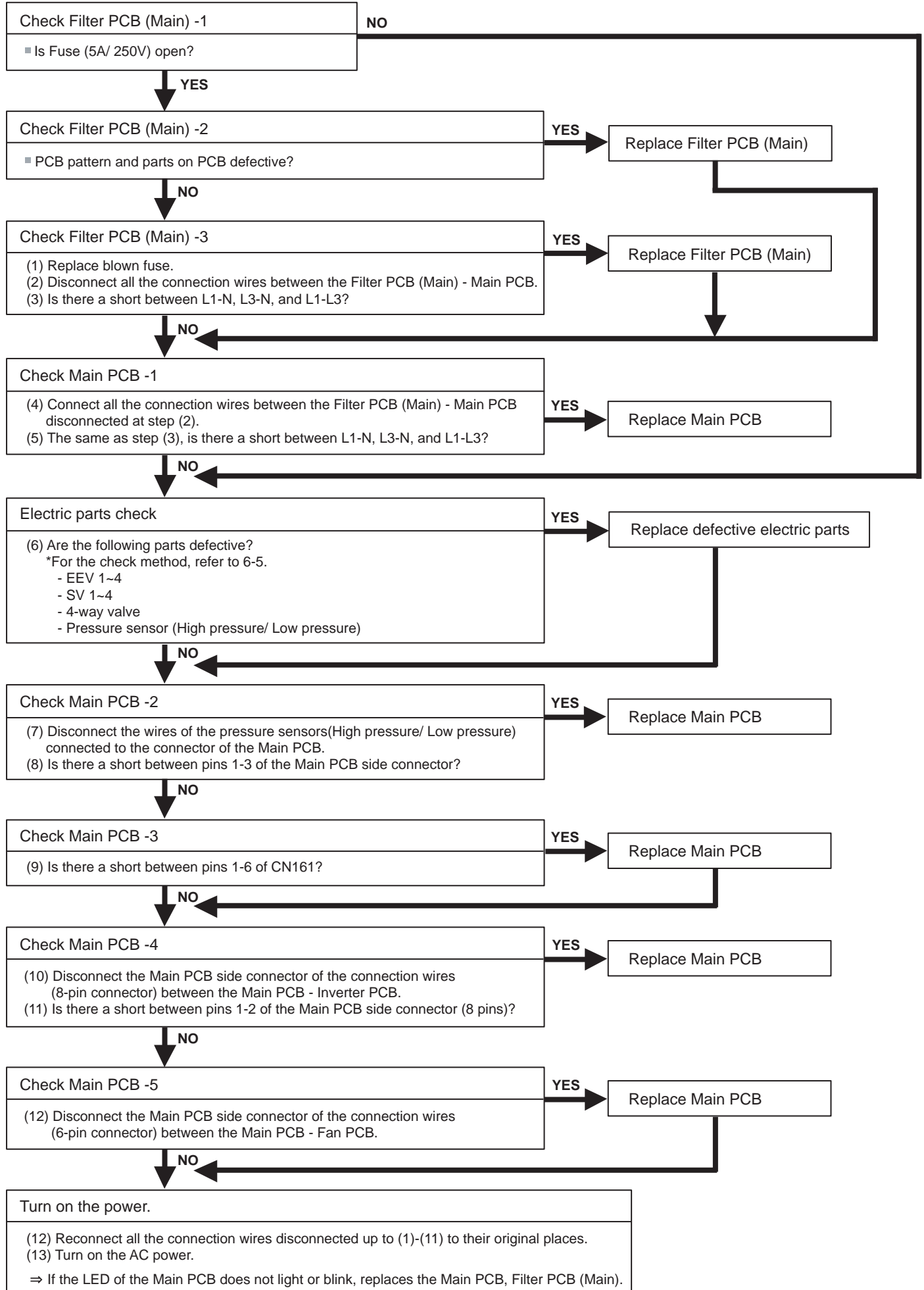
- ◆ **If both of above voltages appear, it is considered to be Inverter PCB circuit failure.
Replace Inverter PCB and check operation.**



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 3

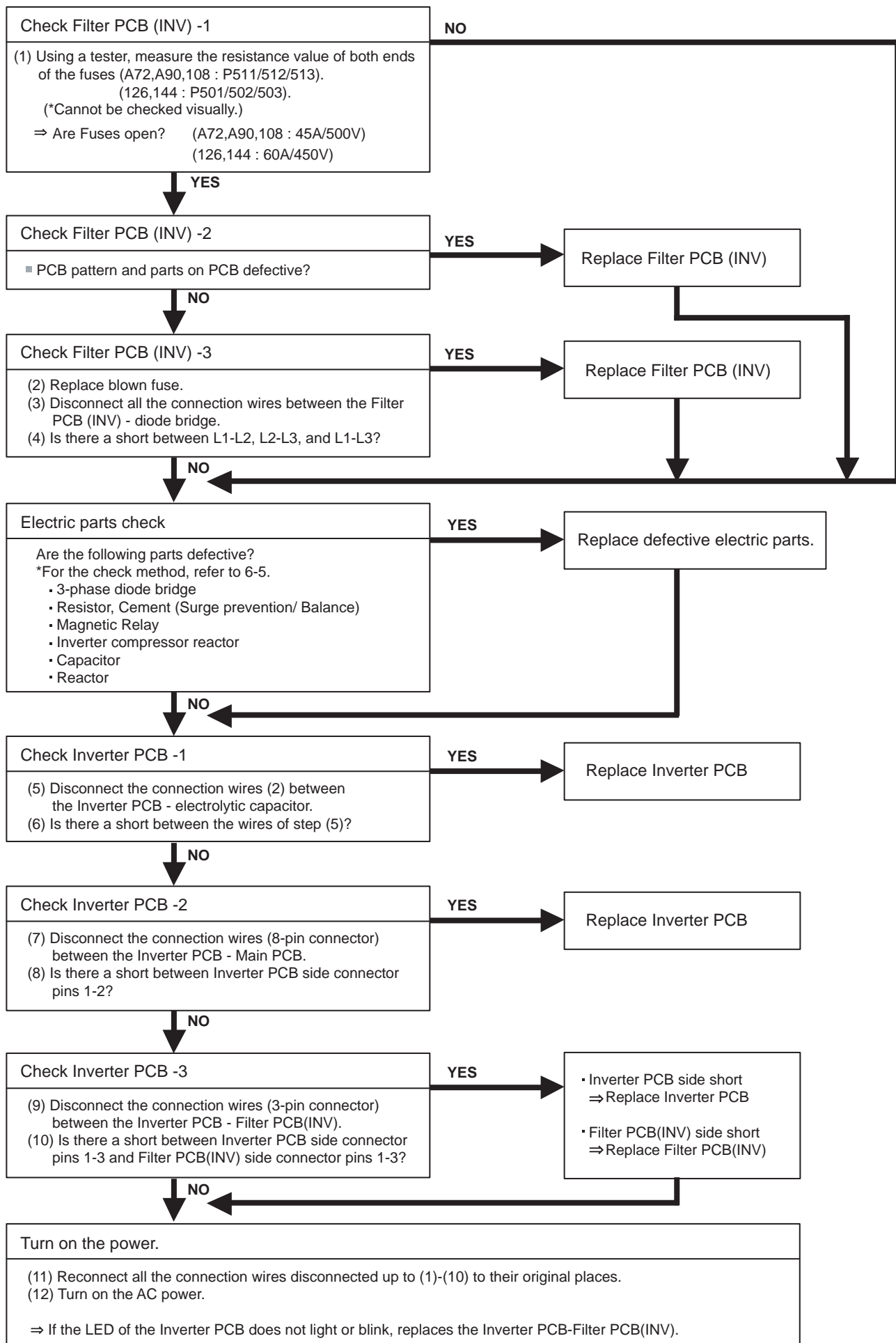
Main PCB

Filter PCB (Main)



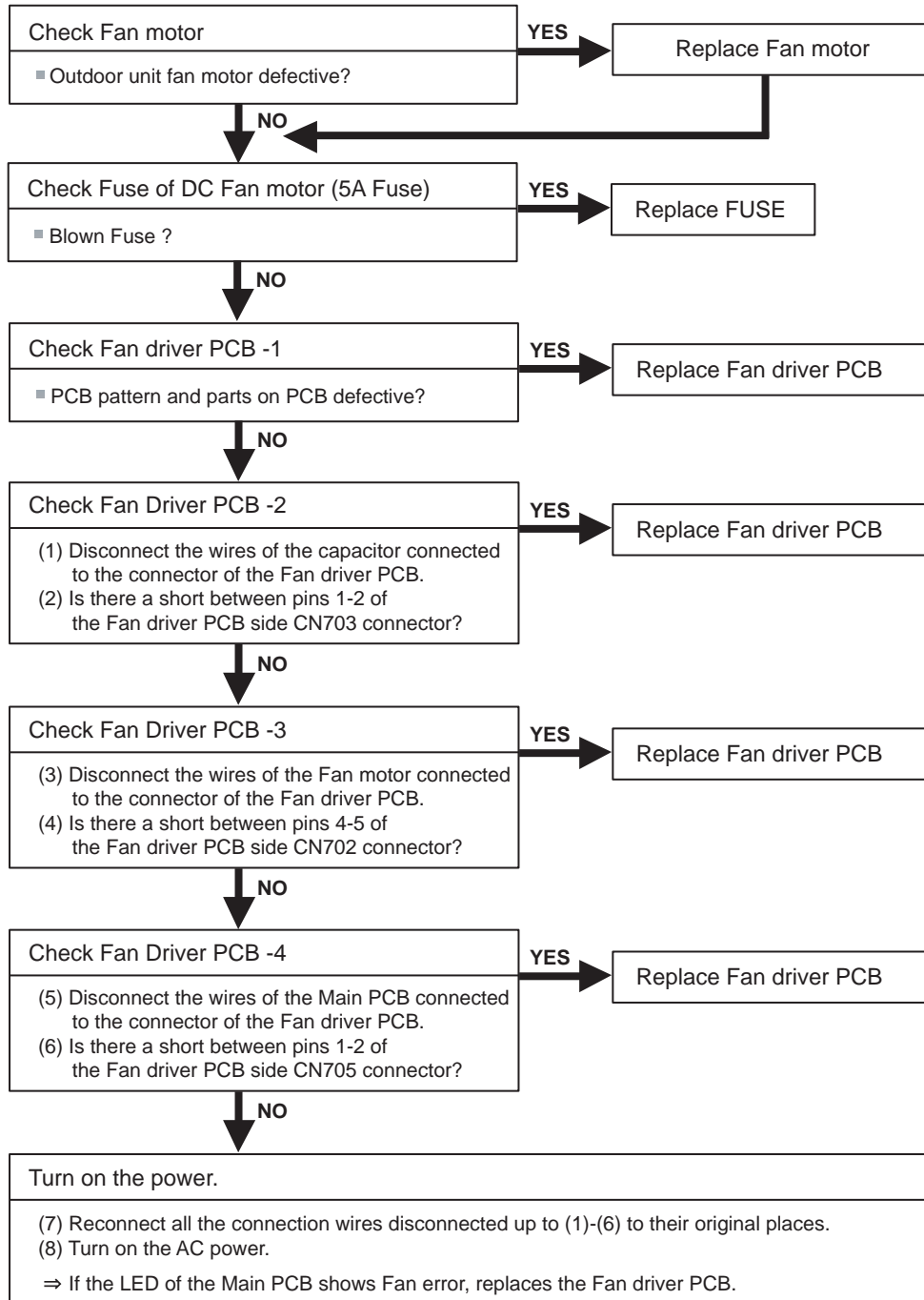
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 4

Inverter PCB Filter PCB (INV)



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 5

Fan Driver PCB



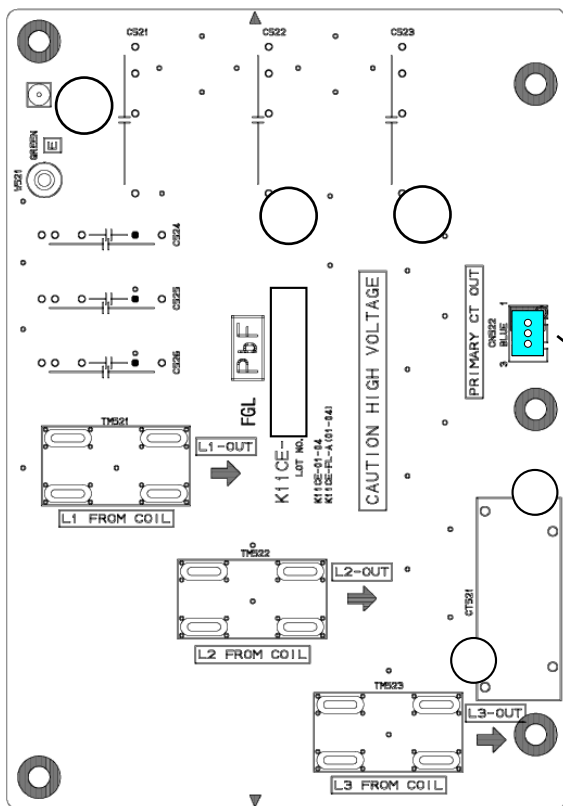
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 6

Filter PCB(INV)

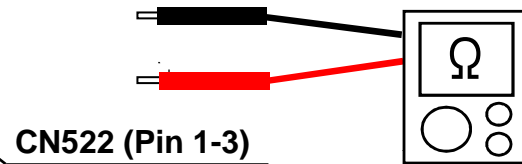
Check Point 1

- Measure the resistance of Filter PCB(INV) by following procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the Outdoor unit(s) power supply
 2. Disconnect the connection wires between the Filter PCB(INV) - Inverter PCB.
 3. Measure the resistance value

Filter PCB(INV) [K11CE-1100HUE-FL0]



Good : 300 Ohm \pm %20



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 7

IPM

(Mounted on Inverter PCB)

Check Point 1



- ① Disconnect the connection wires between the Inverter PCB - electrolytic capacitor and Inverter PCB - Inverter Compressor.

- ② Set the tester to the "Resistance" mode, and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

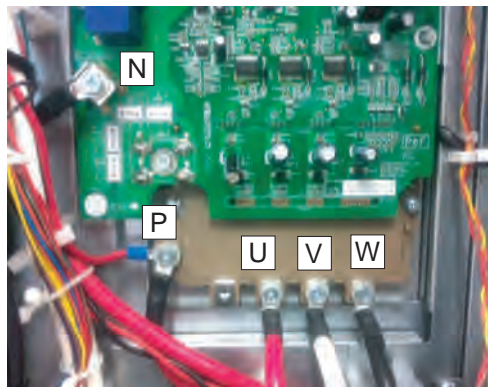
Red wire (P) - screw terminals U/V/W

White wire (N) - screw terminals U/V/W

- ③ Judge the result of ② as follows:

All 6 points several MΩ or greater	: Normal
1 or more points several kΩ to short	: Defective

Inverter PCB



Check Point 2



- ④ Set the tester to the "Diode" mode, and measure the voltage value between the following terminals.

Tester +side (red)	Tester - side (black)	Tester display [V]
Terminal U	Red wire (P)	
Terminal V		
Terminal W		
White wire (N)	Terminal U	
	Terminal V	
	Terminal W	

- ⑤ Judge the result of ④ as follows:

All 6 points several 0.3V to 0.7V	: Normal
1 or more points under 0.1V or over load	: Defective

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 8

3-Phase Diode Bridge

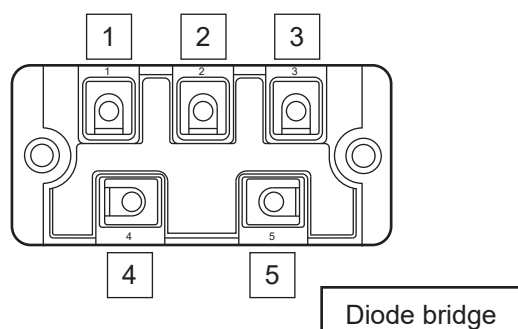
Check Point 1 : Appearance check

- ☐ No fissures, breaks, damage, etc. at body and terminal section?
- ☐ Is the rear of the body coated with silicone grease?
- ☐ Are there no abnormalities at threaded parts (stripped threads, deformation, damage, etc.) ?

Check Point 2 : Electric check

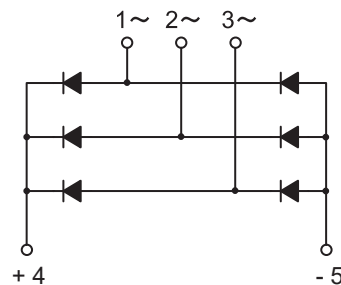
- ① In the 3-phase diode bridge single part state, set the tester to the "Diode" mode, and measure the voltage value between the following terminals.

Tester + side (red)	Tester - side (black)
Pin 1	Pin 4
Pin 2	
Pin 3	
Pin 5	Pin 1
	Pin 2
	Pin 3



- ② Judge the result of ① as follows:

All 6 points several 0.3V to 0.7V	Normal
1 or more points under 0.1V or over load	Defective



- ③ Set the tester to the "Diode" mode, and measure the voltage value between the following terminals.

Tester + side (red)	Tester - side (black)
Pin 4	Pin 1
	Pin 2
	Pin 3
Pin 1	Pin 5
Pin 2	
Pin 3	

- ④ Judge the result of ③ as follows:

All 6 points over load	Normal
1 or more points except over load	Defective

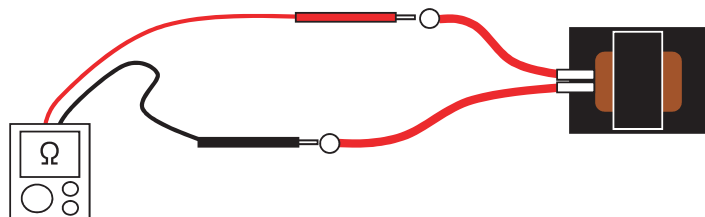
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 9

Reactor

Check Point 1 : Appearance check

- No fissures, breaks, damage, etc. at the body and winding section, terminals section?

Check Point 2 : Electric check



- ① Set the tester to the "Resistance" mode, and check for open/short between both ends of the reactor wire (or connector).

- ② Judge the result of ① as follows:

Short	: Normal
Open	: Abnormal (open)

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 10

Resistor, Cement

Check Point 1 : Appearance check

- ☐ No fissures, breaks, damage, etc. at the body and terminals section?

Check Point 2 : Electric check

1. Surge prevention resistor (connected to magnetic contactor)

- ① Set the tester to the "Resistance" mode, and measure the resistance value between the terminals.
(No polarity)

- ② Judge the result of ① as follows:

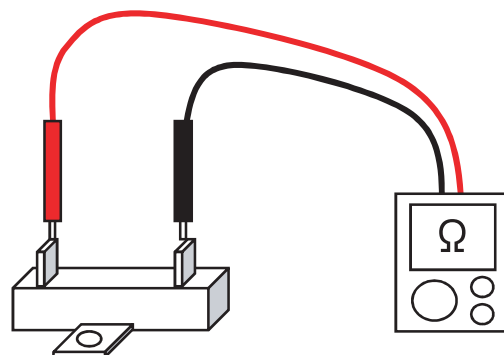
9.9Ω to 10.1 Ω	Normal
Other than the above	Deteriorated, defective

2. Discharge resistor (connected to electrolytic capacitor)

- ① Set the tester to the "Resistance" mode, and measure the resistance value between the terminals. (No polarity)

- ② Judge the result of ① as follows:

53.2kΩ to 58.8kΩ	Normal
Other than the above	Deteriorated, defective



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 11

Terminal

Check Point 1 : Appearance check

- ☐ No fissures, breaks, damage, etc. at the body and terminals section?
- ☐ Not clogged with foreign matter?
- ☐ Are there no abnormalities at threaded parts (Stripped threads, deformation, damage, etc.) ?

Check Point 2 : Electric check

- ☐ No short between adjacent terminals?
- ☐ Conducts before and after same terminal?



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 12

Magnetic Relay

Check Point 1 : Appearance check

- ☐ No fissures, breaks, damage, etc. at the body and terminals section?
- ☐ Are there no abnormalities at threaded parts (Stripped threads, deformation, damage, etc.) ?

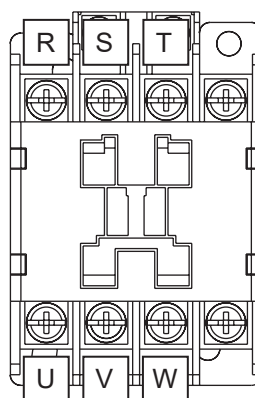
Check Point 2 : Electric check

① Set the tester to the "Resistance" mode, and check for open/short between the following terminals. (No polarity)

- Between R to U
- Between S to V
- Between T to W

② Judge the result of ① as follows:

Open	: Normal
Short	: Abnormal (contacts fused)



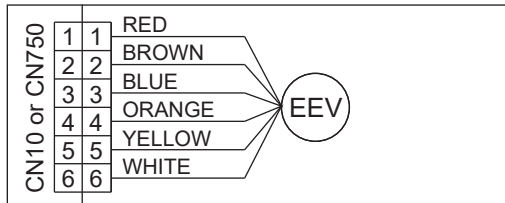
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 13-1

Indoor Unit Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV)

Check Point 1 : Check Connections

■ Check Connectors (Loose connector or open cable.)

Compact cassette, 4-way flow cassette,
One way flow cassette, Low static pressure duct (Mini duct),
Medium static pressure duct, Medium static pressure duct
(High efficiency), High static pressure duct, High static
pressure duct (High efficiency), Compact floor,
Wall mounted, Outdoor air unit



* DX-Kit : CN10, CN11

Floor/Ceiling, Ceiling



Check Point 2 : Check Coil of EEV

■ Remove connector, check each winding resistance of Coil.

Read wire	Resistance value 68°F(20°C)
White - Red	200 ± 10% Ω
Yellow - Brown	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Brown	

▶ **If Resistance value is abnormal, replace EEV.**

Check Point 3 : Check Noise at start up

Turn on Power and check operation noise.

>> **If an abnormal noise does not show, replace Controller PCB.**

Check Point 4 : Check Voltage from Controller PCB

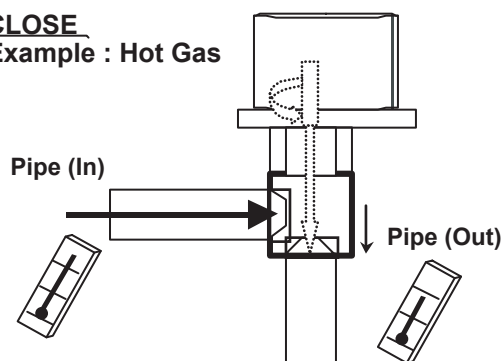
■ Remove Connector and check Voltage (DC12V).

>> **If it does not appear, replace Controller PCB.**

Check Point 5 : Check Opening and Closing Operation of Valve

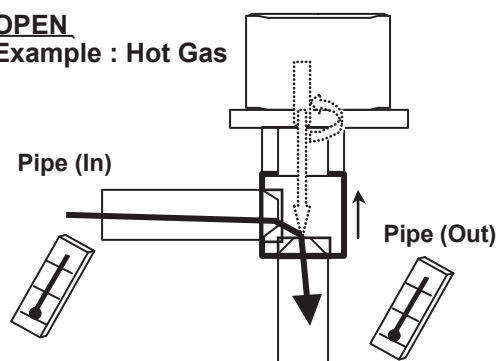
When Valve is closed,
it has a temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

CLOSE
Example : Hot Gas



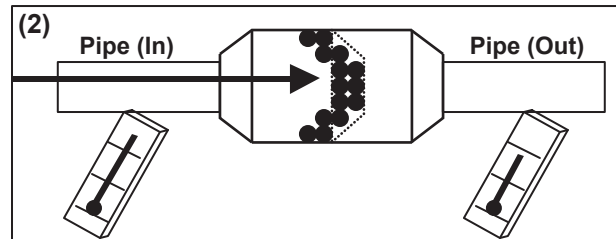
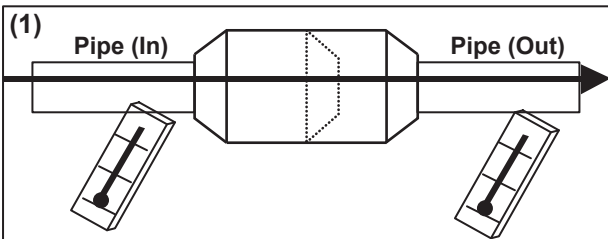
If it is open,
it has no temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

OPEN
Example : Hot Gas



Check Point 6 : Check Strainer

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference as shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.



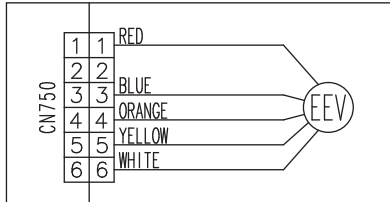
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 13-2

Indoor Unit Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV)

Check Point 1 : Check Connections

- ❑ Check Connectors (Loose connector or open cable.)

Circular flow cassette, 3D flow cassette,
Wall mounted

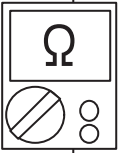


Check Point 2 : Check Coil of EEV

- ❑ Remove connector, check each winding resistance of Coil.

Read wire	Resistance value (20°C)
White - Red	$46 \pm 10\% \Omega$
Yellow - Red	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Red	

► If Resistance value is abnormal, replace EEV.



Check Point 3 : Check Noise at start up

Turn on Power and check operation noise.

>> If an abnormal noise does not show, replace Controller PCB.

Check Point 4 : Check Voltage from Controller PCB

- ❑ Remove Connector and check Voltage (DC12V).

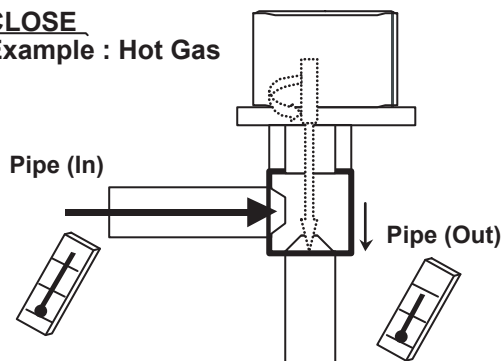
>> If it does not appear, replace Controller PCB.



Check Point 5 : Check Opening and Closing Operation of Valve

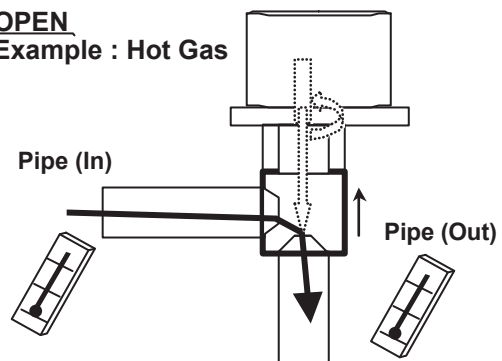
When Valve is closed,
it has a temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

CLOSE
Example : Hot Gas



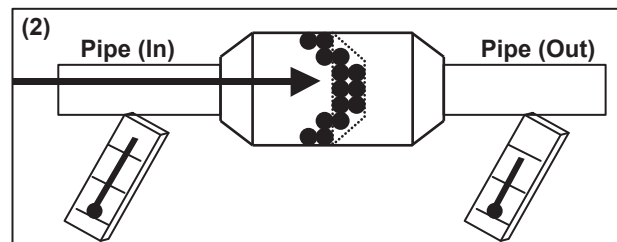
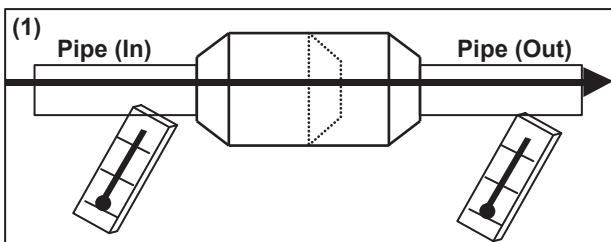
If it is open,
it has no temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

OPEN
Example : Hot Gas



Check Point 6 : Check Strainer

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference as shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.



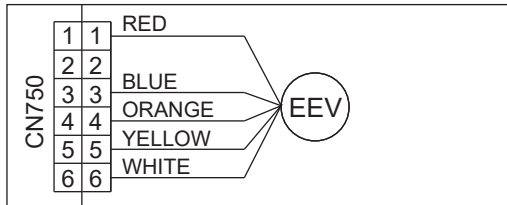
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 13-3

Indoor Unit Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV)

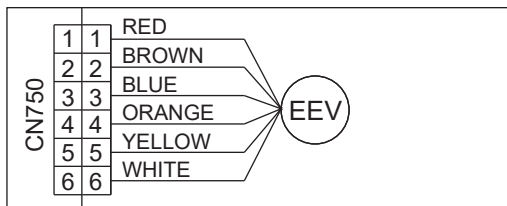
Check Point 1 : Check Connections

❑ Check Connectors (Loose connector or open cable.)

Circular flow cassette, Wall mounted



Low static pressure duct(Slim duct)



Check Point 2 : Check Coil of EEV

❑ Remove connector, check each winding resistance of Coil.

Read wire	Resistance value (20°C)
White - Red	150 ± 10% Ω
Yellow - Red	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Red	

► **If Resistance value is abnormal, replace EEV.**



Check Point 3 : Check Noise at start up

Turn on Power and check operation noise.

>> **If an abnormal noise does not show, replace Controller PCB.**

Check Point 4 : Check Voltage from Controller PCB

❑ Remove Connector and check Voltage (DC12V).

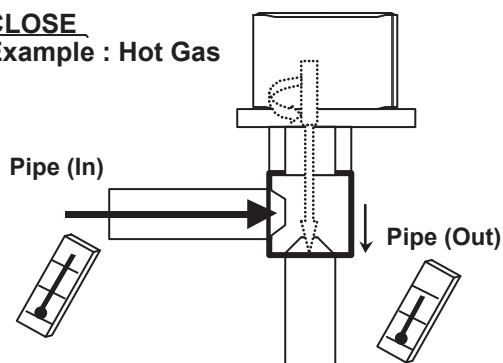
>> **If it does not appear, replace Controller PCB.**



Check Point 5 : Check Opening and Closing Operation of Valve

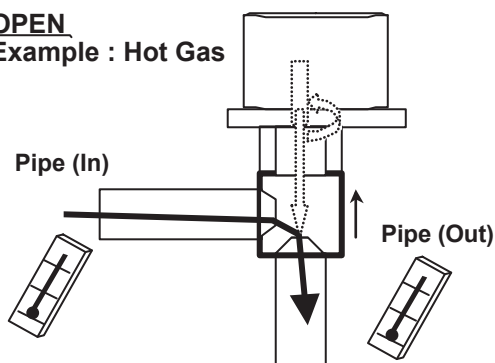
When Valve is closed,
it has a temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

CLOSE
Example : Hot Gas



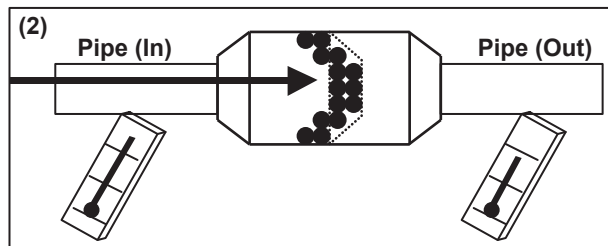
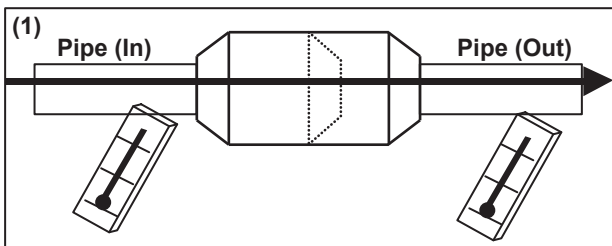
If it is open,
it has no temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

OPEN
Example : Hot Gas



Check Point 6 : Check Strainer

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference as shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.

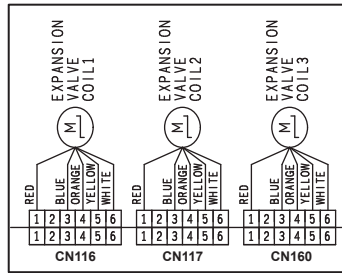


SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 14

Outdoor Unit Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV1)

Check Point 1 : Check Connections

- ❑ Check connection of connector (CN116)
(Loose connector or open cable)



Check Point 2 : Check Coil of EEV1

- ❑ Remove connector, check each winding resistance of Coil.

Read wire	Resistance value 20 °C
White - Red	$46 \pm 4 \% \Omega$
Yellow - Red	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Red	



► If Resistance value is abnormal, replace EEV1.

Check Point 3 : Check Noise at start up

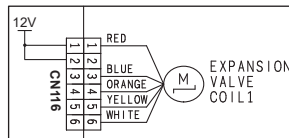
- ❑ Turn on Power and check operation noise.

>> If an abnormal noise does not show, replace Controller PCB.

Check Point 4 : Check Voltage from Controller PCB

- ❑ Remove Connector and check Voltage (DC12V).

>> If it does not appear, replace Controller PCB.



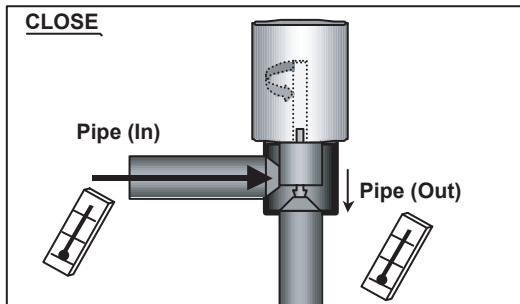
Check Point 5 : Check Opening and Closing Operation of Valve

Note : Check the EEV1 in the state of 4-way1 valve is ON.

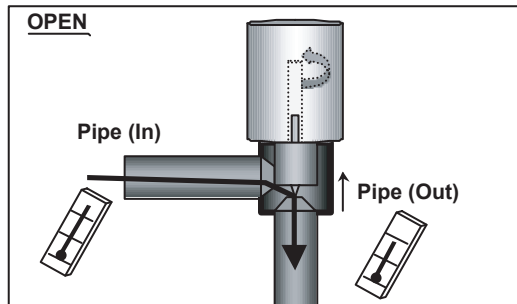
When EEV1 is closed,
it has no temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

If it is open, it has a temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.
Outlet temp. is near Low-pressure saturated temp.

CLOSE



OPEN



In the following cases, even if EEV1 is closed, there may be a difference in temp.

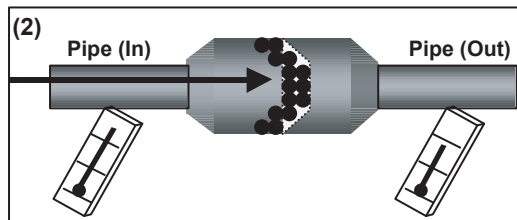
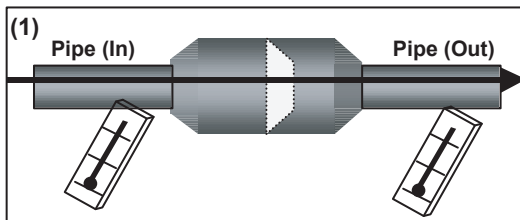
- On comp. start-up
- Just after switching the 4-way valve1
- Just after switching the EEV1 (Open --> Close)

Note

If valve opening is 12~51pls,
the check of temp. cannot be performed.
Check temp. at the other valve opening.

Check Point 6 : Check Strainer

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference as shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.

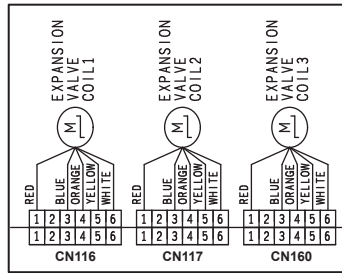


SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 15

Outdoor Unit Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV2)

Check Point 1 : Check Connections

- ❑ Check connection of connector (CN117)
(Loose connector or open cable)



Check Point 2 : Check Coil of EEV2

- ❑ Remove connector, check each winding resistance of Coil.

Read wire	Resistance value 20°C
White - Red	$46 \pm 4 \% \Omega$
Yellow - Red	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Red	



► If Resistance value is abnormal, replace EEV2.

Check Point 3 : Check Noise at start up

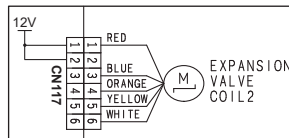
- ❑ Turn on Power and check operation noise.

>> If an abnormal noise does not show, replace Controller PCB.

Check Point 4 : Check Voltage from Controller PCB

- ❑ Remove Connector and check Voltage (DC12V).

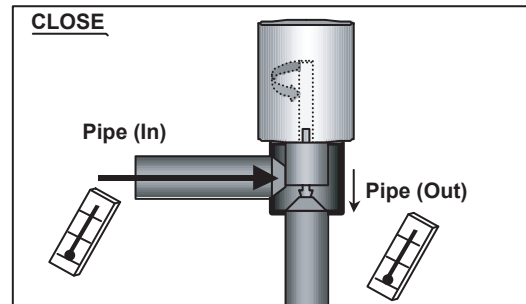
>> If it does not appear, replace Controller PCB.



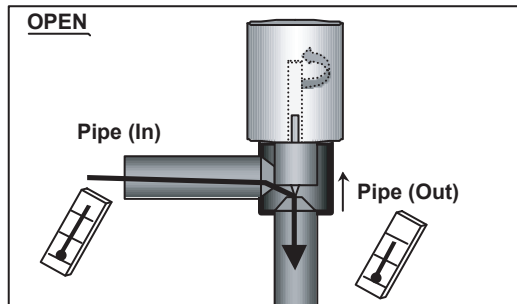
Check Point 5 : Check Opening and Closing Operation of Valve

Note : Check the EEV2 in the state of 4-way valve2 is ON.

When EEV2 is closed,
it has no temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.



If it is open, it has a temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.
Outlet temp. is near Low-pressure saturated temp.



In the following cases, even if EEV2 is closed, there may be a difference in temp.

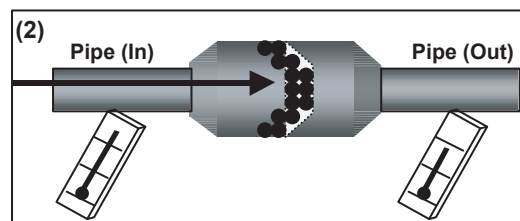
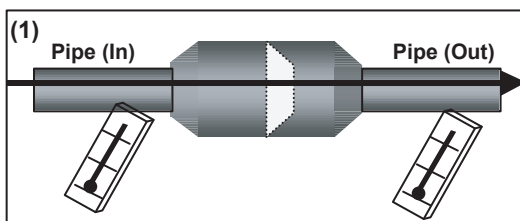
- On comp. start-up
- Just after switching the 4-way valve2
- Just after switching the EEV2 (Open --> Close)

Note

If valve opening is 12~51pls,
the check of temp. cannot be performed.
Check temp. at the other valve opening.

Check Point 6 : Check Strainer

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference as shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.

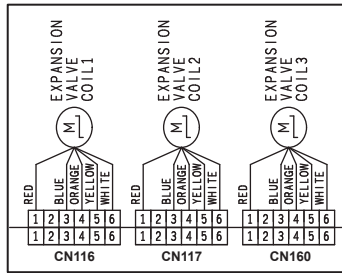


SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 16

Outdoor Unit Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV3)

Check Point 1 : Check Connections

- ❑ Check connection of connector (CN160)
(Loose connector or open cable)



Check Point 2 : Check Coil of EEV3

- ❑ Remove connector, check each winding resistance of Coil.

Read wire	Resistance value 20 °C
White - Red	$46 \pm 4 \% \Omega$
Yellow - Red	
Orange - Red	
Blue - Red	



► If Resistance value is abnormal, replace EEV3.

Check Point 3 : Check Noise at start up

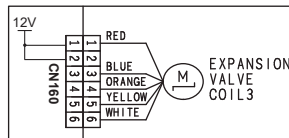
- ❑ Turn on Power and check operation noise.

>> If an abnormal noise does not show, replace Controller PCB.

Check Point 4 : Check Voltage from Controller PCB

- ❑ Remove Connector and check Voltage (DC12V).

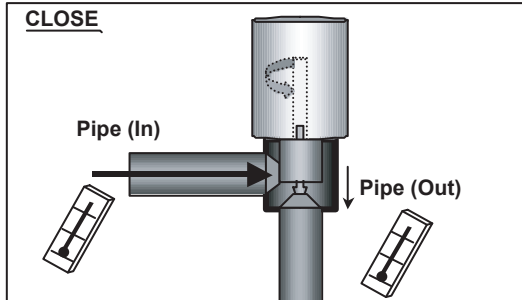
>> If it does not appear, replace Controller PCB.



Check Point 5 : Check Opening and Closing Operation of Valve

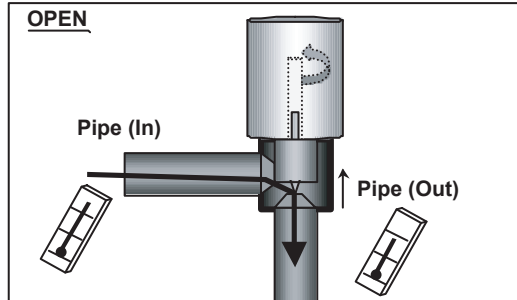
When EEV3 is closed,
it has no temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.

CLOSE



If it is open, it has a temp. difference between Inlet and Outlet.
Outlet temp. is near Low-pressure saturated temp.

OPEN



In the following cases, even if EEV3 is closed, there may be a difference in temp.

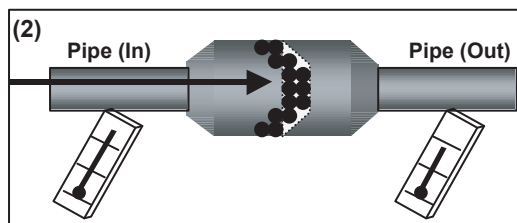
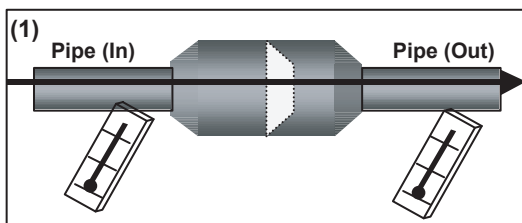
- On comp. start-up
- Just after switching the EEV3 (Open --> Close)

Note

If valve opening is 12~51pls,
the check of temp. cannot be performed.
Check temp. at the other valve opening.

Check Point 6 : Check Strainer

Strainer normally does not have temperature difference between inlet and outlet as shown in (1), but if there is a difference as shown in (2), there is a possibility of inside clogged. In this case, replace Strainer.

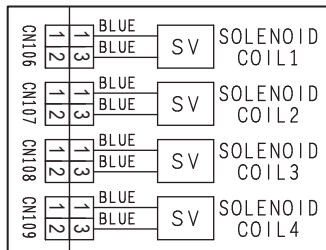


SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 17

Outdoor Unit Solenoid Valve (SV1, SV2, SV3, SV4)

Check Point 1 : Check connections

- Check connection of connector.
(Loose connector or open cable)



Check Point 2 : Check Solenoid Coil

- Remove connector and check if coil is open.

Solenoid Coil	Resistance value
SV1	1324Ω ±7%
SV2, SV3	1495Ω ±7%
SV4	1434.5Ω ±10%

Resistance value 20 °C)

>> **If Resistance value is abnormal, replace Solenoid Coil.**



Check Point 3 : Check Voltage from Main PCB

- Remove connector and check the voltage (AC230V).

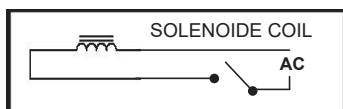
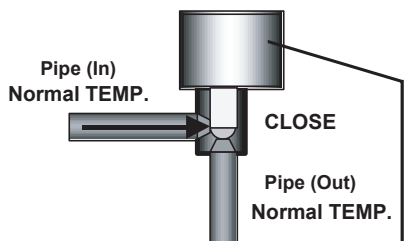
>> **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB.**



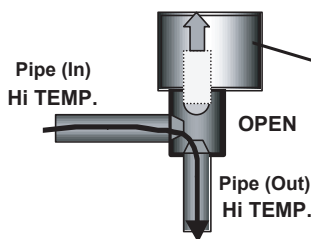
Check Point 4-1 : Check opening & closing operation of SV1, SV2

- Depending on either during operation or protection control, check if Valve is operating normally.
(When Valve opens, Inlet and Outlet temperature is raised.)

Normal Operation
Pipe (In) TEMP. Normal,
Pipe (Out) TEMP. Normal

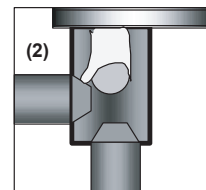
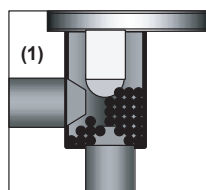


**Protection Function (Refer to 2-6-1),
Special Operation (Defrost, Oil recovery, Start-up)**
Pipe (In) TEMP. Hi,
Pipe (Out) TEMP. Hi



- If the valve closes by removing the connector of the valve which does not close, it is considered to be Main PCB failure. Replace Main PCB.

- If it does not close by removing connector, there is a possibility of (1) clogging by dirt, or (2) deformation by the heat at the time of Solenoid Valve installation. In this case, replace Solenoid Valve.



Check Point 4-2 : Check operation of SV3

□ Check the operation noise when the connector of SV3 is removed.

- When SV3 is open

The sound of operation noise is heard ----> Normal

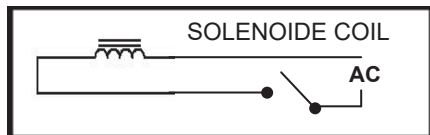
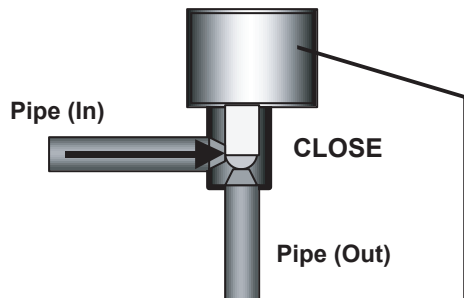
The sound of operation noise is not heard. ----> Replace SV3

- When SV3 is closed

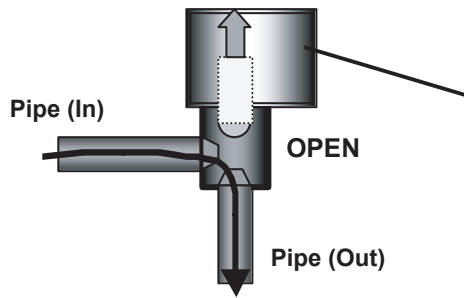
The sound of operation noise is heard ----> Replace Main PCB

The sound of operation noise is not heard. ----> Normal

Comp. OFF
or Discharge temp. $\leq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$
or Discharge temp. - High pressure saturated temp. $< 5^{\circ}\text{C}$



Comp. ON
and Discharge temp. $> 10^{\circ}\text{C}$
and Discharge temp. - High pressure saturated temp. $\geq 8^{\circ}\text{C}$

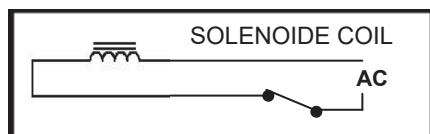
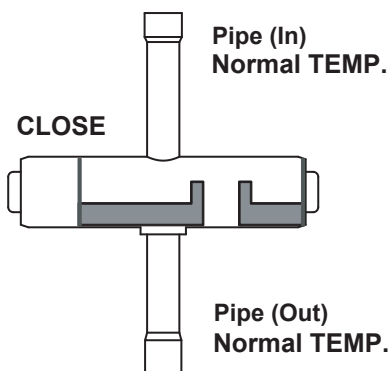


Check Point 4-3 : Check opening & closing operation of SV4

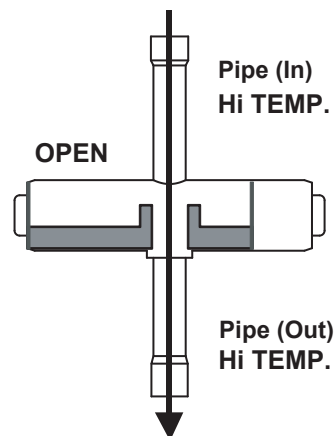
□ Check if Valve is operating normally.

(When Valve opens, Inlet and Outlet temperature is raised.)

Cooling operation at outside air temperature $\geq 31^{\circ}\text{C}$
and continuous operation time is more than 30min.
and when it has passed more than 60min.
since the last SV4 close condition.



Except cooling operation
or Cooling operation at outside air temperature $\leq 29^{\circ}\text{C}$



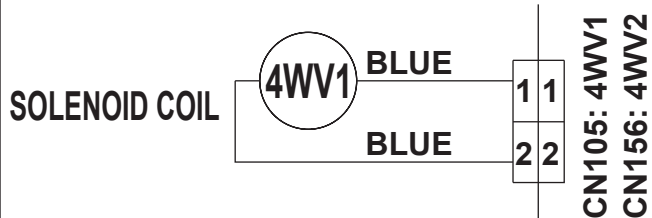
□ If the valve does not open when the connector of SV4 is removed from Main PCB,
Replace SV4.

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 18

4-WAY VALVE 1 (2)

Check Point 1 : Check Circuit connection

- Check the connection of connector CN105 (CN156)



Check Point 2 : Check Solenoid Coil

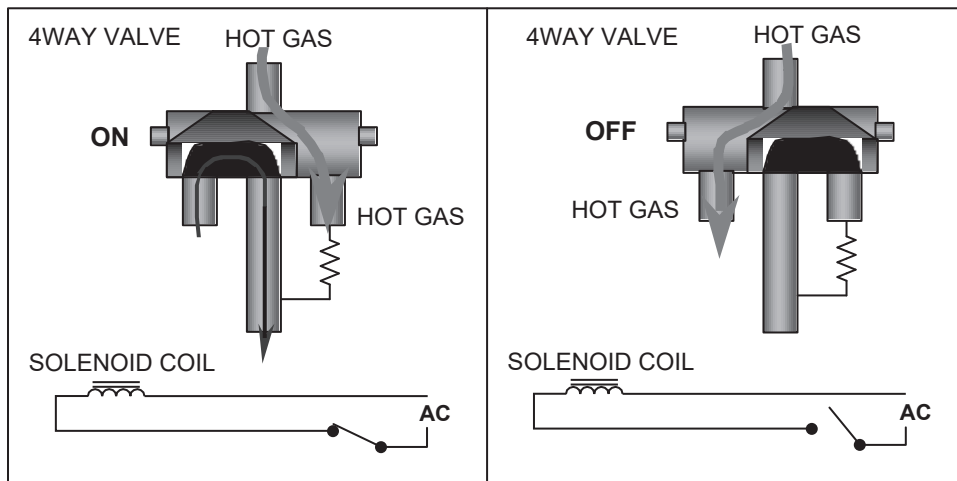
- Remove CN105 (CN156) from PCB and check the resistance value of coil



☆ If it is Open or abnormal resistance value, replace Solenoid Coil

Check Point 3: Check Operation of 4 Way Valve

- Check each piping temperature, and confirm the location of the valve by the temperature difference.



☆ If the valve location is not proper, replace 4 way valve.

Check Point 4: Check Voltage of Solenoid Coil

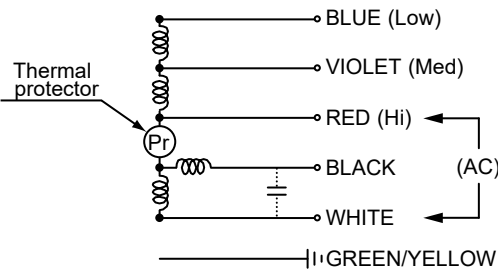
- If CN105 (CN156) of Control PCB dose not Show (AC230V) during Heating operation (Compressor is in operation), replace Main PCB.

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 19

Indoor Unit AC Fan Motor

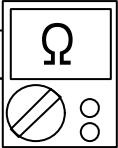
Check Point : ARXC45GATH, ARXC60GATH (High Static Pressure Duct Type)

- ❑ Check each winding resistance of the motor
- ▶ **If Resistance value is abnormal, replace motor.**



Lead wire	Resistance value
White – Red (Main winding)	6.84 Ω
Red – Black (Start winding)	9.78 Ω
Red – Violet (Speed reduction winding 1)	6.10 Ω
Violet – Blue (Speed reduction winding 2)	6.10 Ω

at 20°C



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 20-1

Indoor Unit Fan Motor <DC motor>

⚠ When you approach this part, please cut off the power supply and wait for a while until DC voltage has been discharged.

Check Point 1 : Check rotation of Fan

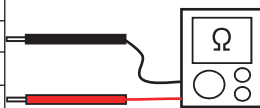
- Rotate the fan by hand when operation is off.
(Check if fan is caught, dropped off or locked motor)
- >>If Fan or Bearing is abnormal, replace it.**

Check Point 2 : Check resistance of Indoor Fan Motor

- Refer to below. Circuit-test "Vm" and "GND" terminal.
(Vm: DC voltage, GND: Earth terminal)

>>If they are short-circuited (below 300 k Ω), replace Indoor fan motor and Controller PCB.

Pin number (wire color)	Terminal function (symbol)
1 (Brown or Blue)	Feed back (FG)
2 (Yellow)	Speed command (Vsp)
3 (White)	Control voltage (Vcc)
4 (Black)	Earth terminal (GND)
5	No function
6 (Red)	DC voltage (Vm)



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 20-2

Indoor Unit Fan Motor <DC motor> (Lower fan motor of Compact Floor model)

⚠ When you approach this part, please cut off the power supply and wait for a while until DC voltage has been discharged.

Check Point 1 : Check rotation of Fan

- Rotate the fan by hand when operation is off.
(Check if fan is caught, dropped off or locked motor)
- >>If Fan or Bearing is abnormal, replace it.**

Check Point 2 : Check resistance of Indoor Fan Motor

- Refer to below. Circuit-test "Vm" and "GND" terminal.
(Vm: DC voltage, GND: Earth terminal)
- >>If they are short-circuited (below 300 kΩ), replace Indoor fan motor and Controller PCB.**

Pin number (wire color)	Terminal function (symbol)
1 (Blue)	Feed back (FG)
2 (Yellow)	Speed command (Vsp)
3 (White)	Control voltage (Vcc)
4 (Black)	Earth terminal (GND)
5	No function
6	No function
7 (Red)	DC voltage (Vm)



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 20-3

Indoor Unit Fan Motor <DC motor> (For AS*A030 - 034GTEH, AS*E004 - 014GCEH, AUXK018 - 054GLEH, AUXM018 - 030GLEH, AUXS018 - 024GLEH)

⚠ When you approach this part, please cut off the power supply and wait for a while until DC voltage has been discharged.

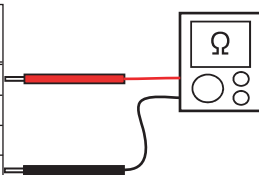
Check Point 1 : Check rotation of Fan

- Rotate the fan by hand when operation is off.
(Check if fan is caught, dropped off or locked motor)
- >>If Fan or Bearing is abnormal, replace it.**

Check Point 2 : Check resistance of Indoor Fan Motor

- Refer to below. Circuit-test "Vm" and "GND" terminal.
(Vm: DC voltage, GND: Earth terminal)
- >>If they are short-circuited (below 300 kΩ), replace Indoor fan motor and Controller PCB.**

Pin number (wire color)	Terminal function (symbol)
1 (Red)	DC voltage (Vm)
2	No function
3	No function
4 (Black)	Earth terminal (GND)
5 (White)	Control voltage (Vcc)
6 (Yellow)	Speed command (Vsp)
7 (Brown or Blue)	Feed back (FG)



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 21

Outdoor unit fan motor

⚠ When you approach this part, please cut off the power supply and wait for a while until DC voltage has been discharged.

Check Point 1 : Check rotation of Fan

- Rotate the fan by hand when operation is off.
(Check if fan is caught, dropped off or locked motor)

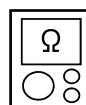
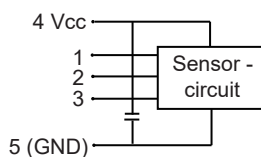
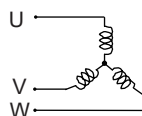
>>If Fan or Bearing is abnormal, replace it.

Check Point 2 : Check resistance of Outdoor Fan Motor

- Refer to below. Circuit-test " Winding coil resistance U, V, W." and the Location sensor Circuit test

>>If they are other resistance value, replace Outdoor fan motor.

Pin number (wire color)	Terminal function (symbol)
U (Red) - W (Black)	2.8Ω
V (white) - U (Red)	
W (Black) - V (White)	
1 (Yellow) - 4 (Pink)	9.3 KΩ
2 (Blue) - 4 (Pink)	
3 (Orange) - 4 (Pink)	
4 (Pink) - 5 (Gray)	More than 1.2 KΩ
1 or 2 or 3 - 5 (Gray)	More than 10 KΩ



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 22

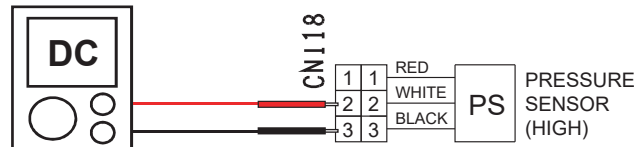
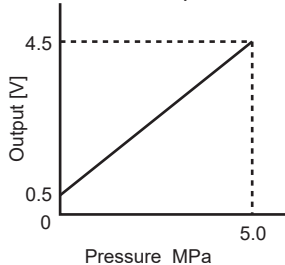
Discharge Pressure Sensor Suction Pressure Sensor

1. Discharge Pressure Sensor

Check Point : Check Voltage from Main PCB

- With the connector connected to the PCB, measure the voltage between CN118:2-3 of the Main PCB.

- Characteristics of pressure sensor



MPa	0.00	0.10	0.20	0.30	0.40	0.50	0.70	0.80	0.90	1.00	1.20	1.40	1.60	1.80	2.00
Output (V)	0.50	0.58	0.66	0.74	0.82	0.90	1.06	1.14	1.22	1.30	1.46	1.62	1.78	1.94	2.10

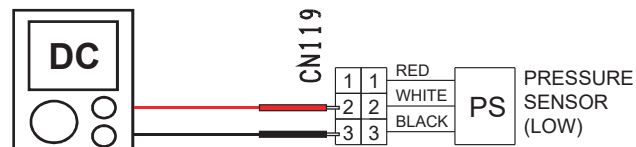
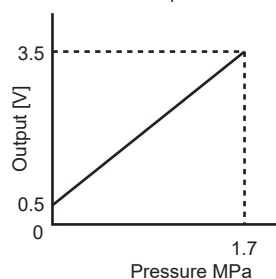
MPa	2.20	2.40	2.60	2.80	3.00	3.20	3.40	3.60	3.80	4.00	4.20	4.40	4.60	4.80	5.00
Output (V)	2.26	2.42	2.58	2.74	2.90	3.06	3.22	3.38	3.54	3.70	3.86	4.02	4.18	4.34	4.50

2. Suction Pressure Sensor

Check Point : Check Voltage from Main PCB

- With the connector connected to the PCB, measure the voltage between CN119:2-3 of the Main PCB.

- Characteristics of pressure sensor



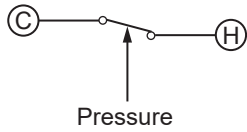
MPa	0.00	0.10	0.20	0.30	0.40	0.50	0.70	0.80	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.20	1.30	1.40	1.50
Output (V)	0.50	0.68	0.85	1.03	1.21	1.38	1.74	1.91	2.09	2.27	2.44	2.62	2.79	2.97	3.15

Mpa	1.60	1.70
Output (V)	3.32	3.50

SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 23

Pressure Switch

• Type of contact



• Characteristics of pressure switch

Contact : Short ⇒ Open	4.2±0.1MPa
Contact : Open ⇒ Short	3.2±0.15MPa

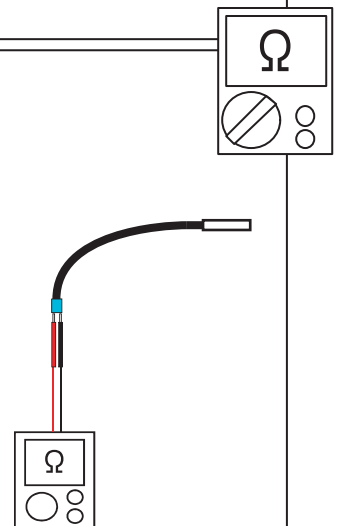
SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 24

Thermistor

Check Point : Check Thermistor resistance value

- ▣ Remove connector and check Thermistor resistance value.

Temperature [°C]	Resistance Value [kΩ]			
	Thermistor A	Thermistor B	Thermistor C	Thermistor D
-30	---	87.2	177.0	---
- 20	---	47.8	97.2	---
- 10	---	27.2	55.5	27.4
- 5	---	20.8	42.4	20.7
0	---	16.1	32.7	15.8
5	---	12.5	25.4	12.2
10	102.5	9.8	19.9	9.5
15	---	7.7	15.7	7.5
20	64.2	6.1	12.5	5.9
25	51.4	4.9	10.0	4.7
30	41.3	3.9	8.1	3.8
40	27.3	2.6	5.3	2.5
50	18.4	1.8	3.6	1.7
60	12.7	1.2	---	1.2
70	8.9	0.8	---	0.8
80	6.4	---	---	0.6
90	4.6	---	---	0.4
100	3.4	---	---	0.3
110	2.6	---	---	---
120	2.0	---	---	---
Applicable Thermistors	Discharge temp. TH1 Comp.1 temp. TH	Outdoor temp. TH Suction temp. TH Liquid temp. TH 1 Liquid temp. TH 2 Sub-cool heat- ex (outlet) TH Heat- ex 1 gas TH Heat- ex 2 gas TH Heat- ex 1 liquid TH Heat- ex 2 liquid TH	Outdoor temp. TH	Heat sink temp. TH



SERVICE PARTS INFORMATION 25

RB Unit Solenoid Valve (SV1, SV2, SV3, SV4, SV5, SV6)

Check Point 1 : Check Solenoid Coil

- ❑ Remove connector and check if coil is open.

Solenoid Coil	Resistance value
SV1,SV2,SV3,SV4,SV5,SV6	1.35K Ω \pm 7%

>> **If Resistance value is abnormal, replace Solenoid Coil.**



Check Point 2: Check Voltage from Main PCB

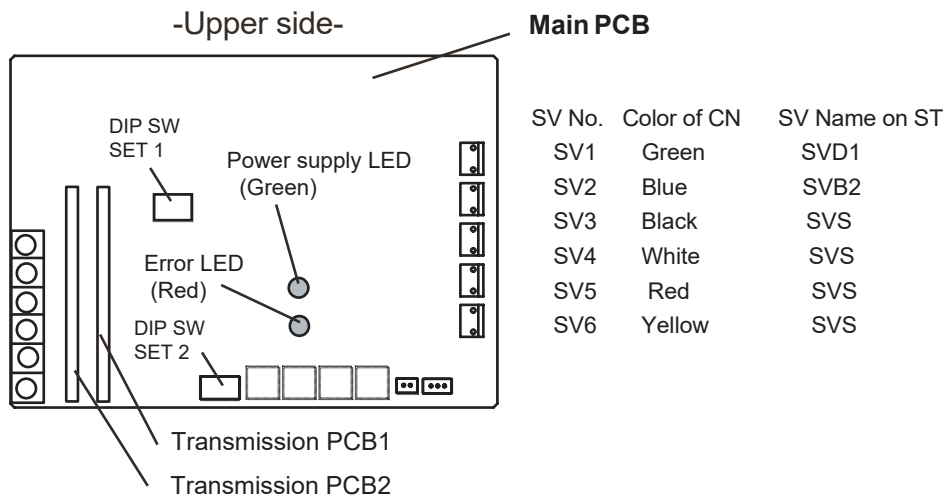
- ❑ Remove connector and check the voltage (AC230V).

>> **If the voltage does not appear, replace Main PCB.**

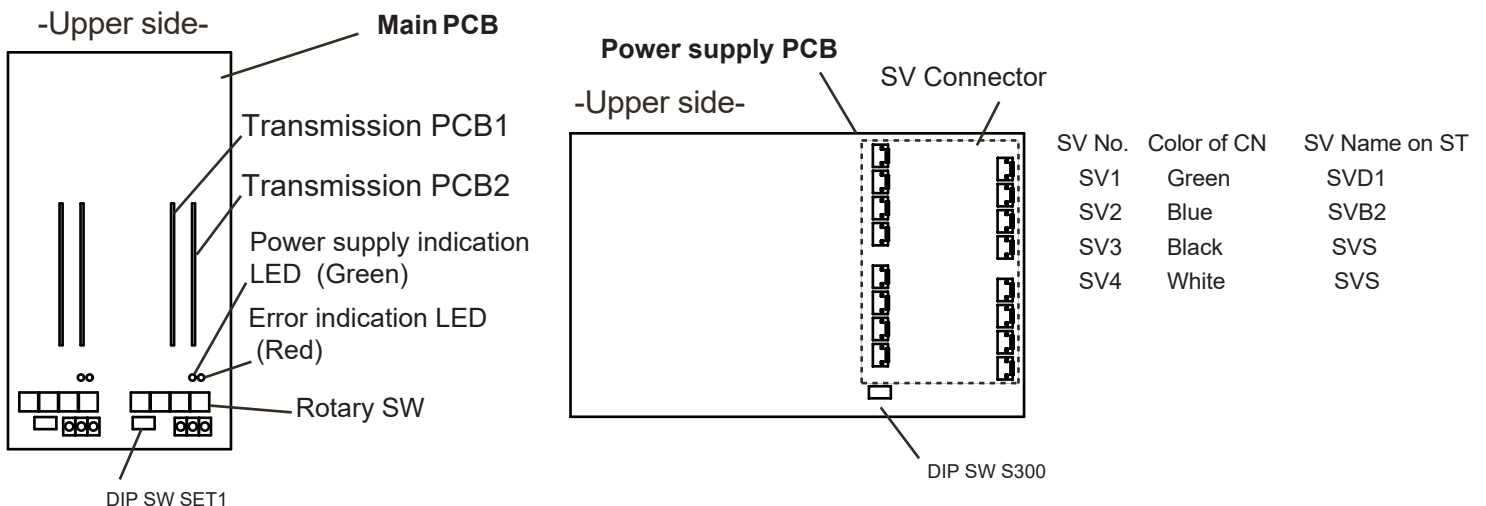


Single type
UTP-RX01AH
UTP-RX01BH
UTP-RX01CH

Multi type
UTP-RX04BH



Multi type
UTP-RX08AH
UTP-RX12AH



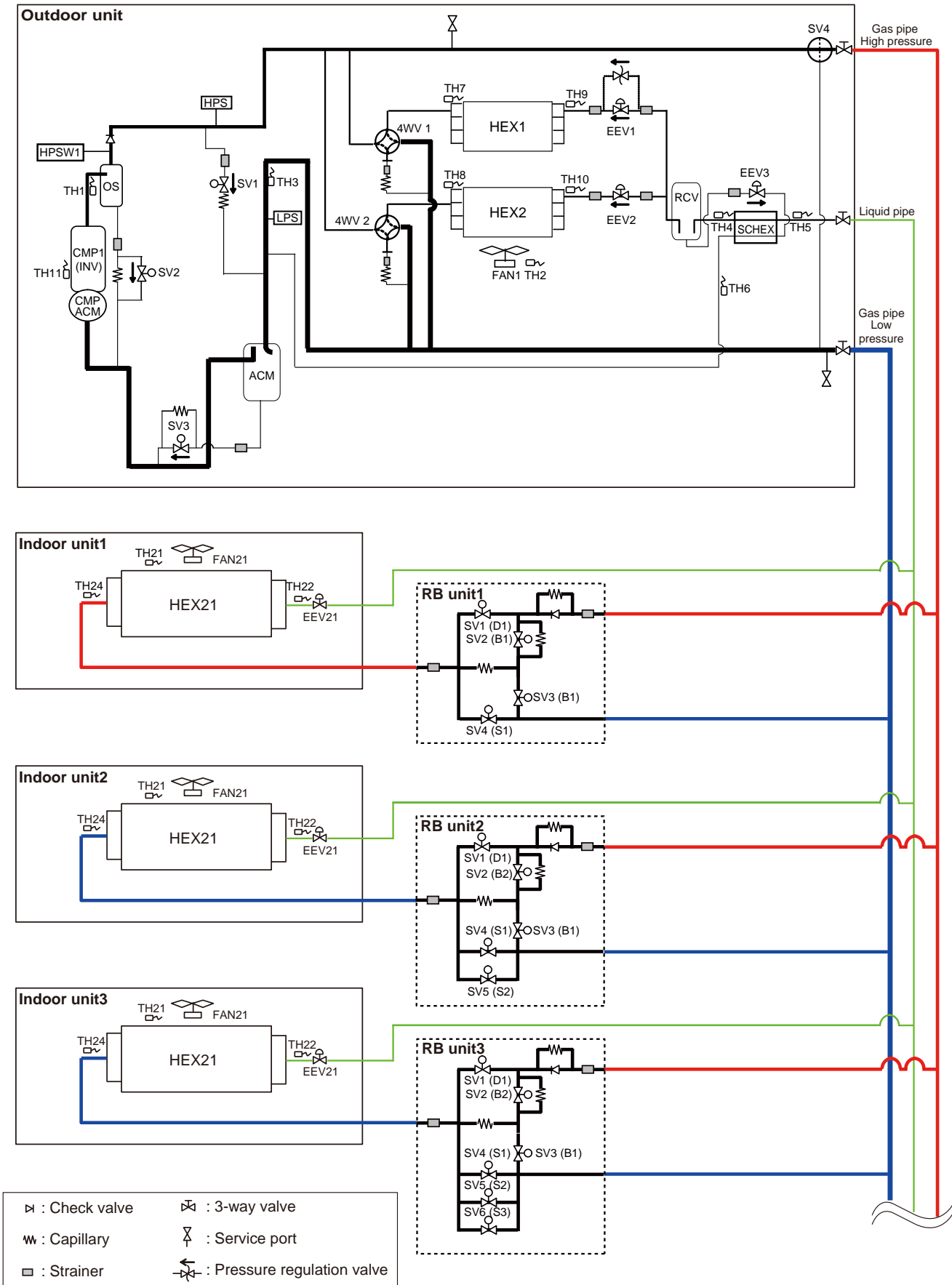
AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV

Variable Refrigerant Flow System

5. APPENDING DATA (UNIT)

5-1 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT

Models: AJ*072GALBH, AJ*090GALBH, AJ*108GALBH, AJ*126GALBH and AJ*144GALBH



Symbol description

Outdoor unit

MARK	DESCRIPTION
CMP1	Compressor 1 (Inverter type)
HEX1	Heat exchanger 1
HEX2	Heat exchanger 2
FAN1	Fan 1
ACM	Accumulator
RCV	Receiver tank
OS	Oil separator
SCHEX	Sub-cool heat exchanger
HPS	High pressure sensor
LPS	Low pressure sensor
HPSW1	High pressure sensor switch 1
4WV1	4-way valve 1
4WV2	4-way valve 2
EEV1	Electric expansion valve 1
EEV2	Electric expansion valve 2
EEV3	Electric expansion valve 3
SV1	Solenoid valve 1
SV2	Solenoid valve 2
SV3	Solenoid valve 3
SV4	Solenoid valve 4
TH1	Discharge temperature thermistor 1
TH2	Outdoor temperature thermistor
TH3	Suction temperature thermistor
TH4	Liquid temperature thermistor 1
TH5	Liquid temperature thermistor 2
TH6	Sub-cool heat exchanger (outlet) thermistor
TH7	Heat exchanger 1 gas thermistor
TH8	Heat exchanger 2 gas thermistor
TH9	Heat exchanger 1 liquid thermistor
TH10	Heat exchanger 2 liquid thermistor
TH11	Compressor 1 temperature thermistor 1

Marking color
BLUE
—
RED
WHITE
BROWN
GREEN
BLACK
YELLOW
PINK
GRAY
ORANGE

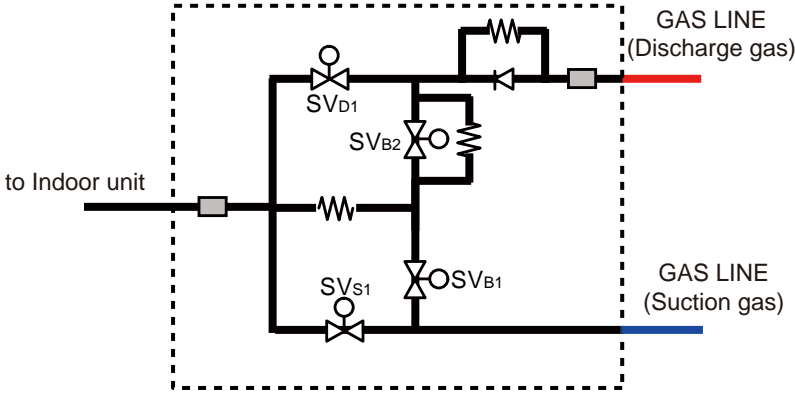
Indoor unit

MARK	DESCRIPTION
HEX21	Heat exchanger
FAN21	Fan
EEV21	Electric expansion valve
TH21	Room temperature thermistor
TH22	Heat exchanger (inlet) thermistor
TH24	Heat exchanger (outlet) thermistor

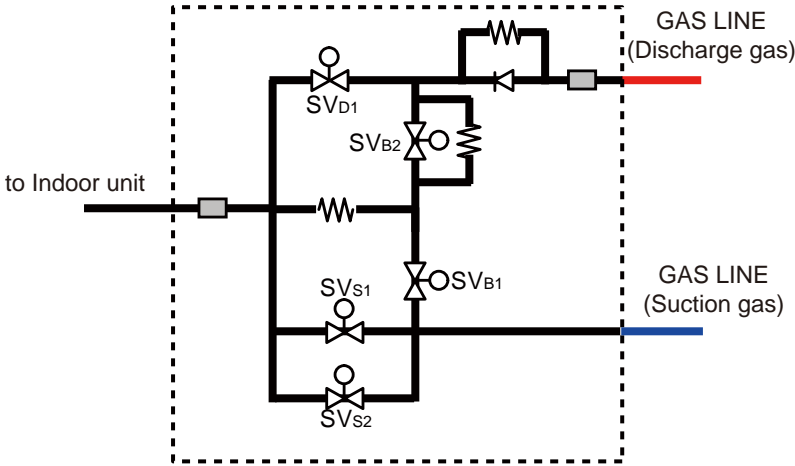
RB unit

MARK	DESCRIPTION
SV _{S1}	Solenoid valve (Suction 1)
SV _{S2}	Solenoid valve (Suction 2)
SV _{B1}	Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)
SV _{B2}	Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)
SV _{D1}	Solenoid valve (Discharge 1)

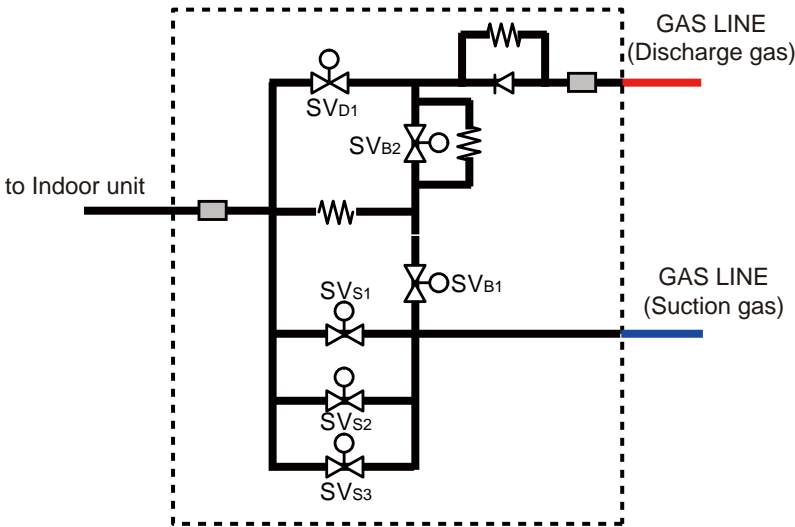
Model : UTP-RX01AH



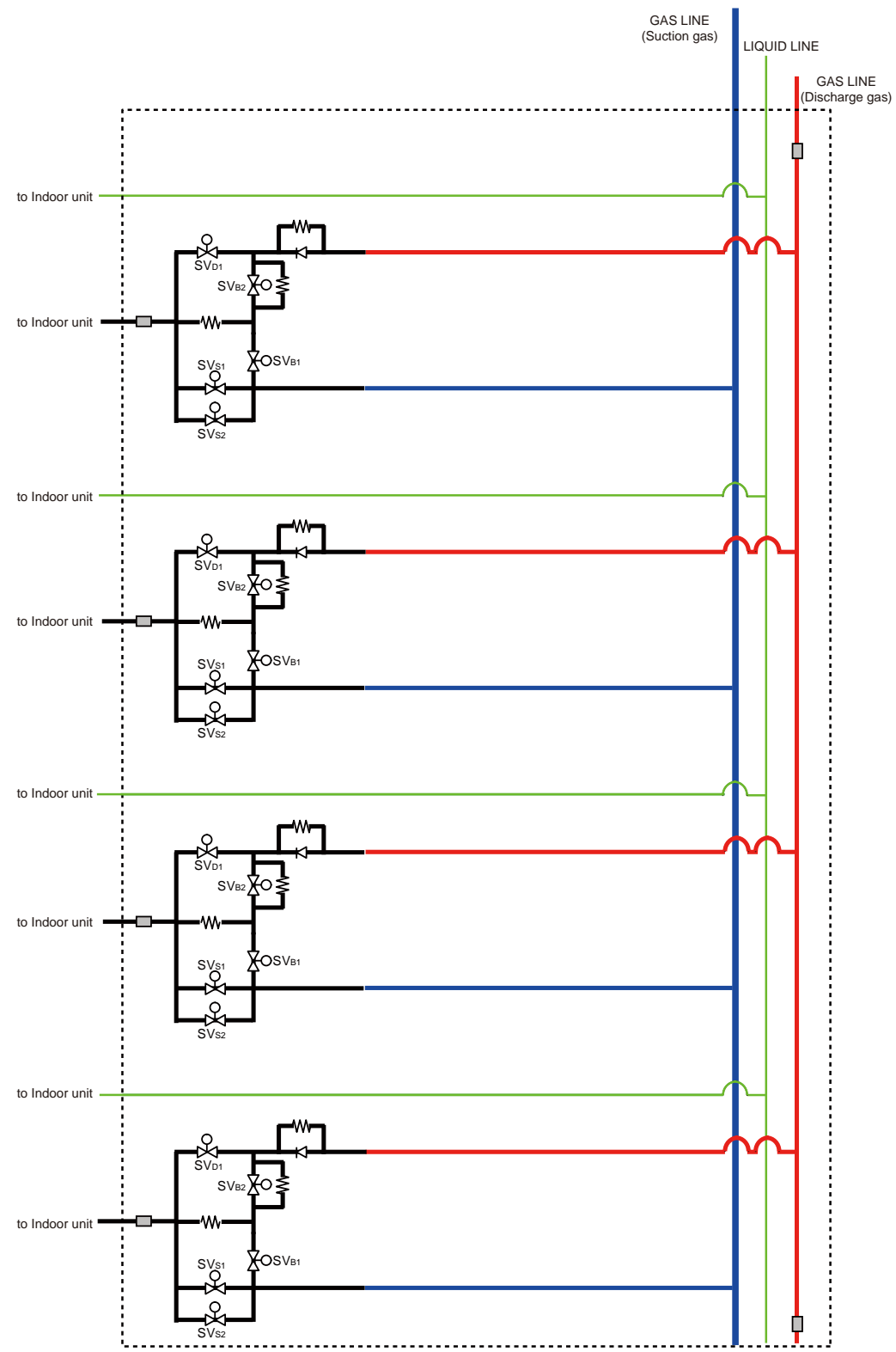
Model : UTP-RX01BH



Model : UTP-RX01CH



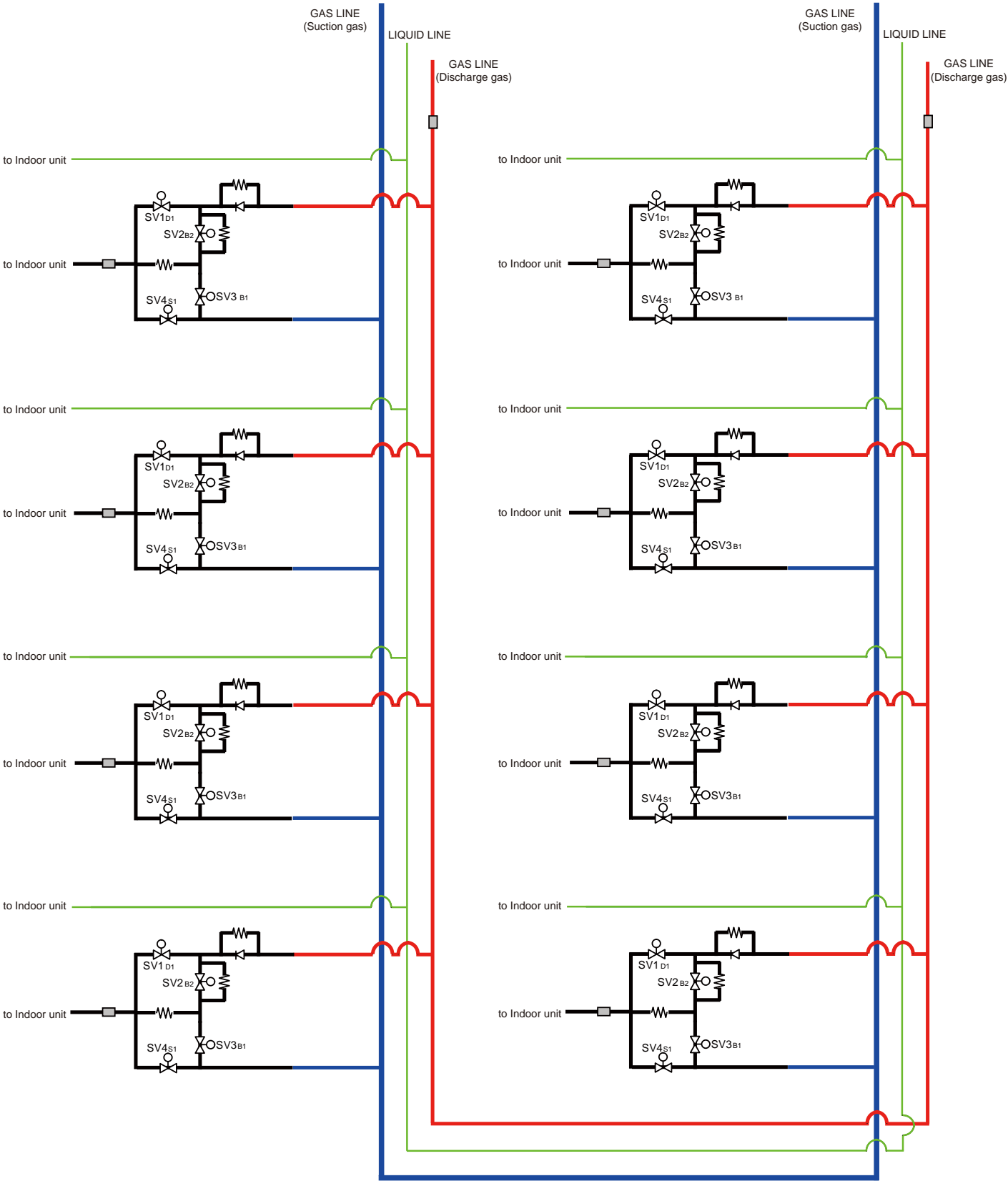
Model : UTP-RX04BH



Symbol description

MARK	DESCRIPTION
SVs1	Solenoid valve (Suction 1)
SVs2	Solenoid valve (Suction 2)
SVs3	Solenoid valve (Suction 3)
SVb1	Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)
SVb2	Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)
SVd1	Solenoid valve (Discharge 1)

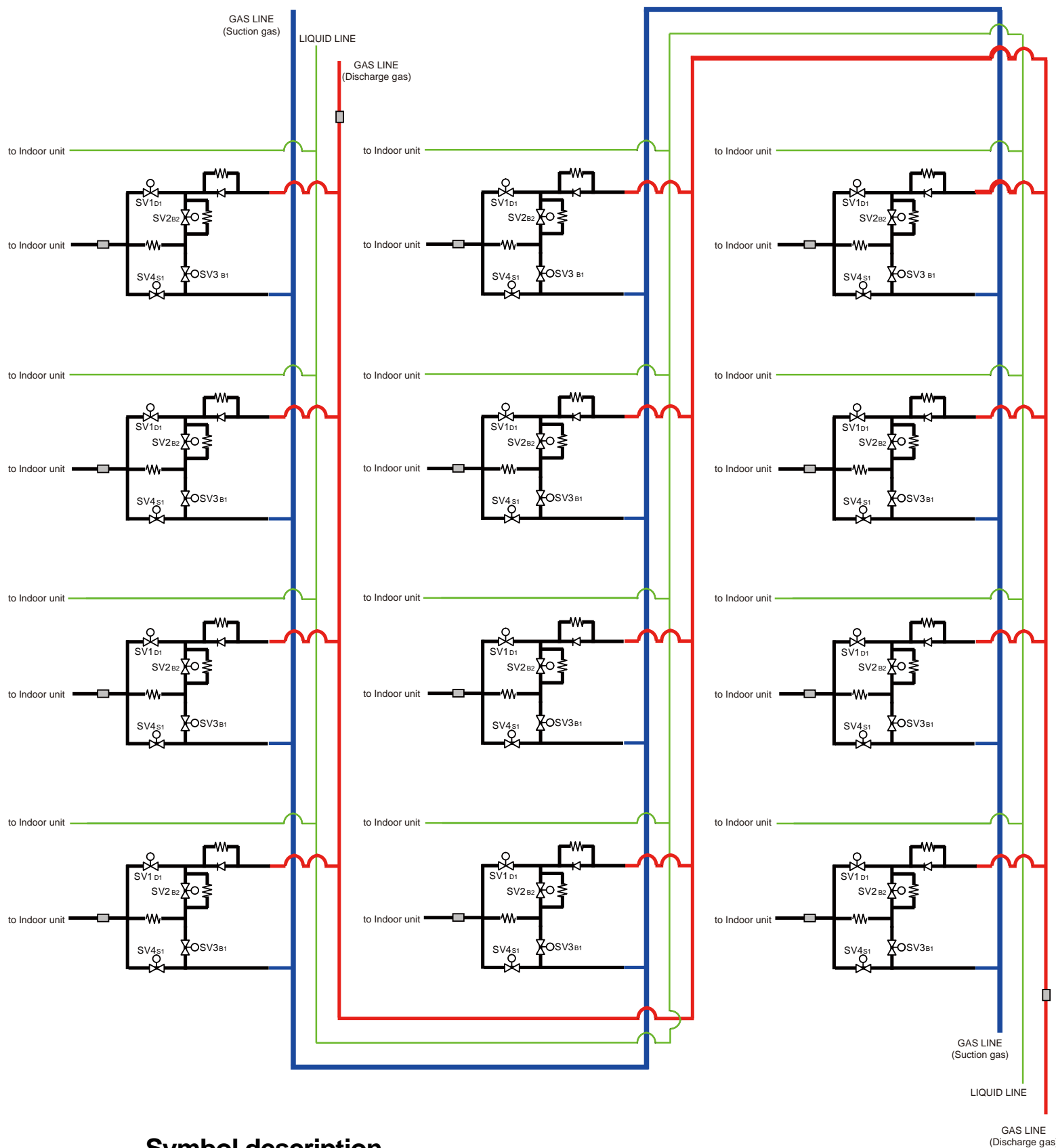
Model : UTP-RX08AH



Symbol description

MARK	DESCRIPTION
SV4 _{S1}	Solenoid valve (Suction 1)
SV3 _{B1}	Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)
SV2 _{B2}	Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)
SV1 _{D1}	Solenoid valve (Discharge 1)

Model : UTP-RX12AH



Symbol description

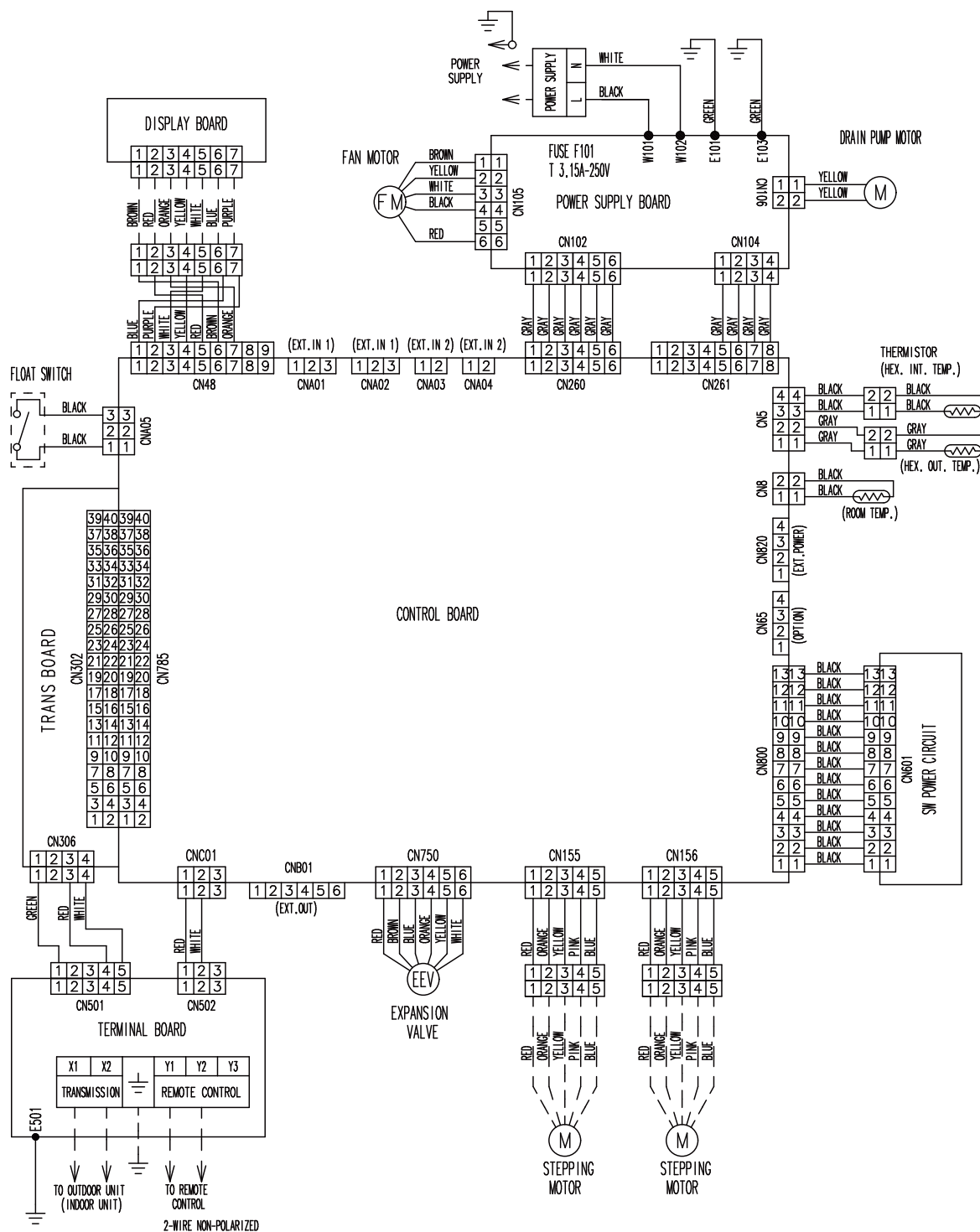
MARK	DESCRIPTION
SV4 _{S1}	Solenoid valve (Suction 1)
SV3 _{B1}	Solenoid valve (Bypass 1)
SV2 _{B2}	Solenoid valve (Bypass 2)
SV1 _{D1}	Solenoid valve (Discharge 1)

5-2 WIRING DIAGRAM

5-2-1 Indoor Unit

Compact cassette type

■ Models: AUXB004GLEH, AUXB007GLEH, AUXB009GLEH, AUXB012GLEH, AUXB014GLEH, AUXB018GLEH, and AUXB024GLEH

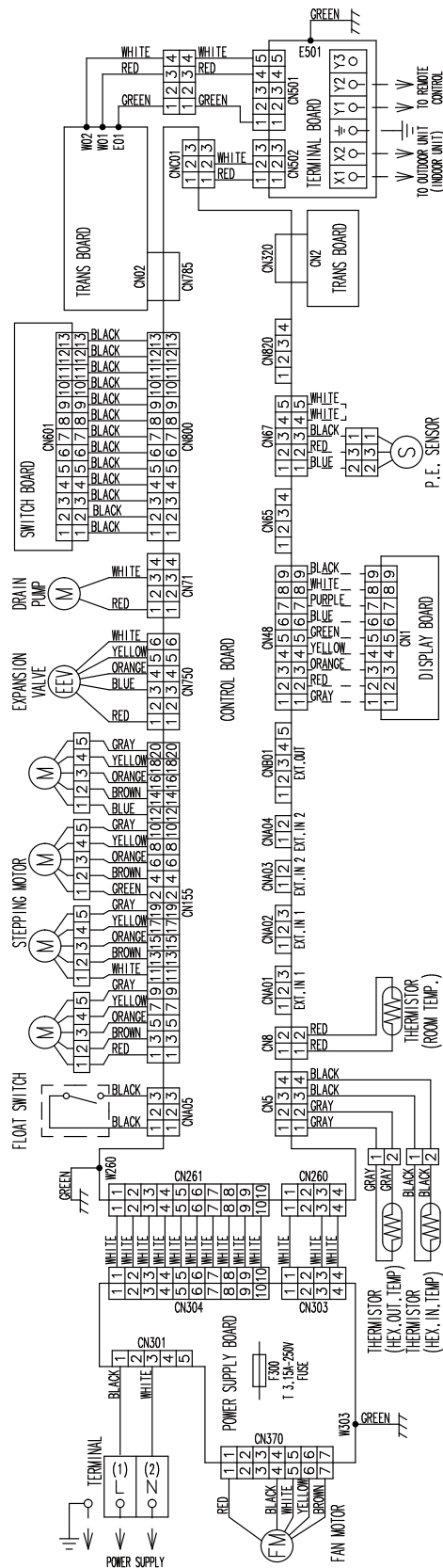


■ **Models: AUXD18GALH, AUXD24GALH, AUXA18GALH, AUXA24GALH, AUXA30GALH, AUXA34GALH, AUXA36GALH, AUXA45GALH, and AUXA54GALH**



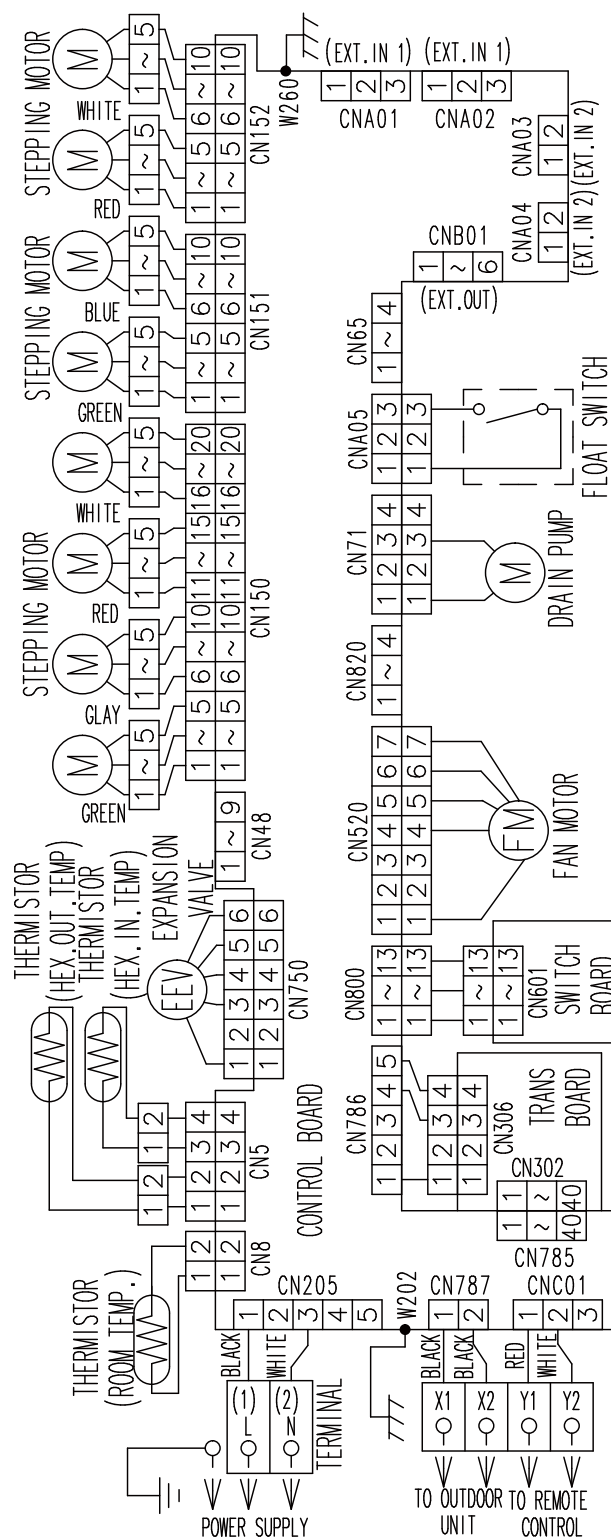
Circular flow cassette type

■ Models: AUXM018GLEH, AUXM024GLEH, AUXM030GLEH, AUXK018GLEH, AUXK024GLEH, AUXK030GLEH, AUXK034GLEH, AUXK036GLEH, AUXK045GLEH, and AUXK054GLEH



3D flow cassette type

■ Models: AUXS018GLEH and AUXS024GLEH



■ **Models: ARXK004GLGH, ARXK007GLGH, ARXK009GLGH, ARXK012GLGH, ARXK014GLGH, ARXK018GLGH and ARXK024GLGH**

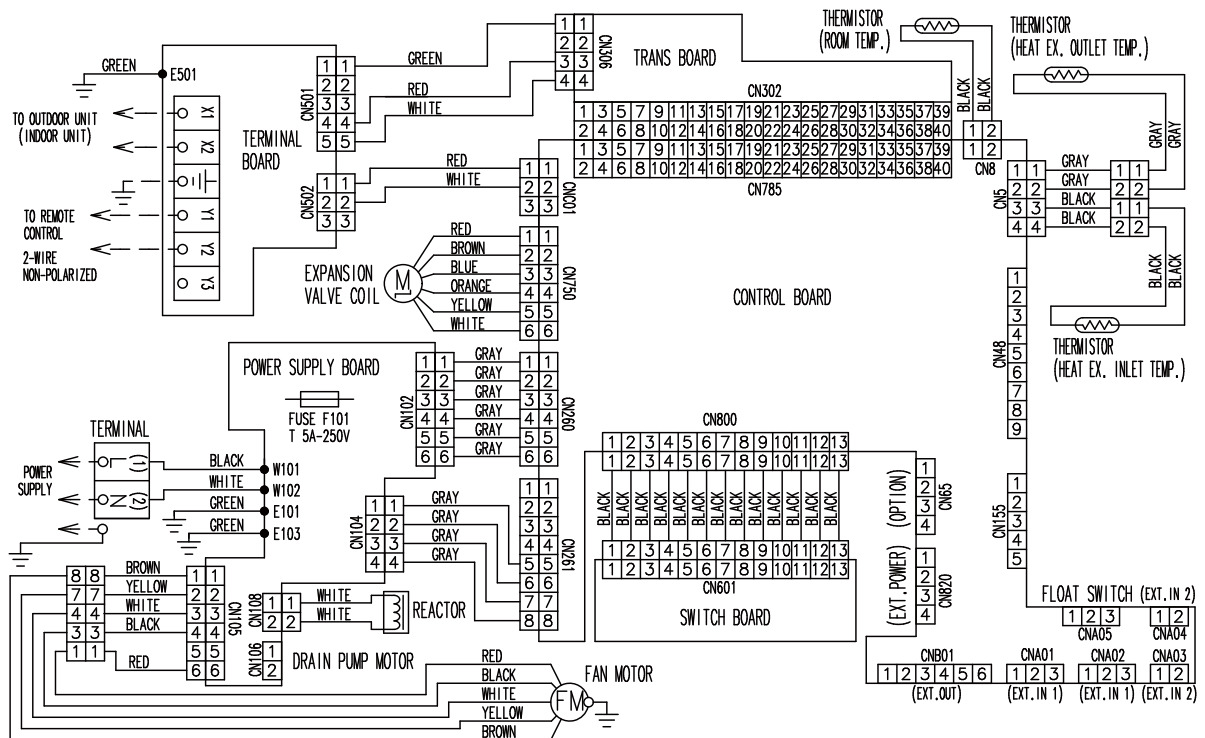


■ **Models: ARXD007GLEH, ARXD009GLEH, ARXD012GLEH, ARXD014GLEH, ARXD018GLEH, and ARXD024GLEH**



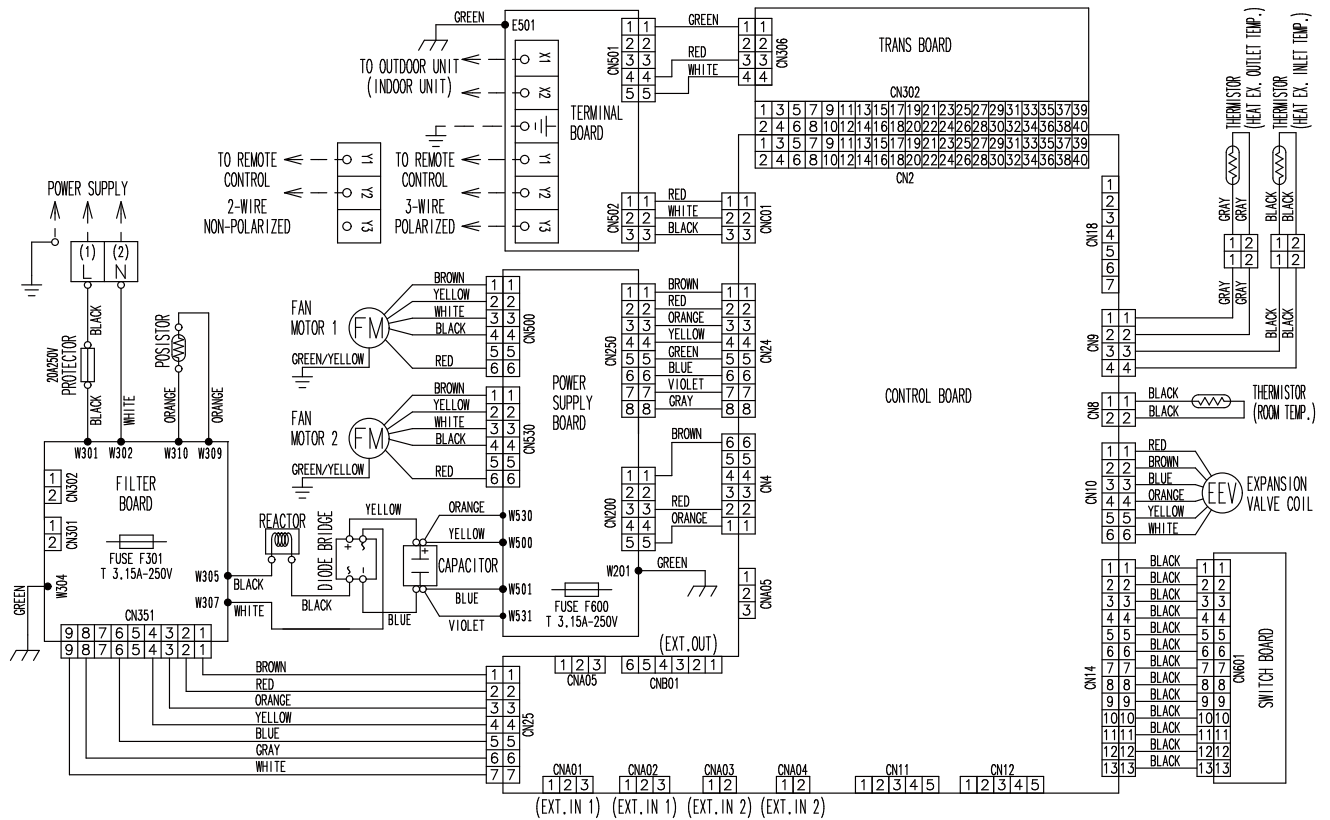
Medium static pressure duct type

■ Models: ARXA024GLEH, ARXA030GLEH, ARXA036GLEH, and ARXA045GLEH

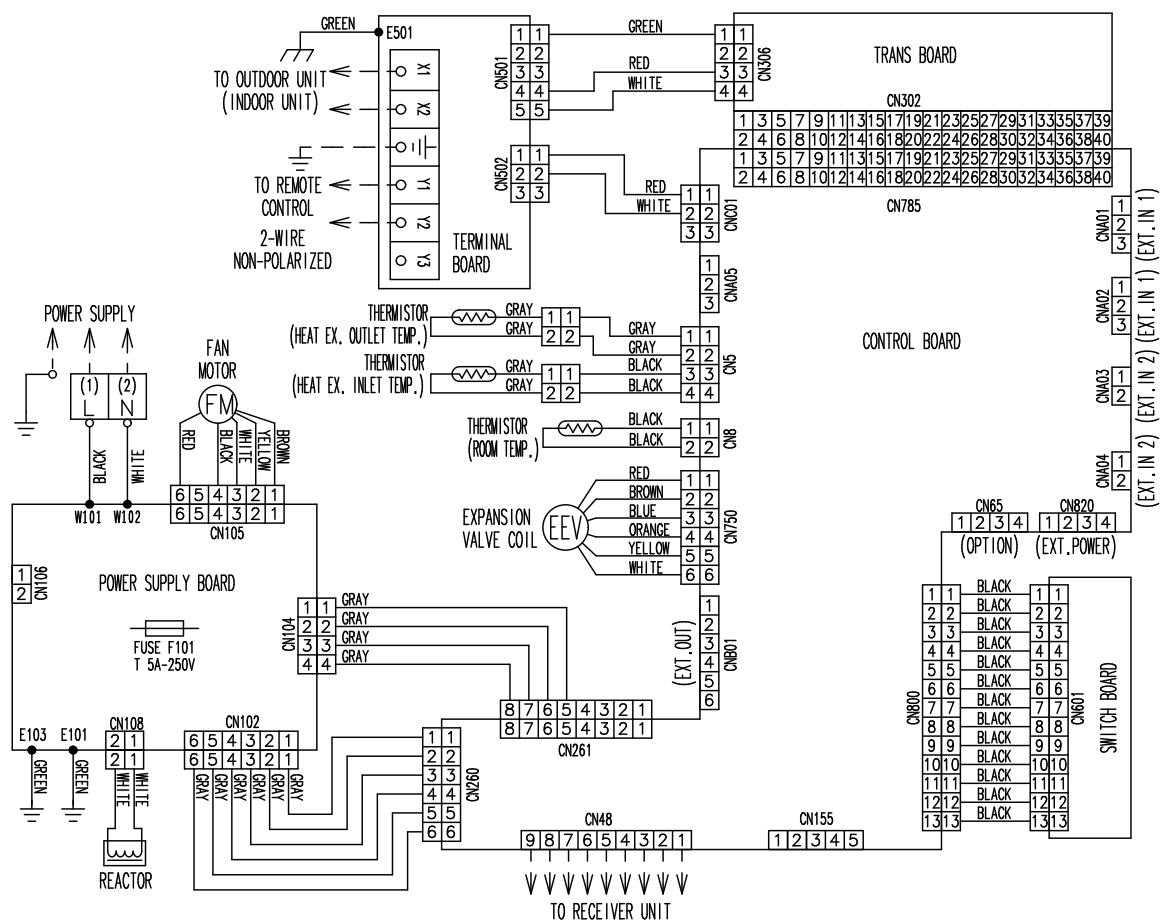


Medium static pressure duct type (High efficiency)

■ Models: ARXQ018GTAH and ARXQ024GTAH

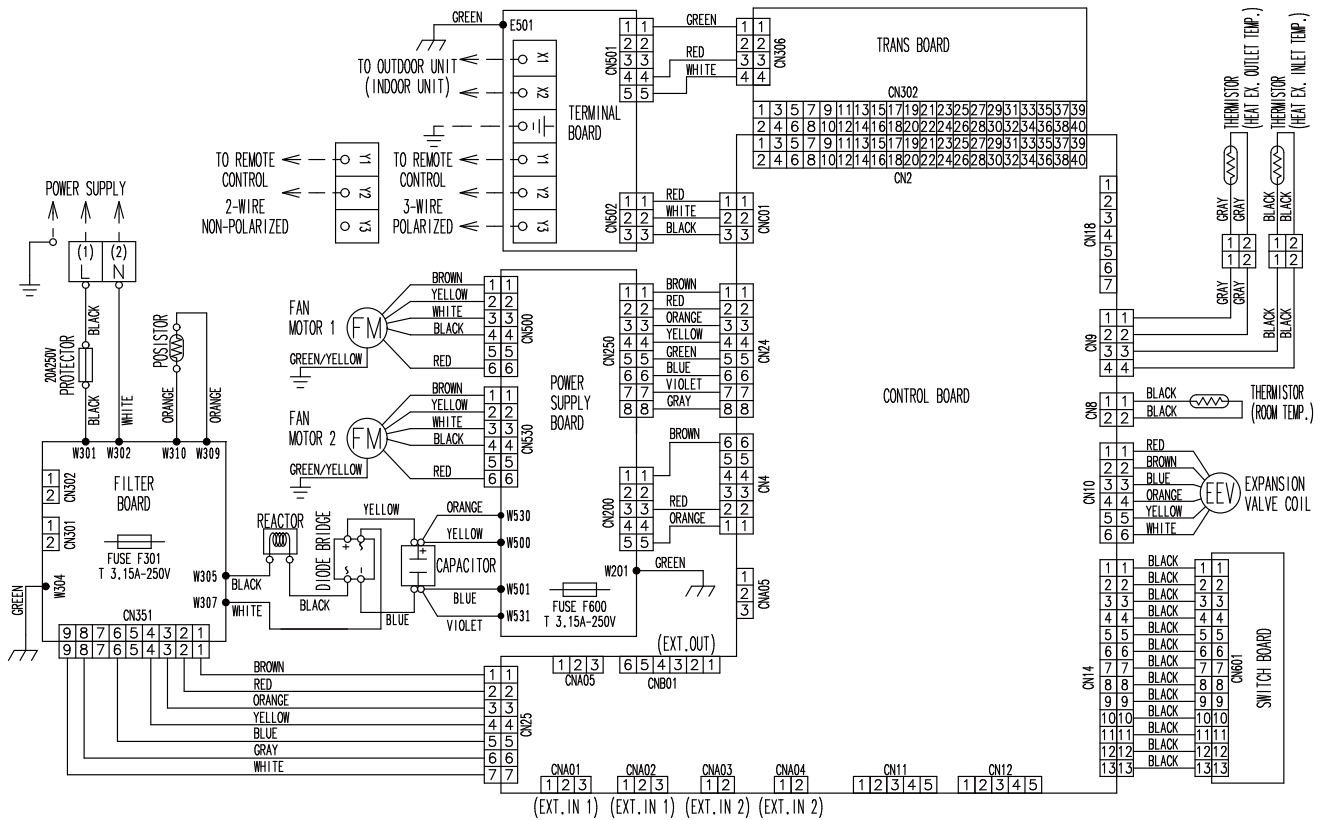


■ **Model: ARXC036GTEH**



High static pressure duct type (High efficiency)

Model: ARXQ030GTAH



■ **Models: AG*A004GCGH, AG*A007GCGH, AG*A009GCGH, AG*A012GCGH, and AG*A014GCGH**

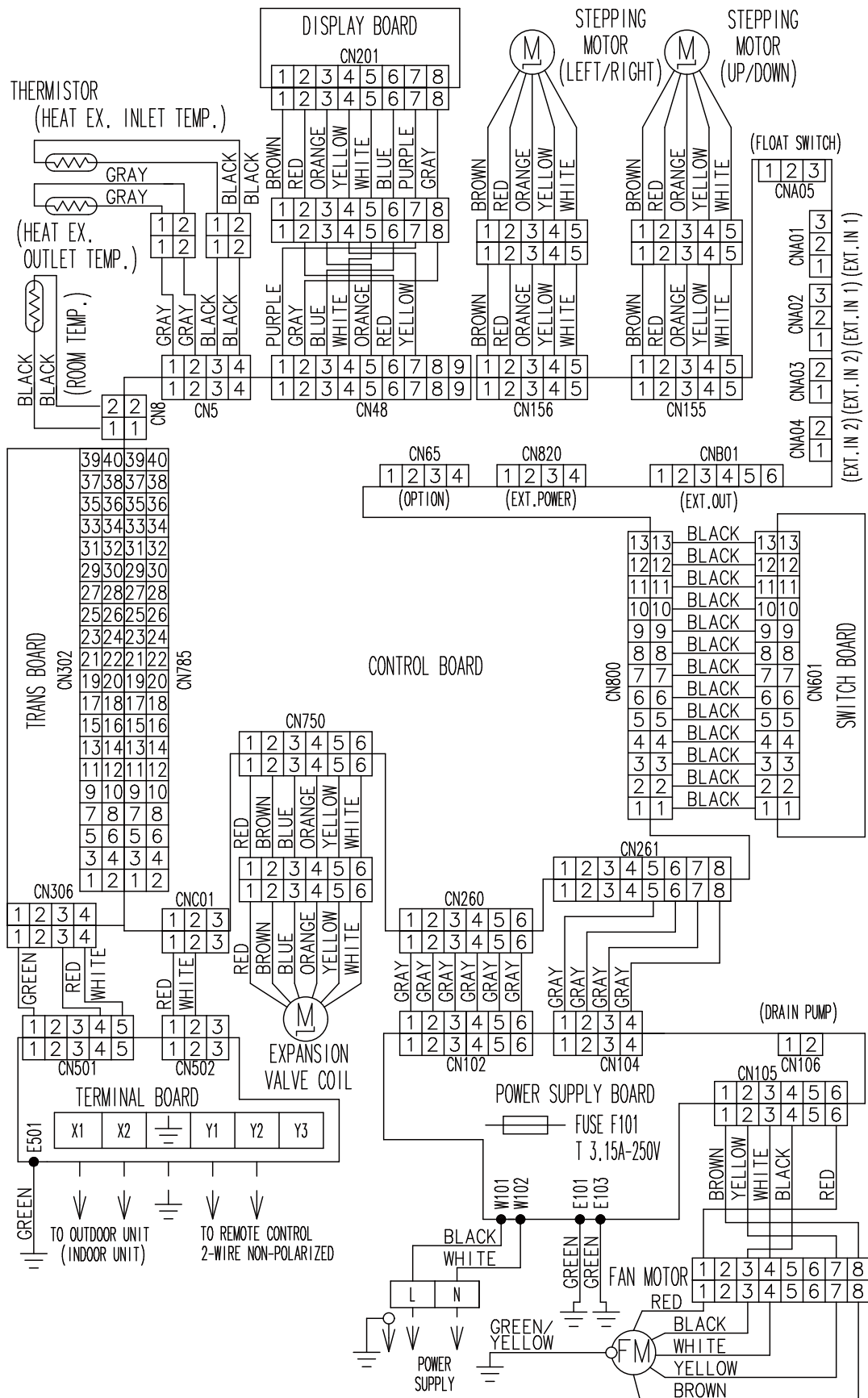


■ Models: AG*E004GCEH, AG*E007GCEH, AG*E009GCEH, AG*E012GCEH, and AG*E014GCEH



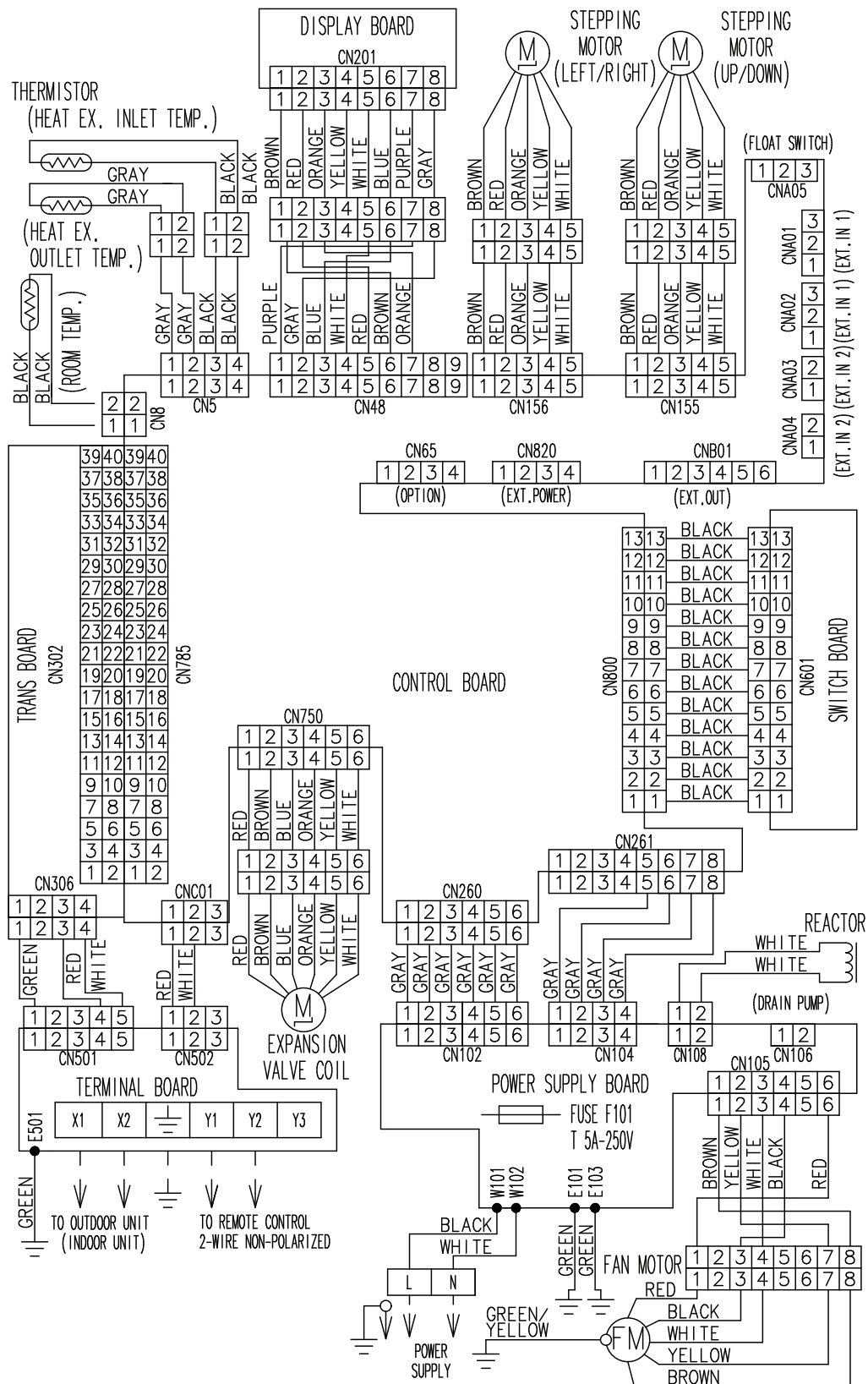
Floor/Ceiling type

■ Models: AB*A012GTEH, AB*A014GTEH, AB*A018GTEH, and AB*A024GTEH



Ceiling type

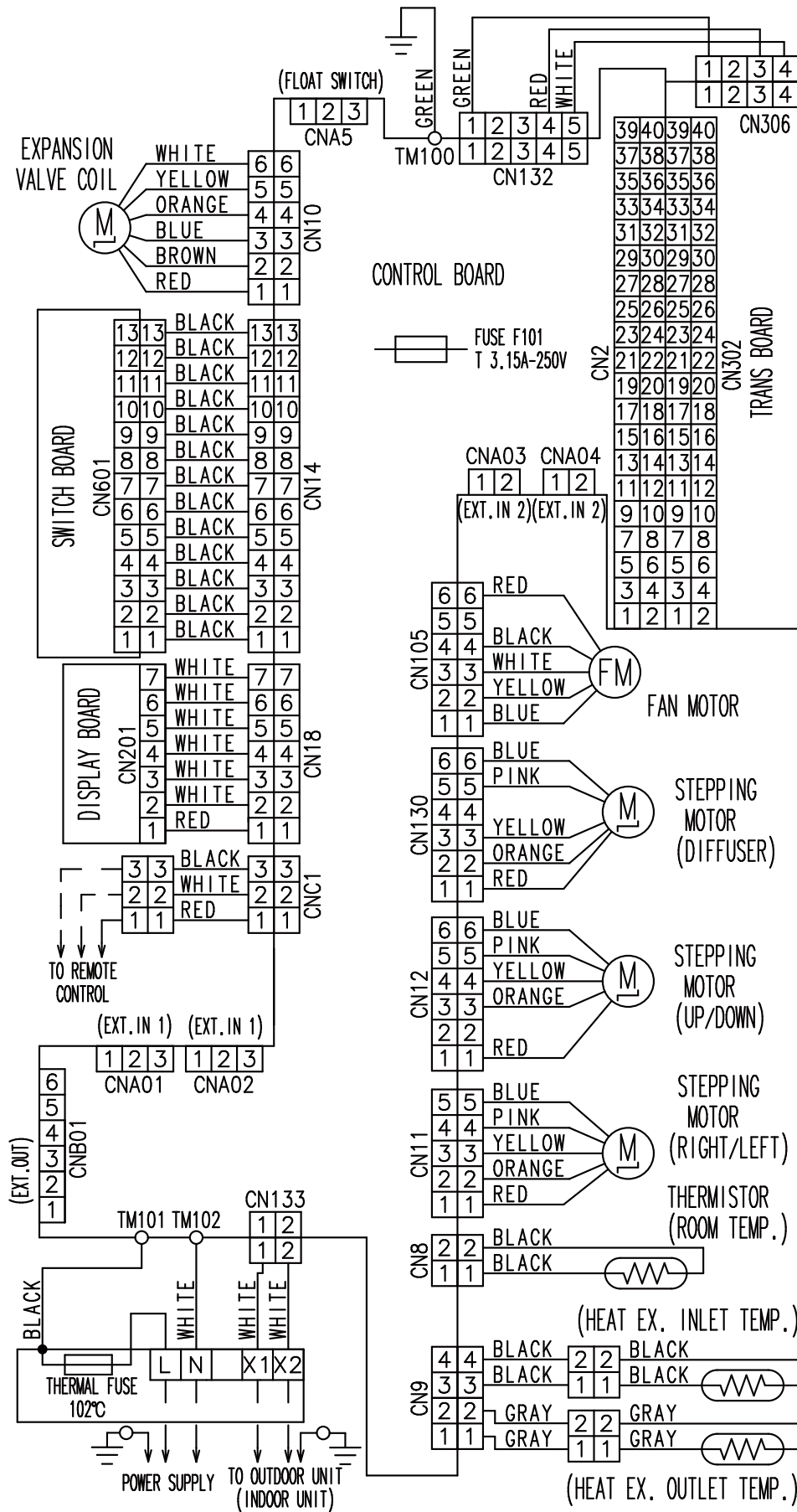
■ Models: AB*A030GTEH, AB*A036GTEH, AB*A045GTEH, and AB*A054GTEH



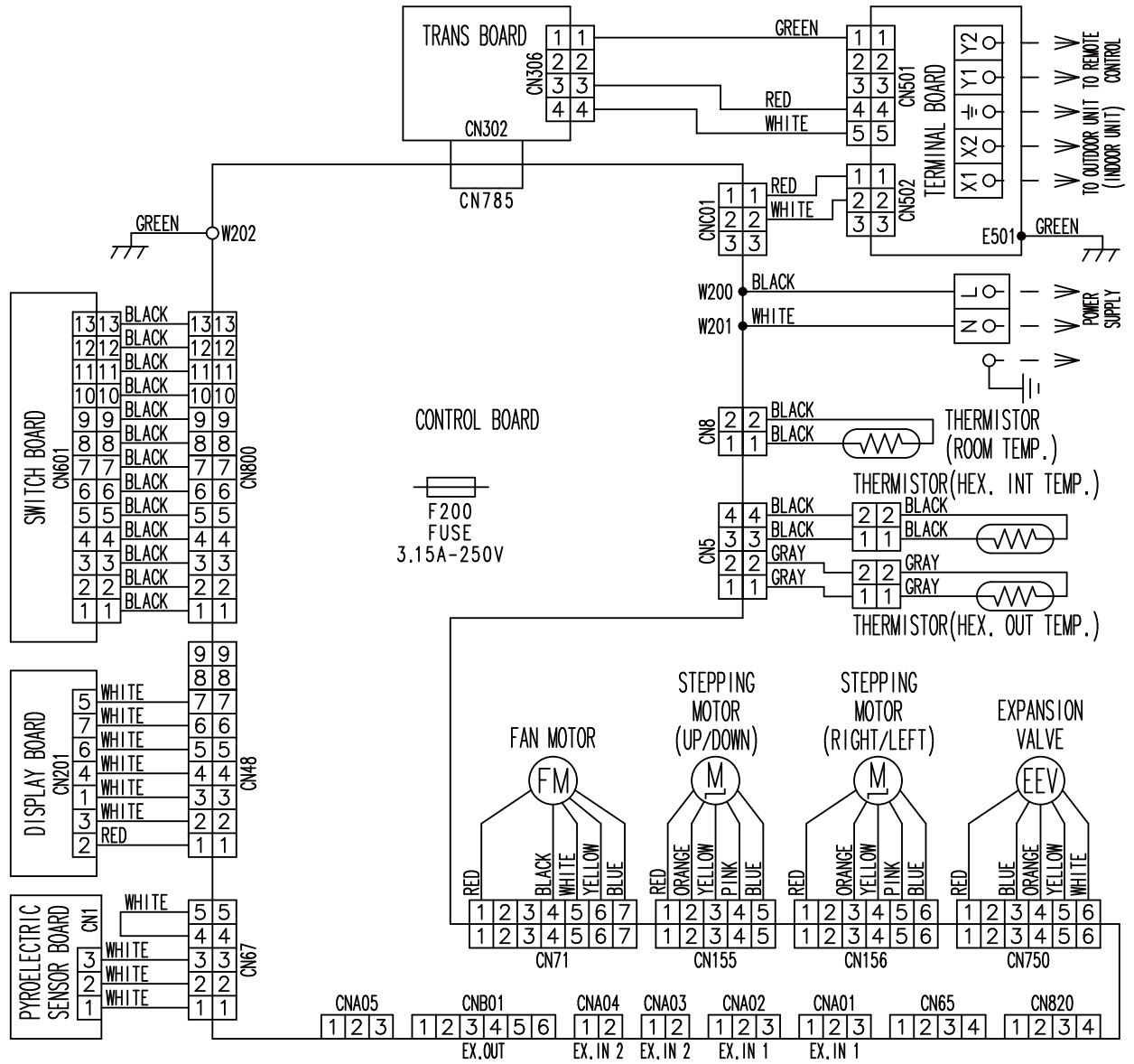
■ **Models: AS*A004GCGH, AS*A007GCGH, AS*A009GCGH, AS*A012GCGH , and AS*A014GCGH**



■ Models: AS*A18GBCH and AS*A24GBCH



■ Models: AS*A030GTEH and AS*A034GTEH



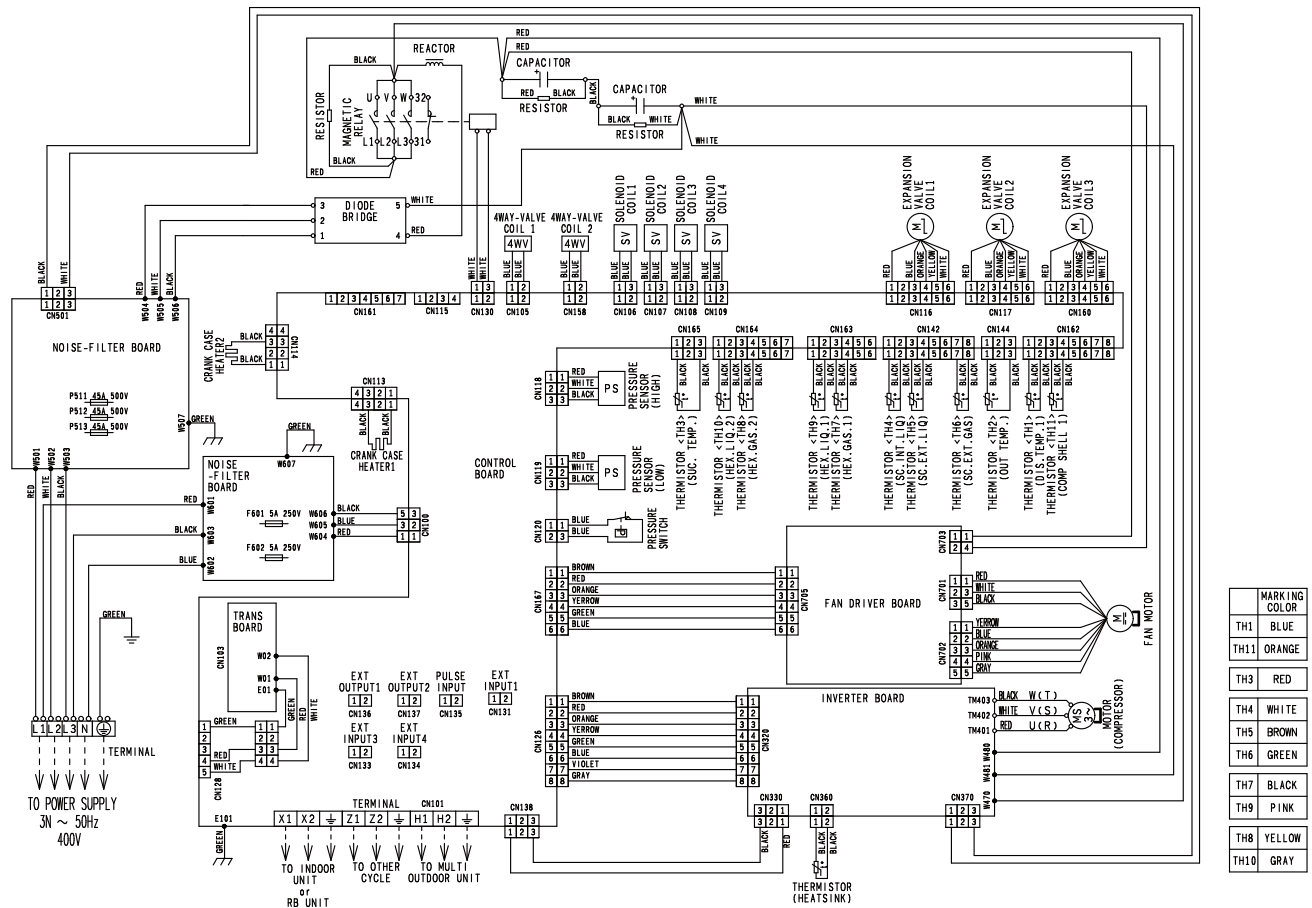
■ Models: AS*E004GCEH , AS*E007GCEH , AS*E009GCEH , AS*E012GCEH , and AS*E014GCEH



5-2-2 Outdoor Unit

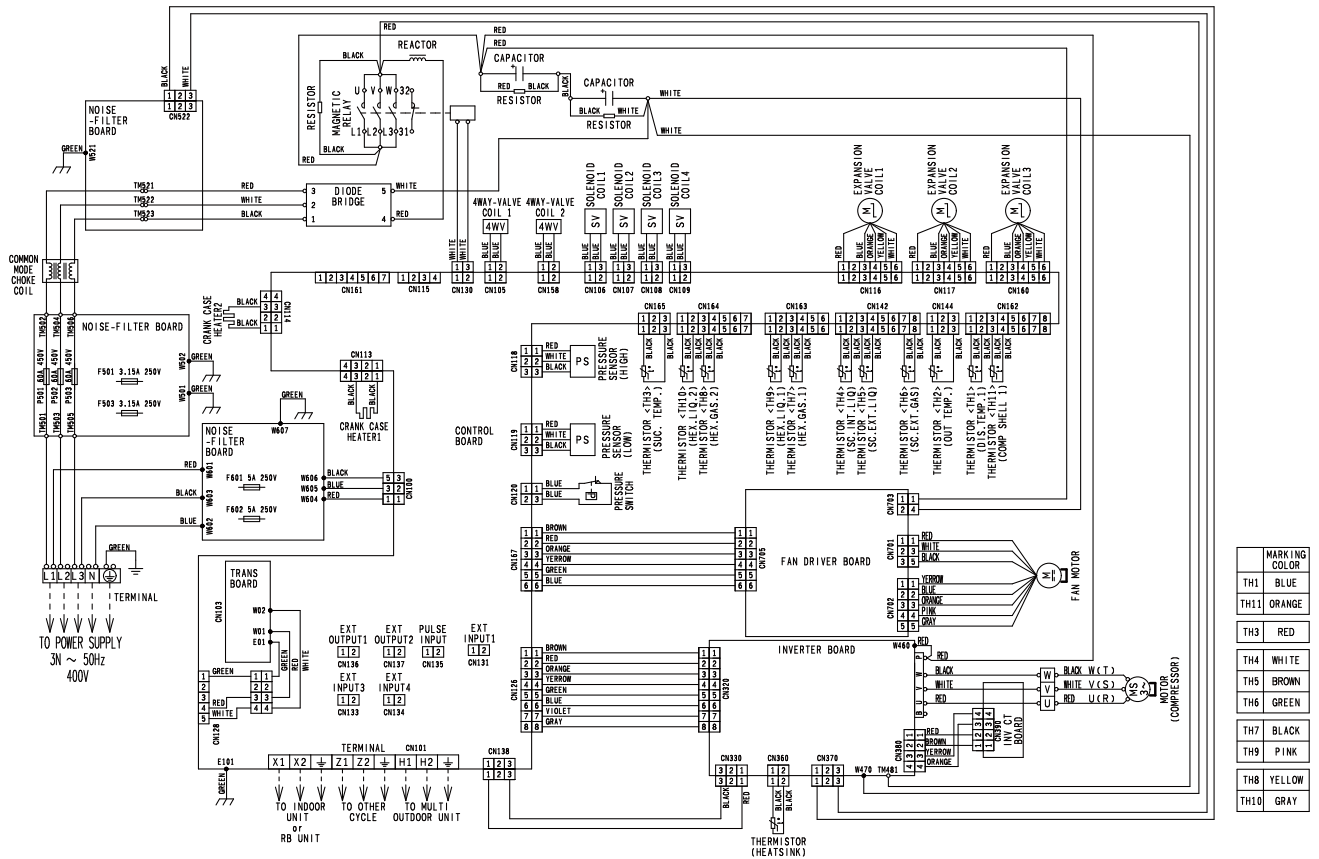
Wiring diagrams

Models: AJ*072GALBH, AJ*090GALBH, and AJ*108GALBH



- NOTE:**
- X1 and X2: To be connected to indoor unit or RB unit
 - Z1 and Z2: To be connected to other master outdoor unit
 - H1 and H2: To be connected to outdoor unit within same refrigerant system

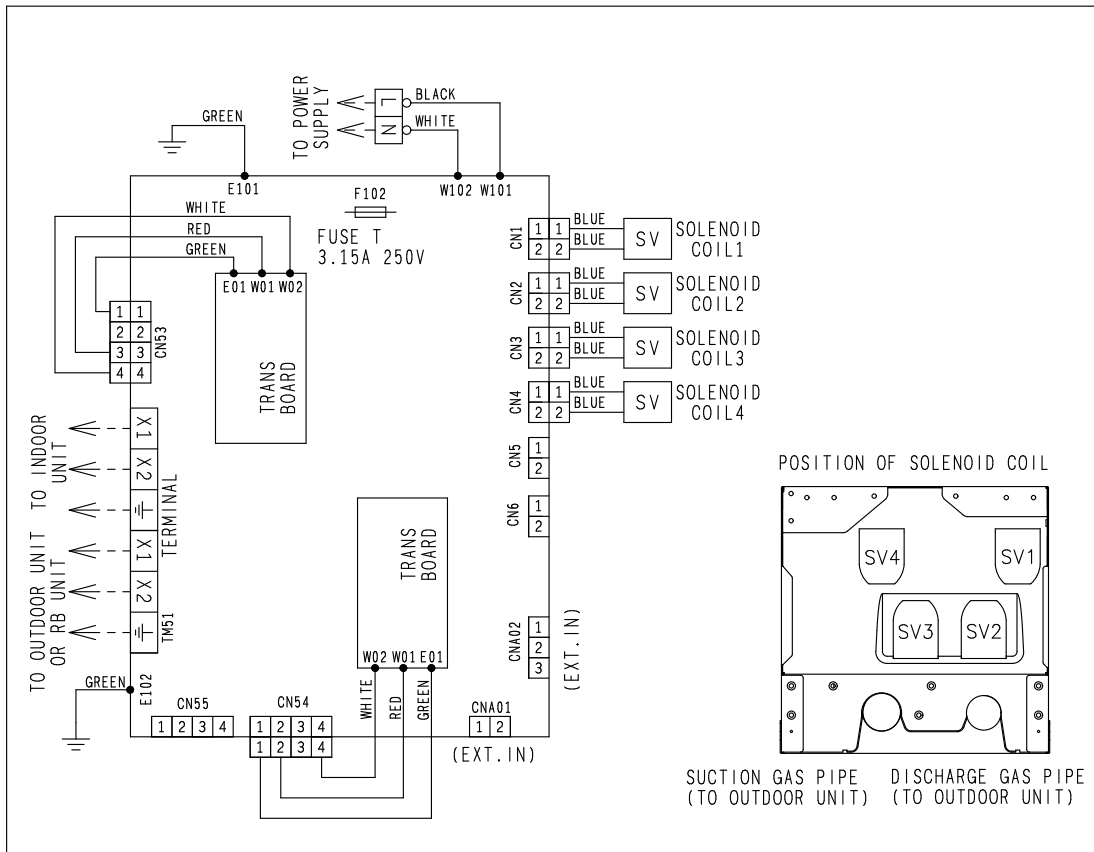
Models: AJ*126GALBH and AJ*144GALBH



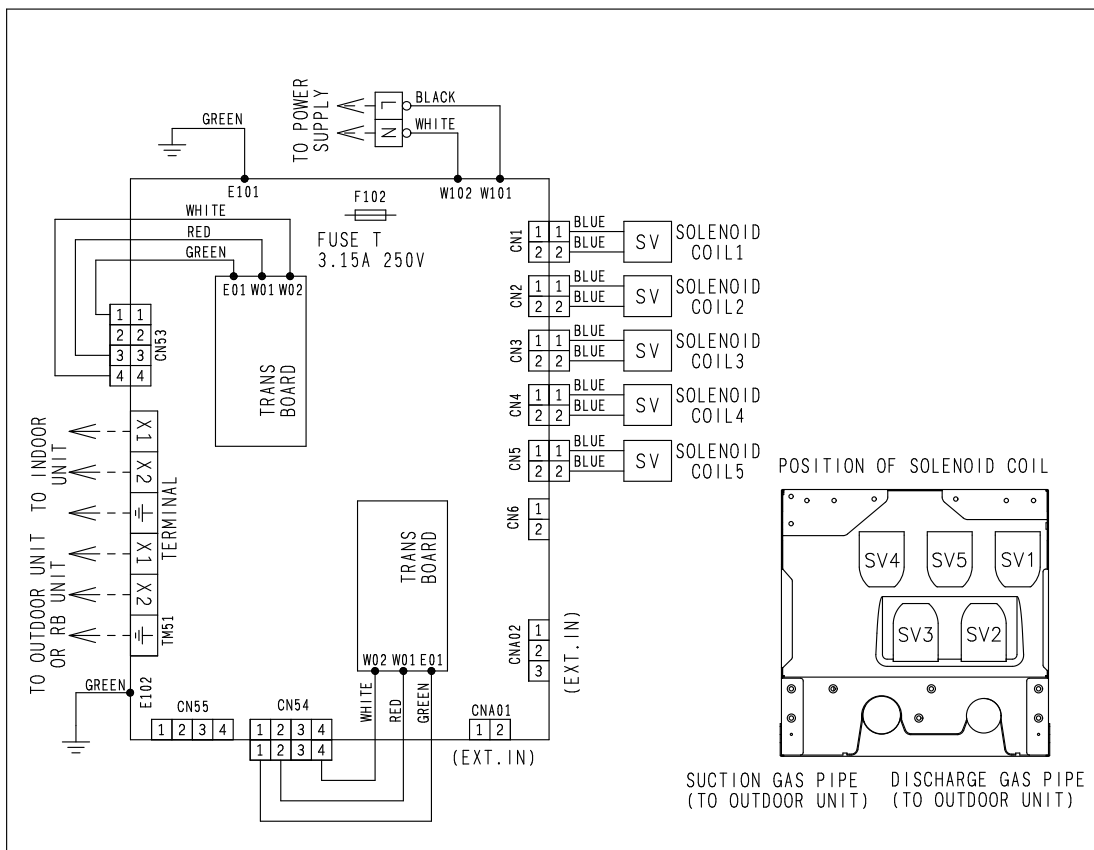
- NOTE:**
- X1 and X2: To be connected to indoor unit or RB unit
 - Z1 and Z2: To be connected to other master outdoor unit
 - H1 and H2: To be connected to outdoor unit within same refrigerant system

5-2-3 RB Unit

Model : UTP-RX01AH



Model : UTP-RX01BH

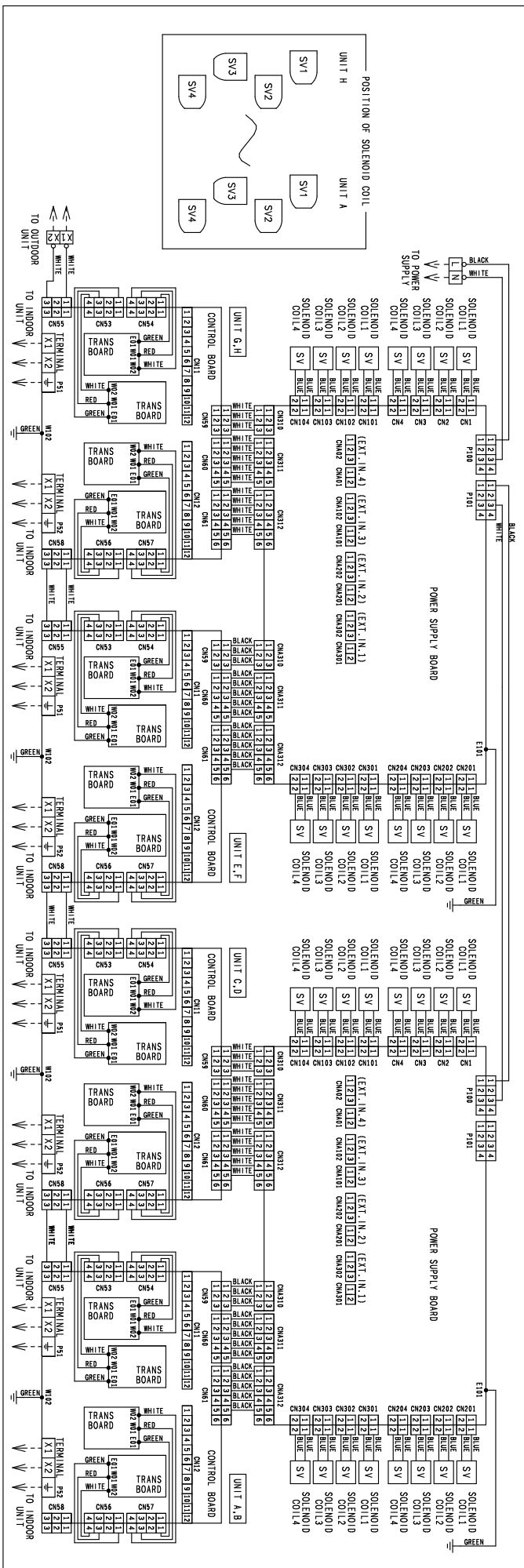


[illegible]

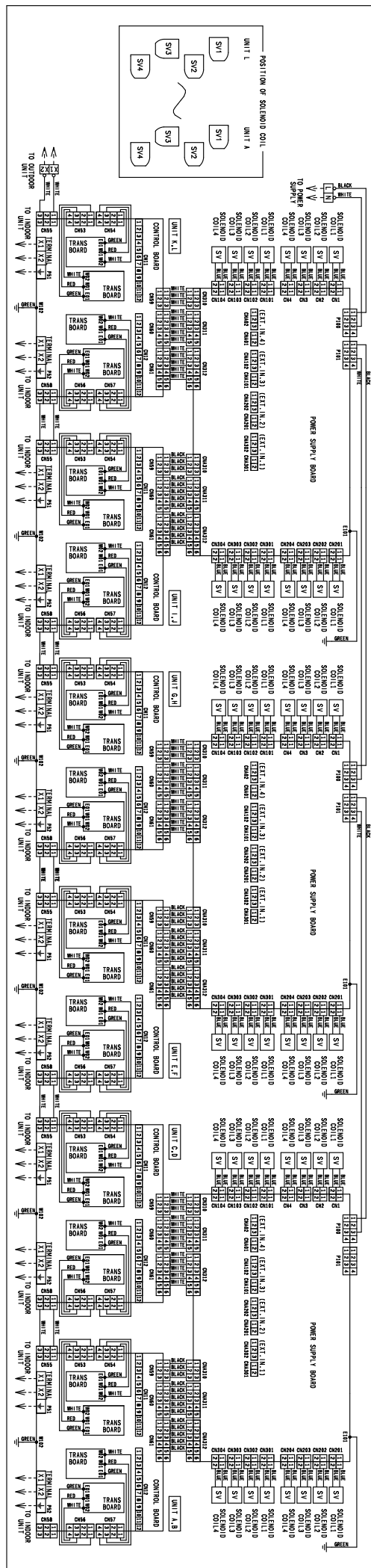
The diagram illustrates the electrical wiring for four solenoid units, labeled UNIT A, UNIT B, UNIT C, and UNIT D. Each unit is shown as a separate vertical section, all sharing a common power distribution system.

- Power Source:** At the top left, a connection point for "TO OUTDOOR UNIT OR RB UNIT" leads to a terminal block with terminals X1 (RED) and X2 (WHITE).
- Unit Components:** Each unit contains:
 - Solenoids:** Five solenoids labeled SOLENOID COIL1 through COIL5. Their wiring is color-coded: BLUE for COIL1, GREEN for COIL2, RED for COIL3, WHITE for COIL4, and BLACK for COIL5.
 - Terminal Block (X1, X2):** Receives power from the outdoor unit. X1 is RED and X2 is WHITE.
 - Transformer Board (TRANS BOARD):** Features terminals E01, W01, W02, GND, and FUSE T (3.15A 250V).
 - Fuse (F102):** A 3.15A 250V fuse protecting the circuit.
- Wiring Connections:**
 - The RED wire (X1) connects to the positive terminal of each solenoid's coil.
 - The WHITE wire (X2) connects to the negative terminal of each solenoid's coil.
 - The transformer board is wired to the main power lines via its E01, W01, and W02 terminals.
 - The fuse (F102) is placed in series with the main power line entering the units.
- Labeling:** The units are labeled UNIT A, UNIT B, UNIT C, and UNIT D at the bottom right of their respective sections. The position of the solenoid coils is indicated by labels like SV1, SV2, SV3, SV4, and SV5.

Model : UTP-RX08AH

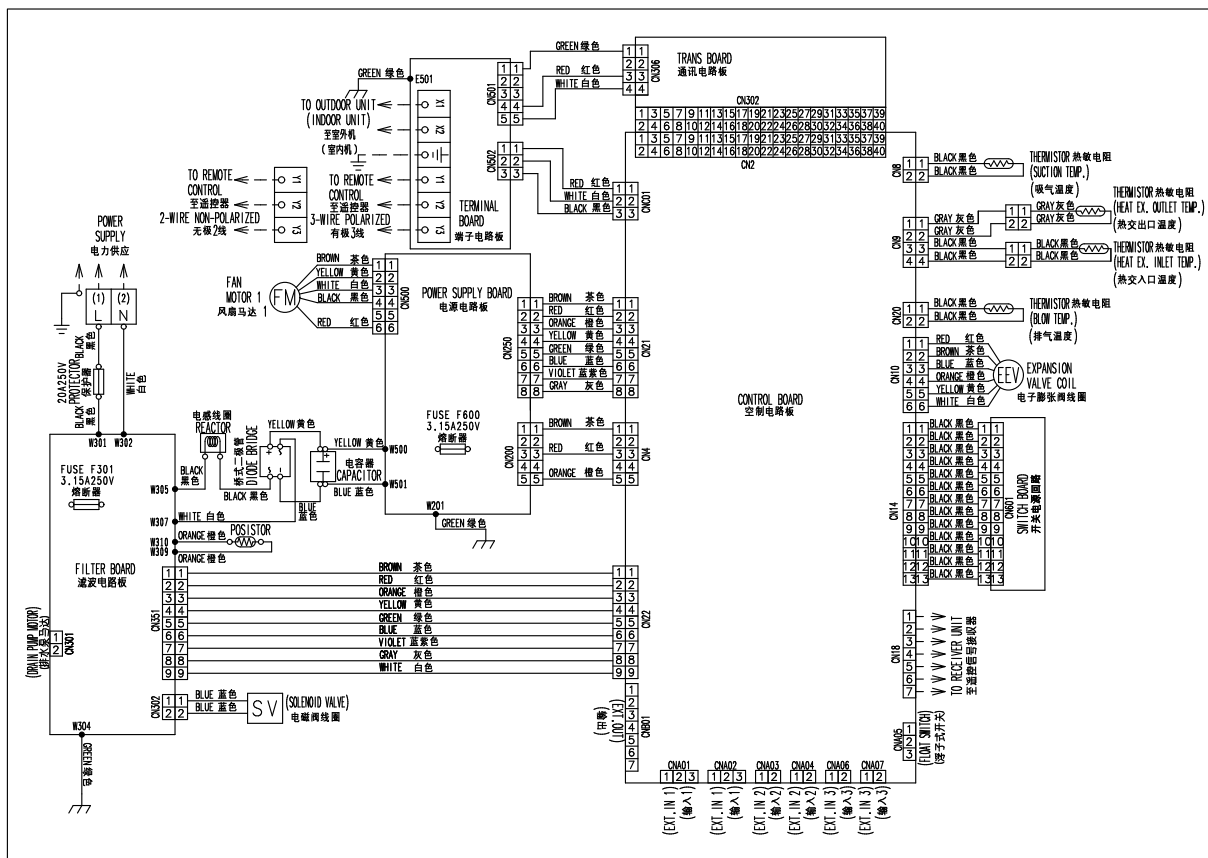


Model : UTP-RX12AH

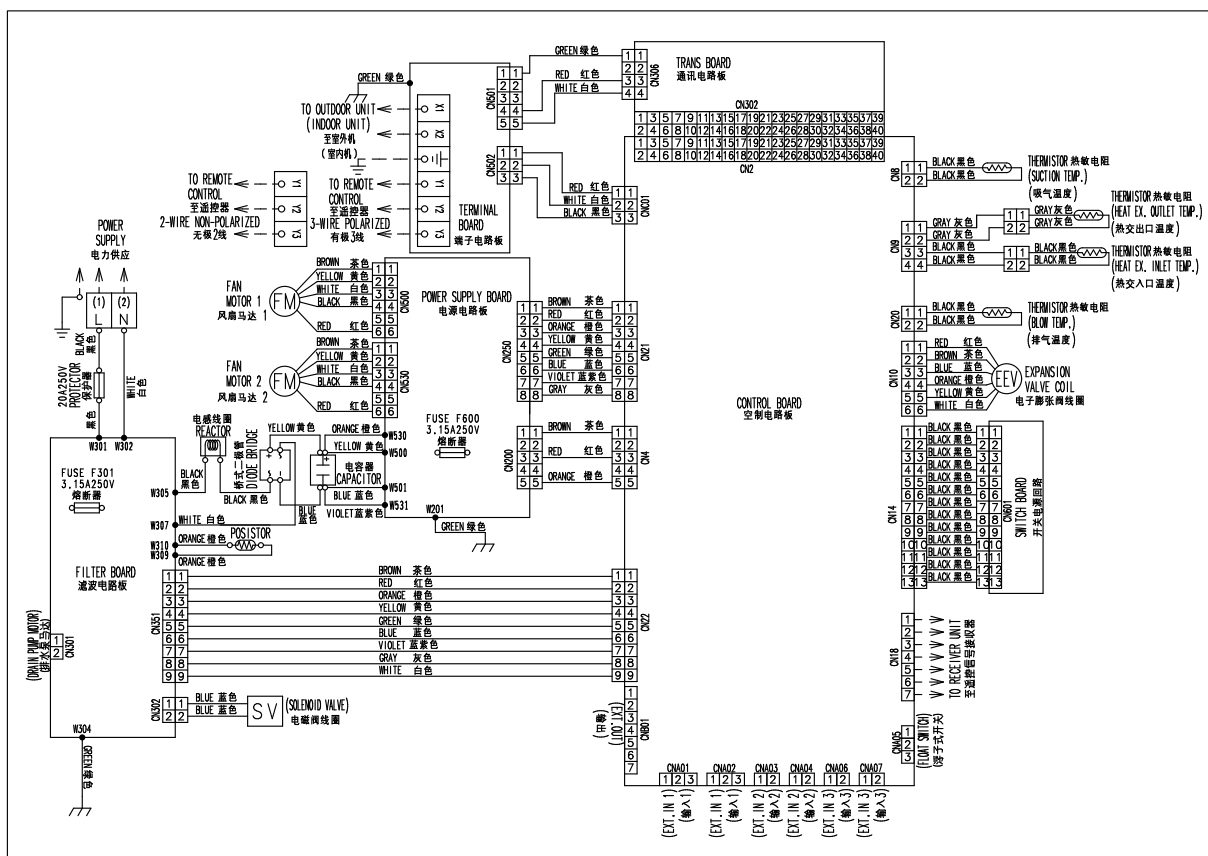


5-2-4 Outdoor Air Unit

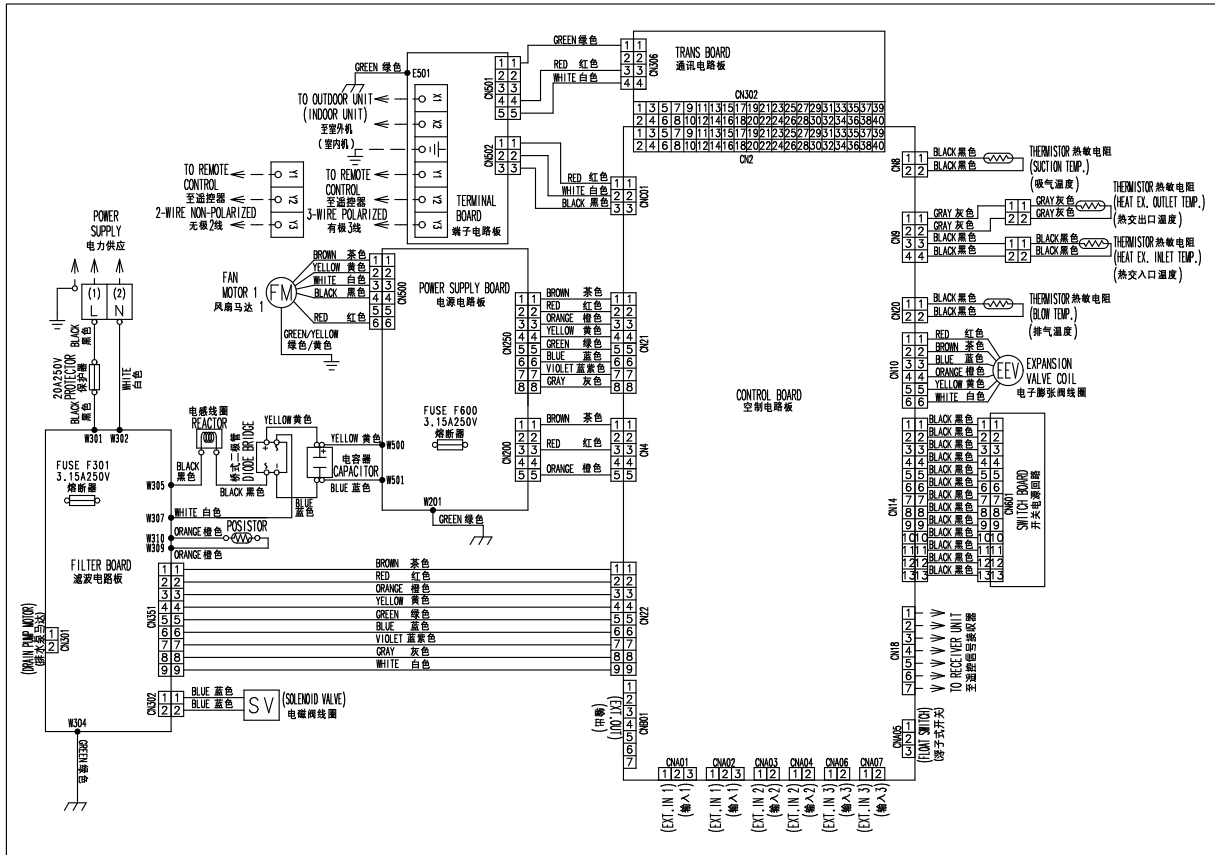
Models : ARXH054GTAH, ARQH140GTAH



Models : ARXH072GTAH, ARQH224GTAH



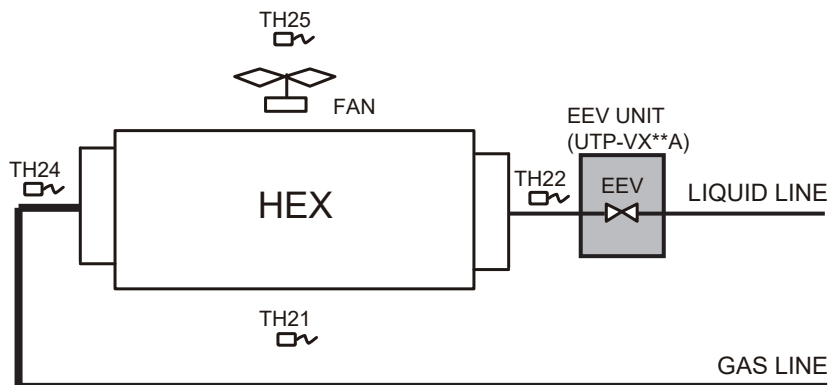
Models : ARXH096GTAH, ARQH280GTAH



5-2-5 DX-KIT

1. Refrigerant circuit

Models : UTP-VX30A, UTP-VX60A, UTP-VX90A

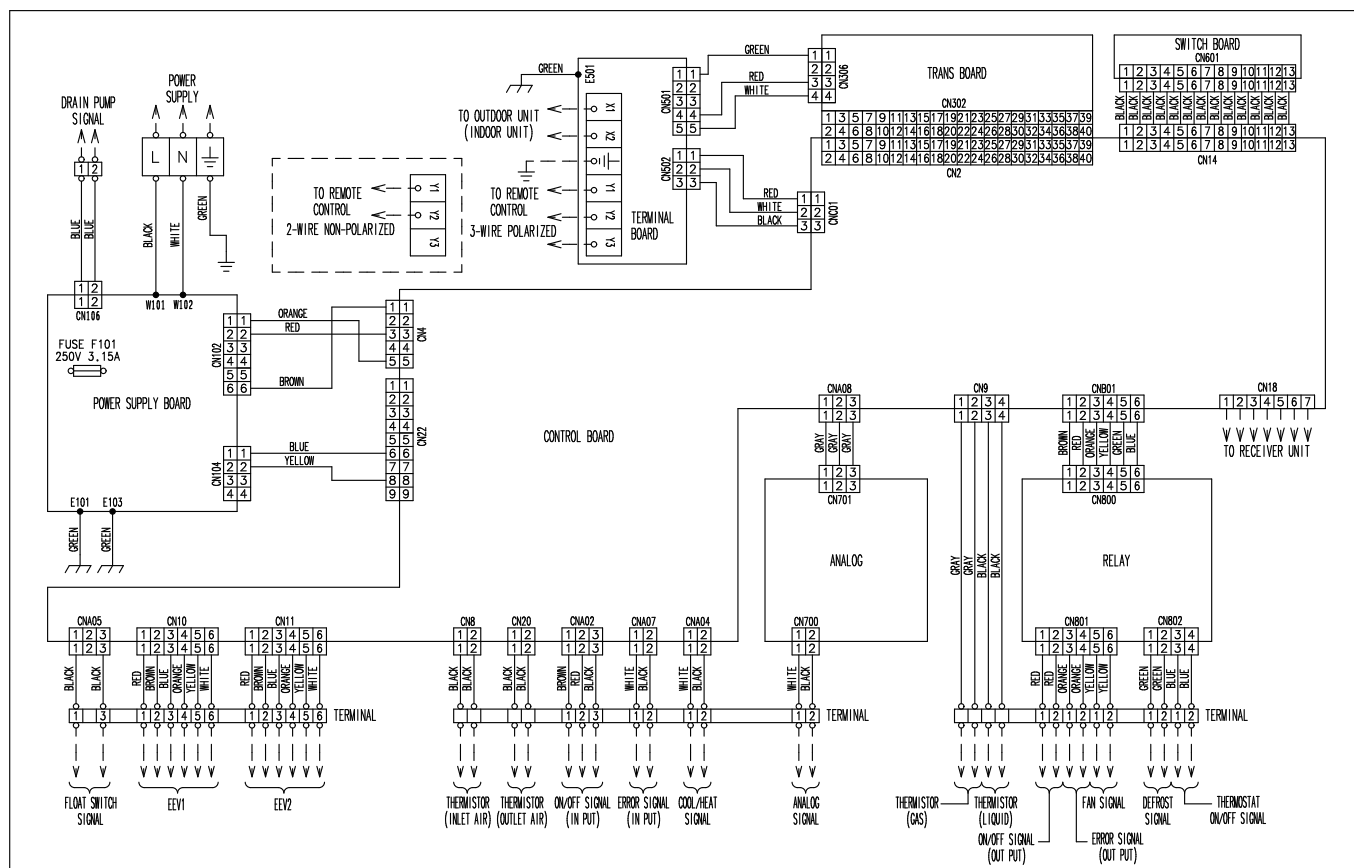


Symbol description

MARK	DESCRIPTION
HEX	Heat exchanger (Locally purchased)
FAN	Fan (Locally purchased)
EEV	Electric expansion valve
TH21	Suction airflow temperature thermistor
TH22	Heat exchanger (inlet) thermistor
TH24	Heat exchanger (outlet) thermistor
TH25	Discharge airflow temperature thermistor

2. Wiring diagrams

Model : UTY-VDGX



3. Terminal block layout

3rd row

				1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2
Thermistor (GAS)		Thermistor (LIQUID)		ON/OFF Signal (OUT PUT)		Error SIGNAL (OUT PUT)		FAN SIGNAL		DEFROST SIGNAL		THERMOSTAT ON/OFF SIGNAL	

2nd row

				1	2	3	1	2	1	2	1	2	
Thermistor (INLET AIR)		Thermistor (OUTLET AIR)		ON/OFF Signal (IN PUT)			ERROR SIGNAL (IN PUT)		COOL/HEAT SIGNAL		ANALOG SIGNAL		

1st row

1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6
FLOAT SW SIGNAL		EEV1						EEV2					

1	2	L	N	E
DRAIN PUMP OUTPUT		POWER SUPPLY		

X1	X2	E	Y1	Y2	Y3
TRANSMISSION TO OUTDOOR UNIT			TO REMOTE-CONTROL		

5-3 SATURATION TABLE (R410A)

5-3-1 Saturation temperature and saturation pressure tables (°C / Mpa)

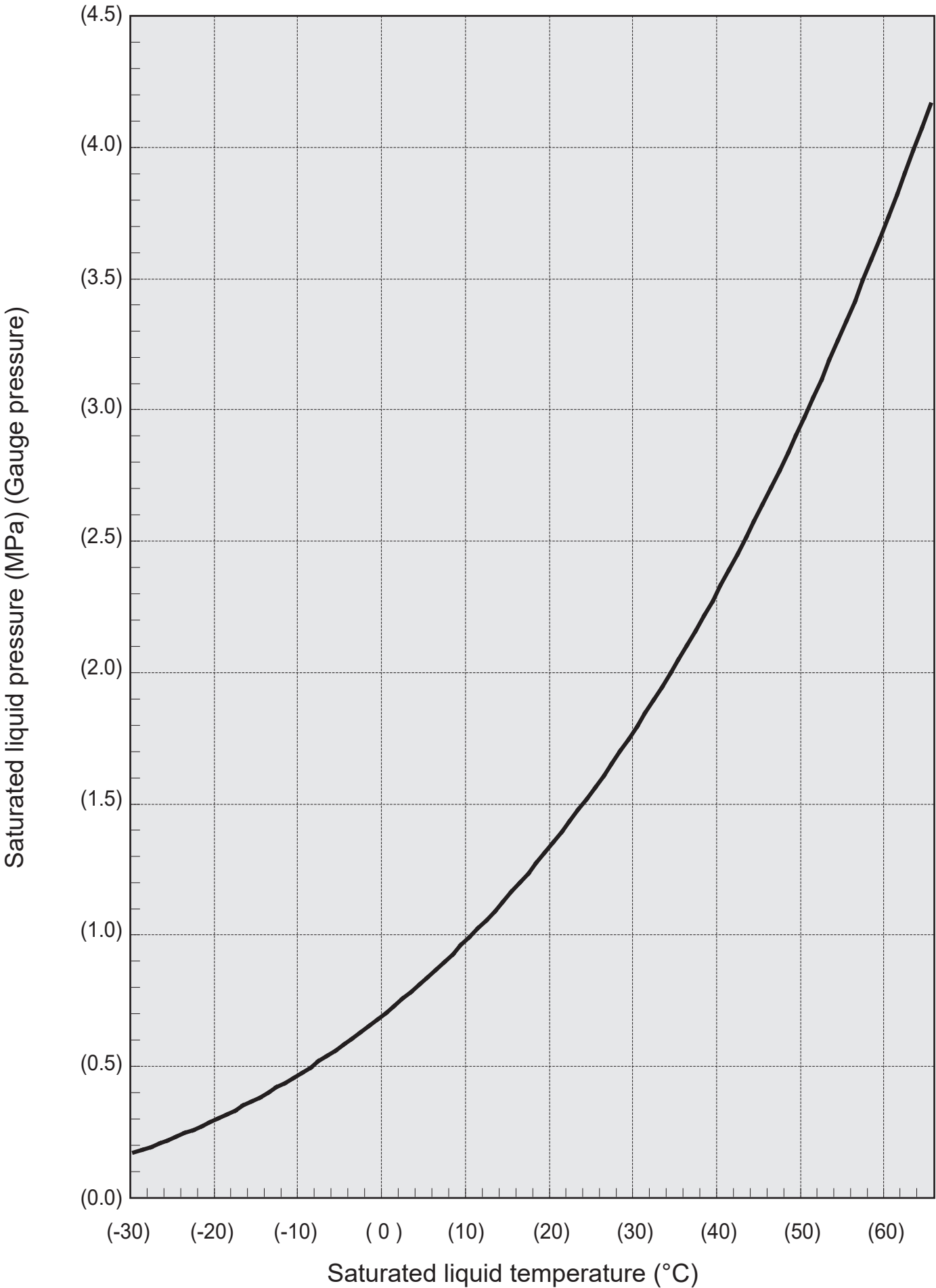
(Pressure: Gauge pressure)

Temp. (°C)	Saturation pressure (Mpa)	
	Saturated liquid	Saturated gas
-30	0.1722	0.1717
-29	0.1836	0.1830
-28	0.1953	0.1947
-27	0.2074	0.2067
-26	0.2199	0.2192
-25	0.2328	0.2320
-24	0.2460	0.2452
-23	0.2597	0.2588
-22	0.2737	0.2728
-21	0.2882	0.2872
-20	0.3031	0.3021
-19	0.3185	0.3174
-18	0.3343	0.3331
-17	0.3505	0.3493
-16	0.3672	0.3659
-15	0.3844	0.3830
-14	0.4021	0.4006
-13	0.4202	0.4187
-12	0.4389	0.4373
-11	0.4580	0.4563
-10	0.4776	0.4759
- 9	0.4978	0.4960
- 8	0.5185	0.5166
- 7	0.5398	0.5377
- 6	0.5616	0.5594
- 5	0.5839	0.5817
- 4	0.6069	0.6045
- 3	0.6304	0.6279
- 2	0.6545	0.6519
- 1	0.6791	0.6765
0	0.7044	0.7017
1	0.7303	0.7274
2	0.7569	0.7539
3	0.7840	0.7809
4	0.8119	0.8086
5	0.8403	0.8369
6	0.8695	0.8659
7	0.9000	0.8956
8	0.930	0.926
9	0.961	0.957
10	0.993	0.989
11	1.026	1.022
12	1.059	1.055
13	1.093	1.089
14	1.128	1.123
15	1.164	1.159
16	1.200	1.195
17	1.237	1.232

Temp. (°C)	Saturation pressure (Mpa)	
	Saturated liquid	Saturated gas
18	1.275	1.270
19	1.314	1.308
20	1.353	1.348
21	1.394	1.388
22	1.435	1.429
23	1.477	1.471
24	1.520	1.513
25	1.563	1.557
26	1.608	1.601
27	1.654	1.647
28	1.700	1.693
29	1.747	1.740
30	1.796	1.788
31	1.845	1.837
32	1.895	1.887
33	1.946	1.938
34	1.998	1.990
35	2.051	2.043
36	2.105	2.097
37	2.160	2.152
38	2.216	2.208
39	2.273	2.265
40	2.332	2.323
41	2.391	2.382
42	2.451	2.442
43	2.513	2.503
44	2.575	2.565
45	2.639	2.629
46	2.703	2.693
47	2.769	2.759
48	2.836	2.826
49	2.904	2.894
50	2.974	2.963
51	3.044	3.034
52	3.116	3.106
53	3.189	3.178
54	3.263	3.253
55	3.338	3.328
56	3.415	3.405
57	3.493	3.483
58	3.572	3.562
59	3.653	3.643
60	3.735	3.725
61	3.818	3.808
62	3.902	3.893
63	3.988	3.979
64	4.075	4.066
65	4.164	4.155

Saturation pressure (Mpa)	Saturation temperature (°C)	
	Saturated liquid	Saturated gas
0.0	-51.85	-51.83
0.1	-37.25	-37.21
0.2	-27.61	-27.55
0.3	-20.21	-20.14
0.4	-14.12	-14.04
0.5	- 8.89	- 8.80
0.6	- 4.30	- 4.20
0.7	- 0.17	- 0.06
0.8	3.58	3.69
0.9	7.02	7.15
1.0	10.22	10.35
1.1	13.21	13.34
1.2	16.01	16.15
1.3	18.66	18.80
1.4	21.17	21.31
1.5	23.55	23.70
1.6	25.83	25.98
1.7	28.01	28.16
1.8	30.10	30.25
1.9	32.11	32.26
2.0	34.04	34.20
2.1	35.91	36.06
2.2	37.72	37.87
2.3	39.46	39.62
2.4	41.16	41.31
2.5	42.80	42.95
2.6	44.40	44.55
2.7	45.95	46.10
2.8	47.47	47.62
2.9	48.94	49.09
3.0	50.38	50.53
3.1	51.78	51.93
3.2	53.16	53.30
3.3	54.50	54.63
3.4	55.81	55.94
3.5	57.09	57.22
3.6	58.35	58.48
3.7	59.58	59.70
3.8	60.79	60.91
3.9	61.98	62.09
4.0	63.14	63.25
4.1	63.99	64.38

5-3-2 Temperature and pressure of refrigerant (Graph)



AIRSTAGE[™] VR-IV

Variable Refrigerant Flow System

6. DISASSEMBLY PROCESS

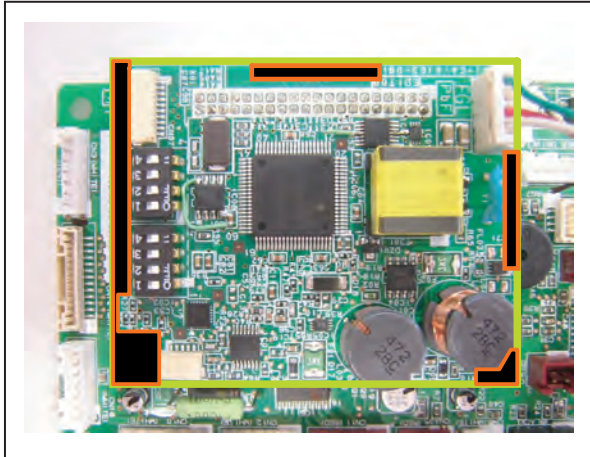
6. DISASSEMBLY / ASSEMBLY PROCESS

6.1 Indoor Unit

⚠ CAUTION

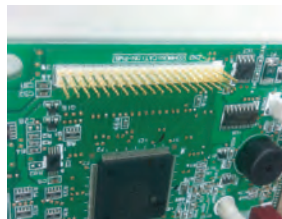
Before servicing the unit, turn the power supply switch OFF,
When you approach PWB, be sure to equip with the electrostatic removal band.
(PWB may be broken by static electricity.)

1. Indoor unit Transmisson PCB removal

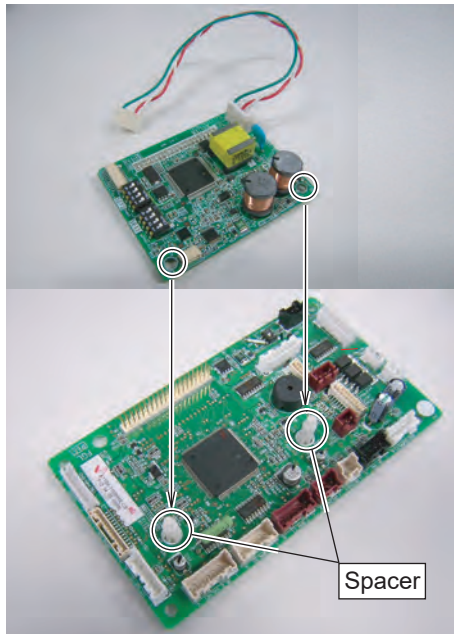


Touchable area

1. Disconnect the connector of transmisson wire form the **Terminal - board side**.
2. Hold the PCB's both end of touchable area mentioned on the left figure.
3. Pull up the PCB one side and another side step by step.
(Do not deform the pins on the controller PCB)

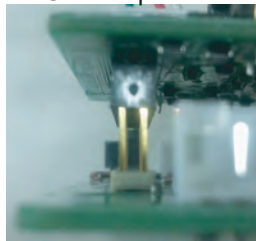


2. Indoor unit Transmisson PCB install

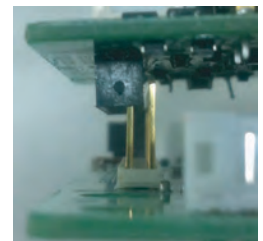
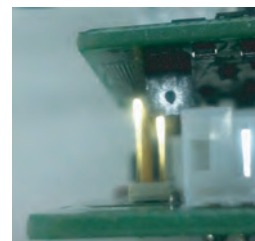


1. Before installing transmission PCB on to the Main PCB, confirm the connector of transmisson wire was connected on the Transmission PCB.
2. Hold the PCB's both end of touchable area and adjust the position of transmission PCB based on the position of spacers on the Main PCB. (Do not attach the transmission PCB wrong position.)
*When the connection of transmission PCB and the Main PCB was wrong, the both of PCB might be broken after power supply on.
3. After adjusting the position of PCB, attach the PCB to the Main PCB.

Correct position



Incorrect position



SET1-1	SET1-2	SET1-3	SET1-4	SET2-1	Indoor unit capacity
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.2kW
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	2.8kW
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	3.6kW
ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	4.0kW
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	4.5kW
ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	5.6kW
OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	7.1kW
ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	8.0kW
OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	9.0kW
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	11.2kW
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	12.5kW
ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	14.0kW
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	18.0kW
ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	22.4kW
OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	25.0kW
ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	28.0kW

When you need to replace the transmission PCB to new one, set the DIP-SW setting as same as the previous PCB'S setting.

6.2 Outdoor Unit

⚠ WARNING

Before servicing the unit, turn the power supply switch OFF,
Then, do not touch electric parts for 10 minutes due to the risk of electric shock.

1. Appearance

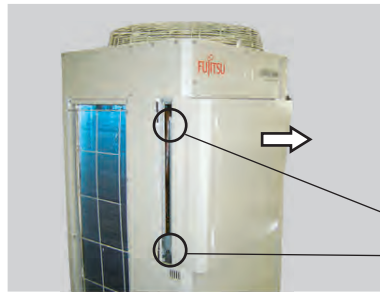


Model : AJ* 108GALBH
AJ* A90/ 72GALBH

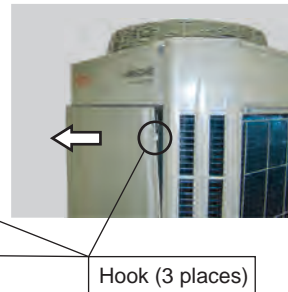
2. PANEL TOP removal



Remove the 4 mounting screws.



Remove the PANEL TOP
by sliding toward.



Hook (3 places)

3. CONTROL BOX COVER removal



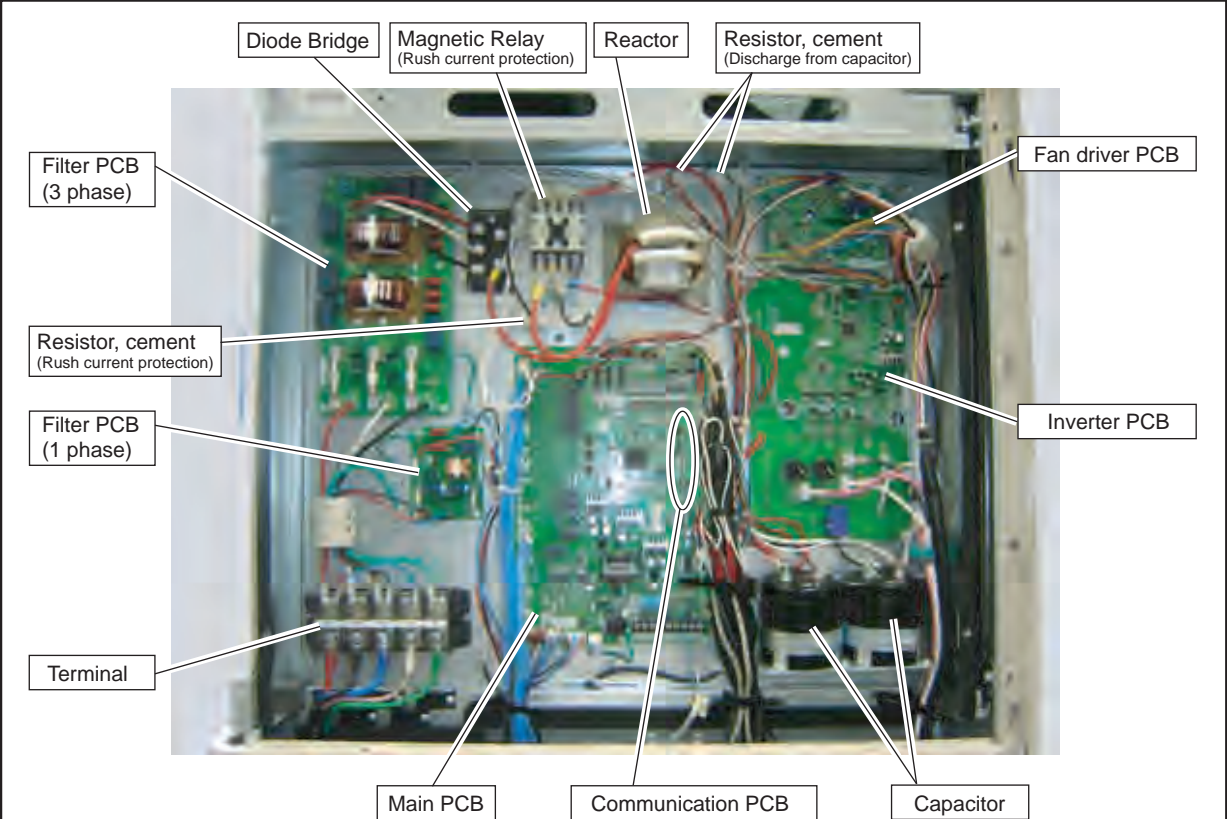
Remove the 4 mounting screws.



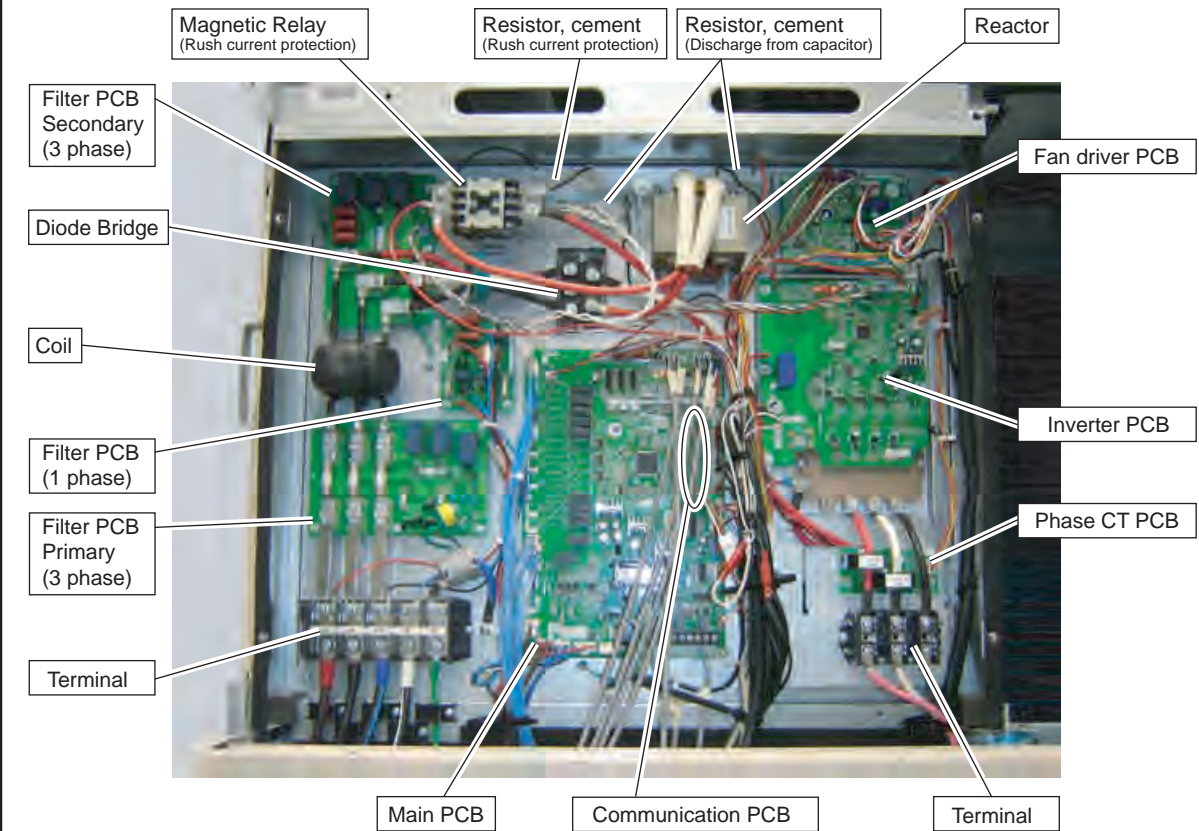
Remove the CONTROL BOX COVER
by sliding toward.



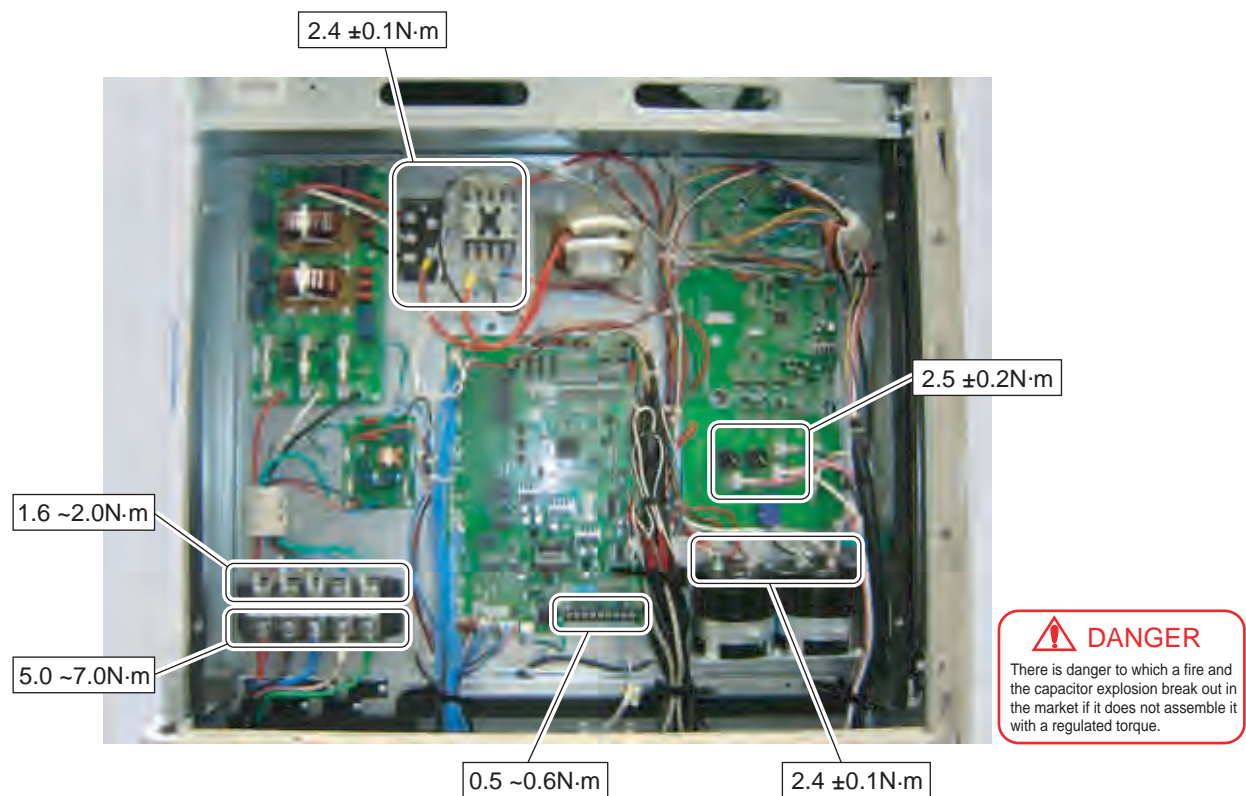
4. Layout plan in CONTROL BOX



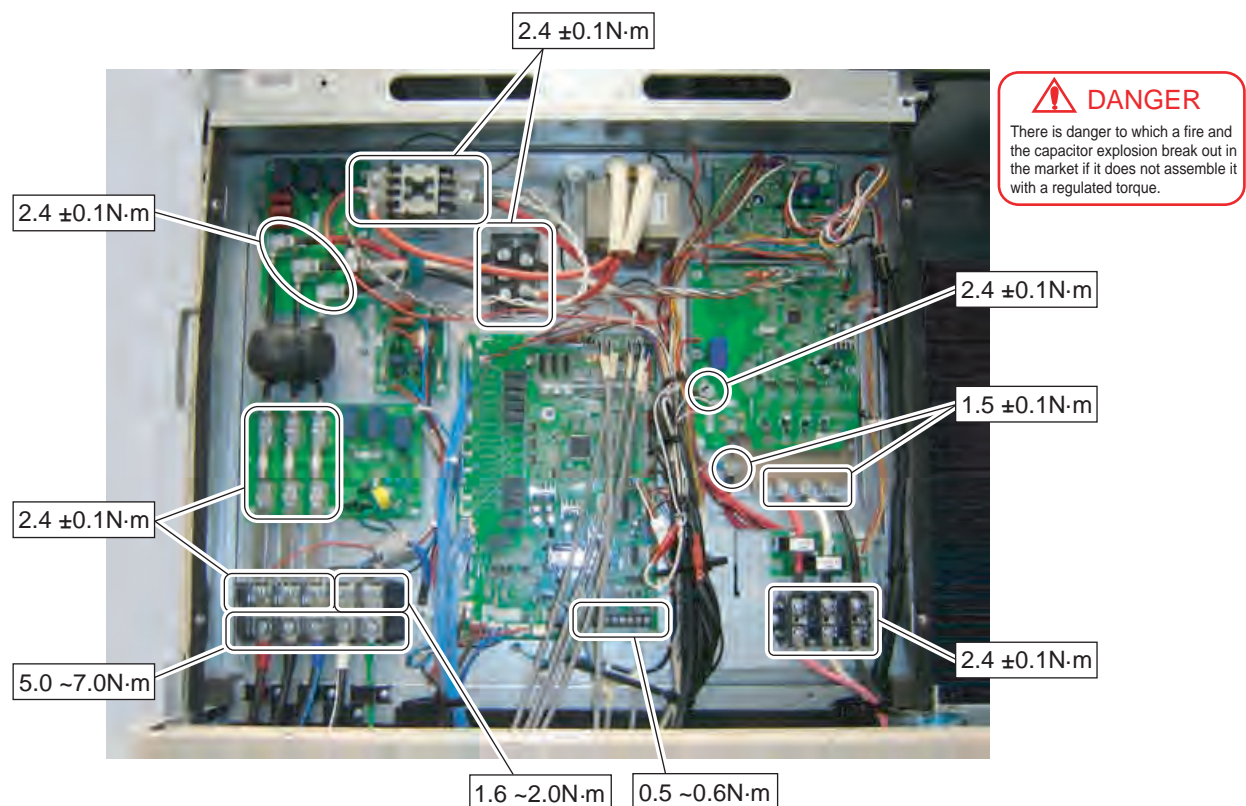
[Reference Data]
Model : AJ* 144/ 126GALBH



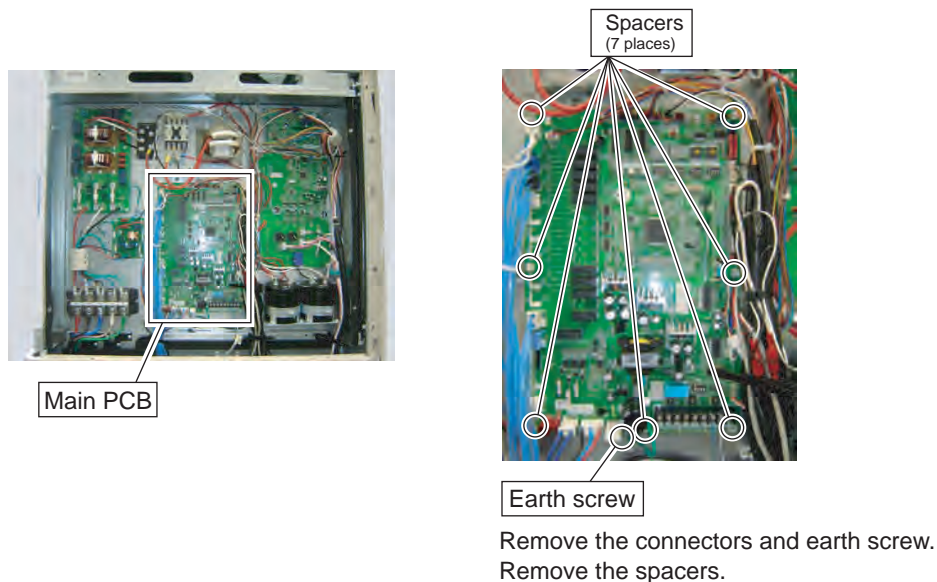
5. Screw tightening torque



[Reference Data]
Model : AJ* 144/ 126GALBH



6. Main PCB removal



⚠ CAUTION

The model name is written in Main PCB of the outdoor unit and indoor unit, and when the factory of the product is shipped, it is written. However, the model name is not written in the Main PCB supplied for the repair. When the following function is made to work, the written model name is needed.

1. Display of system list display in service tool or system controller
2. Display of refrigerant circuit diagram in service tool.
3. When you use the electricity charge calculation function as system controller or touch panel controller.

If the model name is not written, the trouble such as the refrigerant circuit diagram is not displayed or the electricity charge calculation is not done accurately might occur.

Therefore, please register the model name to each controller who uses it when you exchange Main PCB by the repair.

1. Model name registration to service tool
Please register the model name with the system list template files.
(Please see the operation manual of the service tool for details)
2. Model name registration to system controller
Please register the model name by the electricity charge calculation setting.
(Please see the operation manual of the system controller for details)

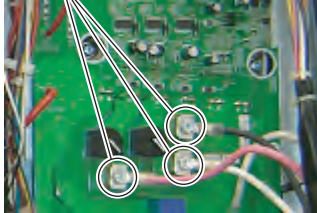
7. Inverter PCB removal

AJ* 108/ 090/ 072GALBH



Inverter PCB

Screws
(For INV comp.)



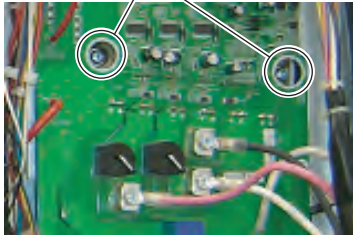
Remove the 3 mounting screws and codes.

Screws
(For capacitor)



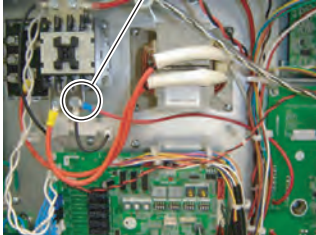
Remove the 2 mounting screws and codes.

Screws
(For IPM)



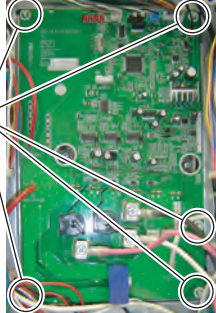
Remove the 2 mounting screws.
Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Tightening torque is as follows.
- Temporary tightening : 0.3 ±0.2N·m
- Final tightening : 2.7 ±0.2N·m

Screws
(For Magnetic relay)

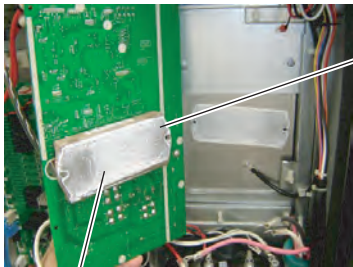


Remove the mounting screw and code.

Spacers
(5 places)



Remove the connectors and spacers.



IPM

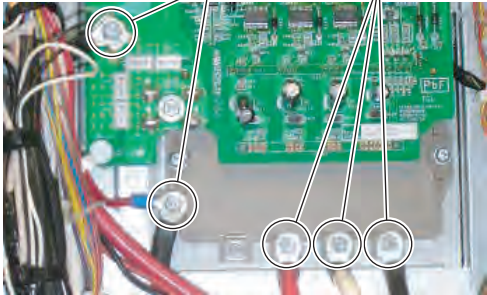
Compound

Parts Name	Service Parts No.
HEAT SINKER(20g)	0000036795

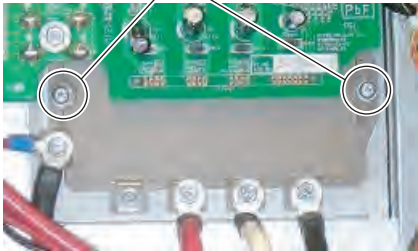
Spread the heat dissipation compound on the other side of IPM when you exchange Inverter PCB by the repair.



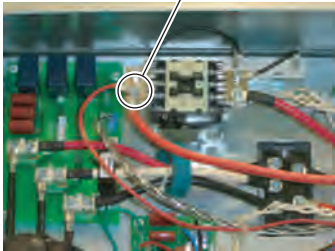
Inverter PCB



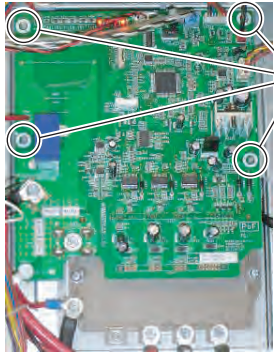
Remove the 5 mounting screws and codes.



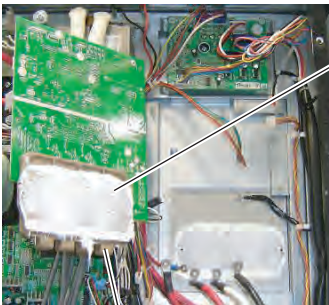
Remove the 2 mounting screws.
Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Tightening torque is as follows.
- Temporary tightening : $0.3 \pm 0.1\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$
- Final tightening : $1.5 \pm 0.1\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$



Remove the mounting screw and code.



Remove the connectors and spacers.



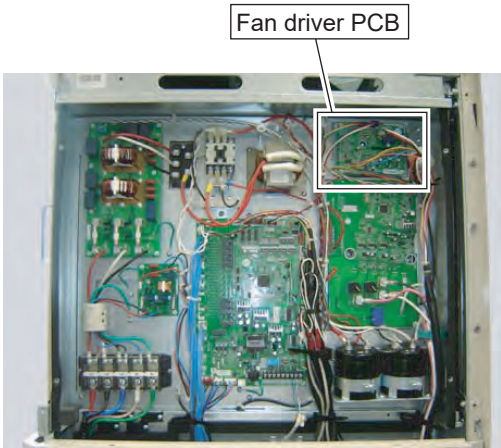
IPM

Compound

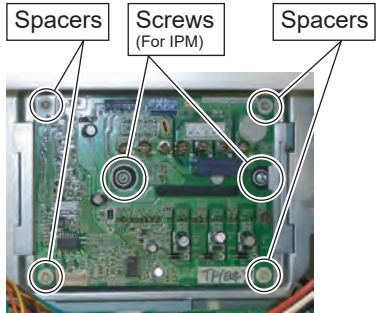
Parts Name	Service Parts No.
HEAT SINKER(20g)	0000036795

Spread the heat dissipation compound on the other side of IPM when you exchange Inverter PCB by the repair.

8. Fan driver PCB removal

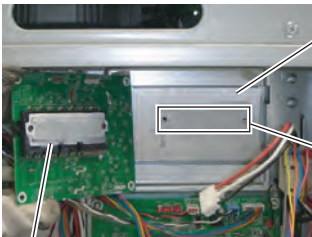


Remove the connectors.



Remove the 2 mounting screws and the spacers.

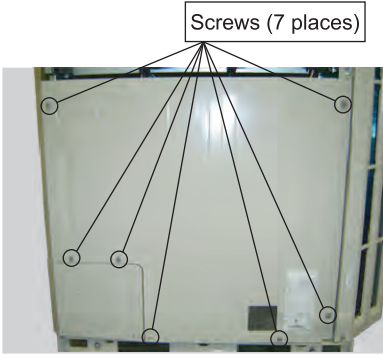
Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Tightening torque is as follows.
- Temporary tightening : 0.3 ±0.1N·m
- Final tightening : 1.3 ±0.1N·m



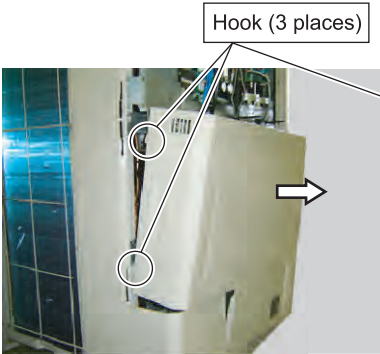
- Spread the heat dissipation compound on the other side of IPM when you exchange Fan driver PCB by the repair.
- Spread the heat dissipation compound without a gap between the Heat sink G and Heat sink H or F.

Compound	
Parts Name	Service Parts No.
HEAT SINKER(20g)	0000036795

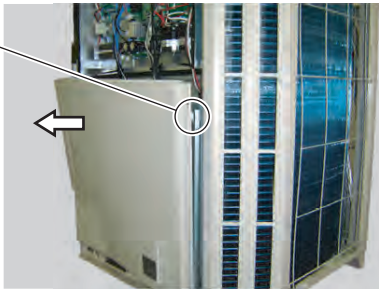
9. PANEL BTM removal



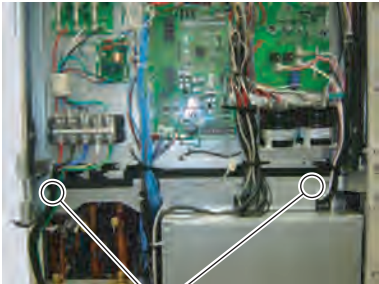
Remove the 7 mounting screws.



Remove the PANEL BTM by sliding toward.



10. Control Box open



Remove the 2 mounting screws.



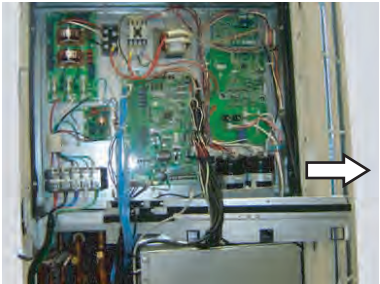
Loose or remove the cable ties.
(3 places)



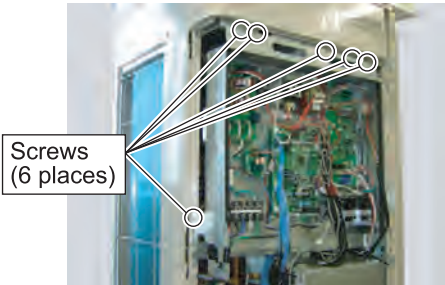
Remove the locking stopper
of edging saddle.(3 places)



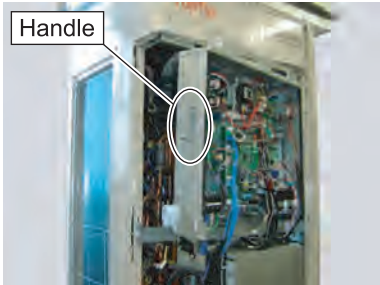
Remove the wires from edging saddle.
(3 places)



Remove the Wire plate
by sliding rightward.



Remove the 6 mounting screws.



Open the Control Box with handle.

11. THERMISTORS removal



Cut the binder.



Remove the heat insulation.



12. SOLENOID COILS (4way valve and Solenoid valves) removal



Remove the mounting screw.



Remove the SOLENOID COIL.

13. EEV COILS removal



Remove the EEV coil by hand.
There are two coils.

14. PRESSURE SENSORS removal

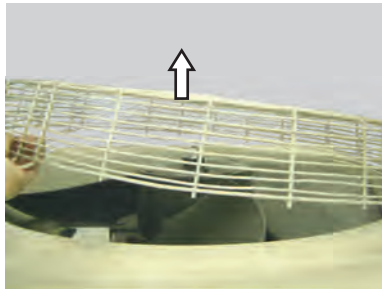
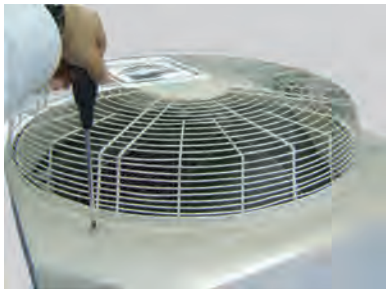


Remove the PRESSURE SENSOR
with wrench.

There are two sensors.
(High and Low pressure)

Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Tightening torque is $15 \pm 1.5 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$.

15. Fan motor removal



Remove the Fan Guard.



Remove the nut.
Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Tightening torque is from 15 to 20N·m.



Remove the Propeller fan.
Note at the installation.
Insert propeller fan and motor shaft reference
D cutting position.

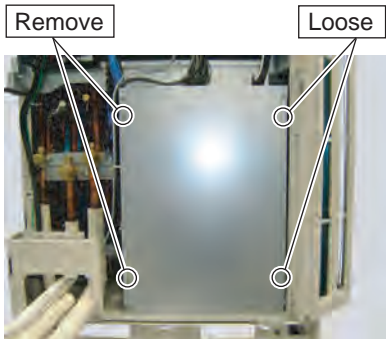


Cut the cable tie.



Remove the 4 mounting screws.
Remove the Fan motor.

16. Comp box cover removal



Loose the 2 mounting screws.
Remove the 2 mounting screws.



Remove the Comp box cover
by sliding leftward and toward.



17. Compressor removal

Precautions for exchange of Compressor.

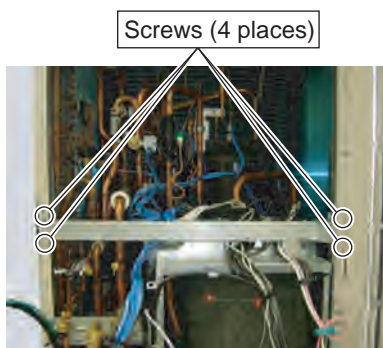
Do not allow moisture or debris to get inside refrigerant pipes during work.

Procedure for compressor removal.

- (1) Turn off power.
- (2) Remove the Panel top and Panel btm.
- (3) Remove the Control Box.
- (4) Fully close the 3-way valve (Discharge gas), (Suction gas), and (Liquid).
- (5) Collect the refrigerant from the service port.

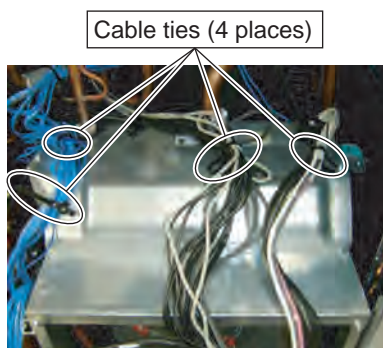
Start the following work after completely collecting the refrigerant.

Do not reuse the refrigerant that has been collected.



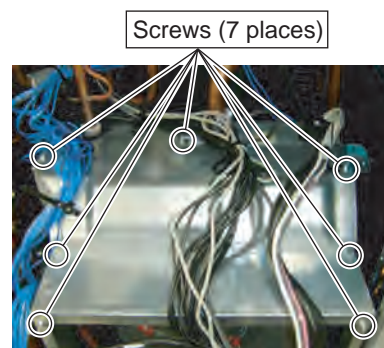
Screws (4 places)

Remove the 4 mounting screws.
Remove the Center beam.



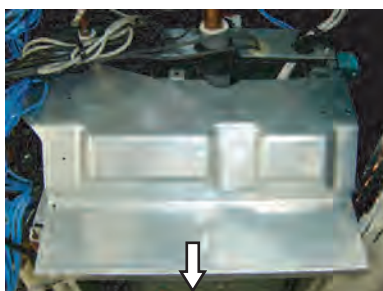
Cable ties (4 places)

Loose or remove the cable ties.
(4 places)

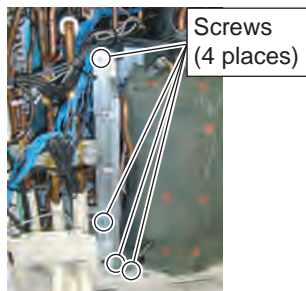


Screws (7 places)

Remove the 7 mounting screws.

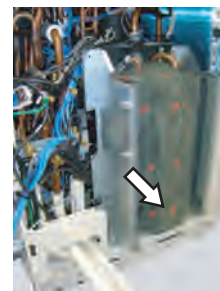


Remove the Comp Box(Top)
by sliding toward.

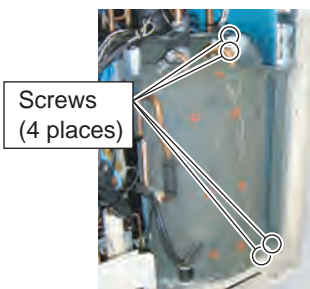


Screws
(4 places)

Remove the 4 mounting screws.



Remove the Comp Box(L)
by sliding toward.



Screws
(4 places)

Remove the 4 mounting screws.



Remove the Comp Box(R)
by sliding toward.





Comp.cover
(Top)
Color: White&
Green

Comp. cover
(Body)
Color: White



Comp. cover
(Accumulator)
Color: white

Comp. cover
(Outside)
Color: Green

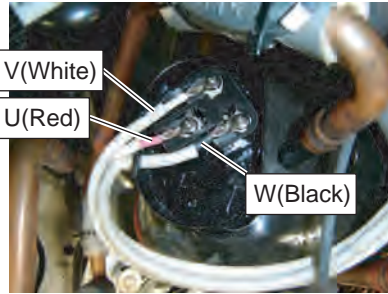
Remove the Compressor cover (Top).

Note :
Compressor cover (Top) consists of 2 parts.
The inside of the Comp.cover is white, and
the outside of Comp.cover is green.

Remove the Compressor cover (Outside),
Compressor cover (Accumulator), and
Compressor cover (Body).



Remove the Terminal Cover.



Remove the 3 mounting screws of Terminal.

[U: Red, V: White, W: Black]

Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Tightening torque is 2.0 ~2.5N·m.



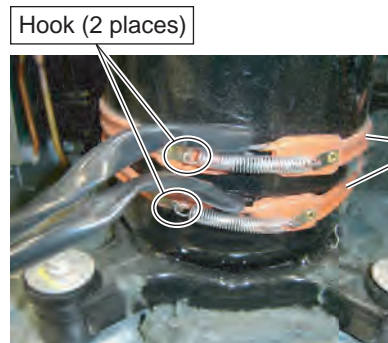
Discharge temp. thermistor
(TH1)

Compressor shell temp. thermistor
(TH11)

Remove the Discharge temp. thermistor
and Compressor shell temp. thermistor.



Remove the Comp Bolts.
(4 places)

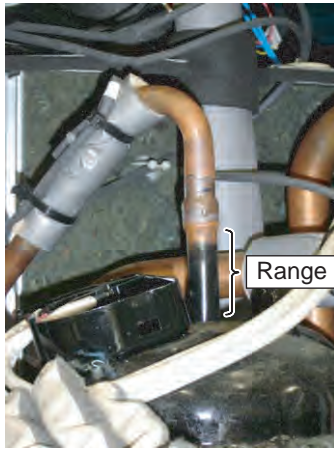


Hook (2 places)

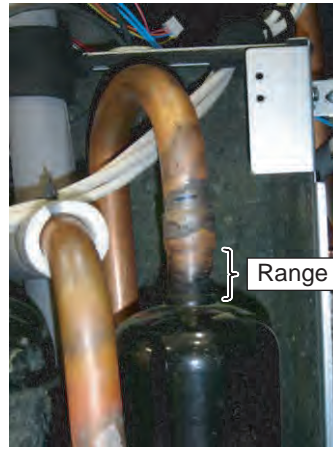
Crank Case Heater
(2 places)

Remove the Crank Case Heaters.

Note the tightening torque at the installation.
Crank Case Heater should not overlap each other.



Cut the Discharge pipe in this range.



Cut the Suction pipe in this range.
Remove the Compressor.

Caution

- Keep their shape better.
- There is a possibility of catching fire to oil when removing by the welding without cutting it.

Procedure for compressor installation.

Reverse procedure to removing the compressor.

Precautions for installation of Compressor.

- (1) When brazing, do not apply the flame to the terminal.
- (2) When brazing, be sure to replace the air in the pipe with nitrogen gas to prevent forming oxidization scale.

18. Precautions for when replacing refrigerant-cycle-parts

- (1) During replacement of the following parts shall be protected by wet rag and not make the allowable temperature or more.
- (2) Remove the heat insulation when there is the heat insulation near the welding place.
Move and cool it when its detaching is difficult.
- (3) Cool the parts when there are parts where heat might be transmitted besides the replacement part.
- (4) Interrupt the flame with the fire-retardant board when the flame seems to hit the following parts directly.
- (5) Do not allow moisture or debris to get inside refrigerant pipes during work.
- (6) When brazing, be sure to replace the air in the pipe with nitrogen gas to prevent forming oxidization scale.

Part name	Allowable temperature	Precautions in work
Solenoid Valve 1 / 2 / 3 / 4	200°C	Remove the coil before brazing. And install the coil after brazing.
Expansion Valve 1 / 2 / 3	120°C	Remove the coil before brazing. And install the coil after brazing.
4-way Valve A / B		Remove the suction temp. sensor before brazing. And install the suction temp. sensor after brazing.
Check Valve		
3-way Valve (Discharge gas)	100°C	
3-way Valve (Suction gas)		
3-way Valve (Liquid)		
Union Joint		
High pressure sensor		Remove the pressure sensor before brazing. And install the pressure sensor after brazing. Tighten the flare part gripping it. (Tightening torque : $15 \pm 1.5 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$) Do the static electricity measures.
Low pressure sensor		
Pressure switch		



FUJITSU GENERAL LIMITED

3-3-17, Suenaga, Takatsu-ku, Kawasaki 213-8502, Japan

Product specifications are subject to change without notice.

"**AIRSTAGE**" is a worldwide trademark of FUJITSU GENERAL LIMITED.

Copyright© 2004 Fujitsu General Limited. All rights reserved.